Project Manual

Aerojet Rocketdyne
New Guard Post - 2

East Camden, Arkansas

Construction Documents

Project Number: **2024-052**
Issue Date: **07-17-2024**

CROMWELL

1300 East 6th Street | Little Rock, AR 72202 | 501.372.2900 | cromwell.com

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

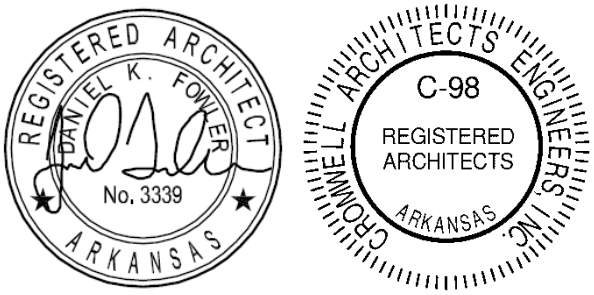
SECTION 00 01 05
CERTIFICATIONS

I hereby certify that the architectural portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated by other registered professionals, have been prepared by me or under my direct supervision, and that I have coordinated the architectural portions with those portions sealed by other registered professionals.

Dan K. Fowler, AIA, Architect
Principal

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

07-17-2024
Date

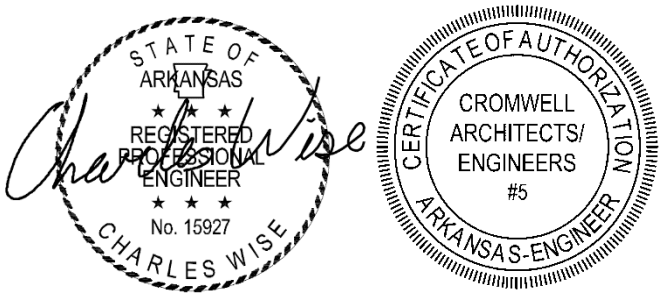


I hereby certify that the civil portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated, have been prepared by me, or under my direct supervision.

Charles Wise, PE
Civil Engineer

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

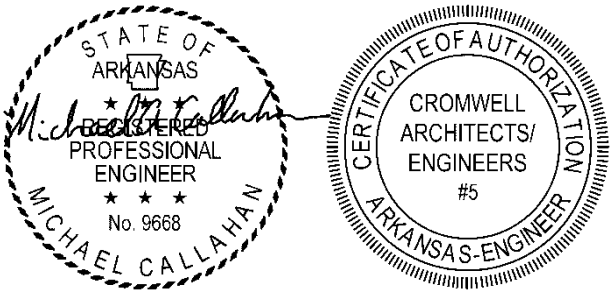
07-17-2024
Date



I hereby certify that the structural portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated, have been prepared by me, or under my direct supervision.

Michael Callahan, PE, Structural Engineer
Principal

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

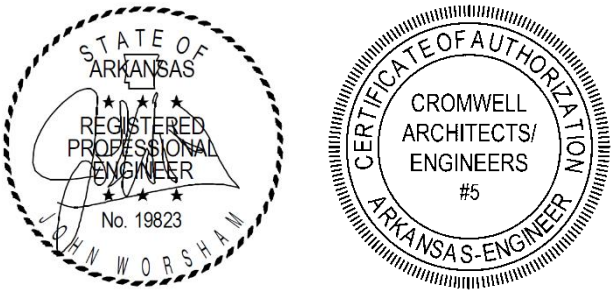


07-17-2024
Date

I hereby certify that fire protection portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated, have been prepared by me, or under my direct supervision.

John Worsham, PE
Fire Protection Engineer

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

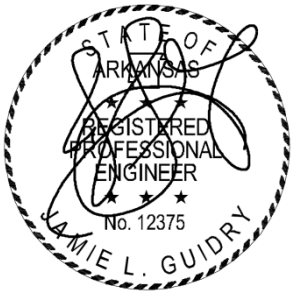


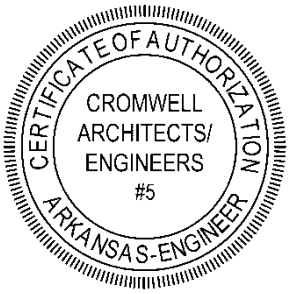
07-17-2024
Date

I hereby certify that the mechanical portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated, have been prepared by me, or under my direct supervision.

Jamie L Guidry, PE
Mechanical Engineer

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202



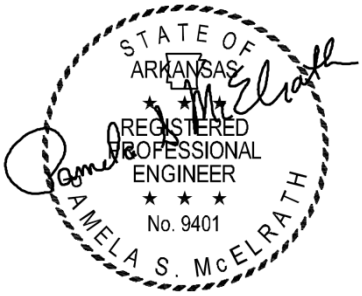


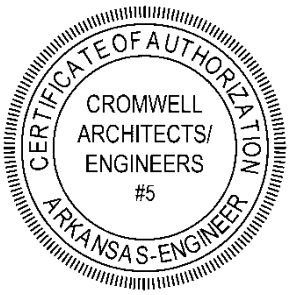
07-17-2024
Date

I hereby certify that the electrical portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated, have been prepared by me, or under my direct supervision.

Pamela S. McElrath, PE
Electrical Engineer

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202





07-17-2024
Date

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 31 00

AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Certain information relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions and structures is available to bidders but will not be part of the Contract Documents, as follows:

B. Geotechnical Report: Entitled RESULTS of GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION - GUARD POST ADDITION – AEROJET ROCKETDYNE, dated MAY 10, 2024.
   1. Prepared by Grubbs, Hoskyn, Barton & Wyatt, Inc. dba UES, Little Rock, Arkansas.
   2. For Contractor's convenience a copy is included following end of this section.
   3. This report identifies properties of below grade conditions and offers recommendations for the design of foundations, prepared primarily for the use of the Architect Engineer.
   4. The recommendations described shall not be construed as a requirement of this Contract, unless specifically referenced in Contract Documents.
   5. This report, by its nature, cannot reveal all conditions that exist on the site. Should subsurface conditions be found to vary substantially from this report, changes in the design and construction of foundations will be made, with resulting credits or expenditures to the Contract Sum accruing to Owner by a Change Order.

C. Analytical Report: Entitled RESULTS of SOIL CORROSION POTENTIAL TESTING, dated JUNE 28, 2024.
   1. Prepared by Grubbs, Hoskyn, Barton & Wyatt, Inc. dba UES, Little Rock, Arkansas.
   2. For Contractor's convenience a copy is included following end of this section.
   3. This report identifies properties of below grade conditions and offers recommendations for the design of foundations, prepared primarily for the use of the Architect Engineer.
   4. The recommendations described shall not be construed as a requirement of this Contract, unless specifically referenced in Contract Documents.
   5. This report, by its nature, cannot reveal all conditions that exist on the site. Should subsurface conditions be found to vary substantially from this report, changes in the design and construction of foundations will be made, with resulting credits or expenditures to the Contract Sum accruing to Owner by a Change Order.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

May 10, 2024
Job No. A24184.00054

Cromwell Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

Attn: Mr. Michael Callahan, P.E.
Principal, Structural

RESULTS of GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION
GUARD POST ADDITION – AEROJET ROCKETDYNE
EAST CAMDEN, ARKANSAS

INTRODUCTION

Presented herein are the results of the geotechnical investigation performed for the proposed guard post addition planned on the Aerojet Rocketdyne campus in East Camden, Arkansas. These services were authorized on behalf of Aerojet Rocketdyne on March 27, 2024. This geotechnical investigation has been performed in general accordance with our proposal of March 22, 2024 (GHBW Proposal No. 24-0080).

We understand the project will be a new guard post that includes a guard shack with plan dimensions of approximately 18 ft by 28 feet. The guard shack will include a restroom that also functions as a storm shelter. A metal canopy is planned to cover the guard shack and entrance gate. Foundation loads are expected to be light. The project will also include paved drives and parking areas. Some areas may utilize aggregate pavements. Site grading information has not been provided. However, site grading is expected to be minor with existing grades being utilized to the extent possible.

The purposes of this study were to explore subsurface conditions at the project site and to develop recommendations to guide design and construction of foundations and pavements. The results of the field and laboratory studies are discussed in the following report sections. Conclusions and recommendations are discussed in subsequent report sections.

SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Subsurface conditions at the guard post site were explored by drilling two (2) sample borings to depths of 15 to 20 ft in the guard post area and three (3) sample borings to 10 ft each in plan pavement areas. The site vicinity is shown on Plate 1. The approximate boring locations are shown on the Plan of Borings, Plate 2. Boring logs, presenting descriptions of the subsurface strata encountered and results of field tests, are included as Plates 3 through 7. A key to the terms and symbols used on the logs is presented as Plate 8.

The borings were drilled with a truck-mounted SIMCO 2800 rotary-drilling rig using dry-auger drilling procedures. Samples were typically obtained using a 2-inch-diameter split-barrel sampler driven into the strata by blows of a 140-lb automatic safety hammer dropped 30 inches, in accordance with Standard Penetration Test (SPT) procedures. The number of blows required to drive the standard split-barrel sampler the final 12 inches of an 18-inch total drive, or portion thereof, is defined as the Standard Penetration Number (N). Recorded N-values are shown on the boring logs in the "Blows Per Ft" column.

All samples were removed from sampling tools in the field, examined and visually classified by the field geologist. Samples were then placed in appropriate containers to prevent moisture loss and/or change in condition during transfer to our laboratory for further examination and testing.

The borings were advanced using dry-auger drilling procedures to facilitate groundwater observations. Observations regarding groundwater are noted in the lower-right portion of each log and are discussed in subsequent sections of this report.

LABORATORY TESTING

To confirm visual classification and to evaluate relevant soil properties, laboratory tests consisting of classification and natural water content determinations were performed. A total of 11 natural water content determinations were performed to develop data on *in-situ* soil water content for each boring. Water content results are plotted on the log forms in accordance with the scale and symbols shown in the legend located in the upper-right corner of the log.

To evaluate soil plasticity, two (2) liquid and plastic (Atterberg) limit determinations and 11 sieve analyses were performed. The Atterberg limits are plotted on the boring logs as pluses connected with a dashed line using the water content scale. The percent of soil passing the No. 200 sieve is noted in the "Minus No. 200" column on the log forms. Classification test results, along with soil classification by the Unified Soil Classification System and AASHTO Classification System, are summarized in Appendix A.

GENERAL SITE and SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Site Conditions

The new guard post will be located on the south side of an existing access drive from Hwy. 274 into the Aerojet facility. This location is on the east side of Hwy. 274 on the southern portion of the Aerojet facility. The guard post will be on the east side of the access drive with a canopy extending west over the drive roadway. The site is predominantly covered with a sparse, short grass cover. Underground utilities are present on the site. Site grades are typically flat. Surface drainage is considered poor and there is standing surface water in some areas following rain events.

Seismic Conditions

The Arkansas Building Authority (2005) indicates that the Calhoun County site is located in Seismic Zone 1, i.e., the zone of least seismic potential. Based on the subsurface conditions encountered in the borings and the local geology, a Seismic Site Class D (stiff soil profile) is considered appropriate for this location with respect to the criteria of the International Building Code (IBC 2021).

Subsurface Conditions

The guard post site is located in the Mississippi Embayment physiographic province. As indicted by the Geologic Map of Arkansas[1], the site vicinity is within the mapped exposure of Quaternary Terrace Deposits. The Terrace deposits are flood-plain deposits comprising terraces of gravel, sand, silt and clay and mixtures of any or all of these clastic materials. The overall thickness of the terrace deposits varies and individual horizontal and vertical distributions of soil units are highly variable. Bedrock (Paleozoic rocks) in the Camden vicinity is reported to be in excess of 4000 ft deep.

The surficial soils consist of on-site fill extending to about 1- to 7-ft depth. The on-site fill is comprised of stiff brownish red and tan fine sandy, silty clay, and loose to dense brown, brownish red, gray, tan, grayish tan, and reddish tan silty fine sand, clayey fine sand, fine sandy silt, and sandy fine to coarse gravel. The sandy fill contains occasional silty clay and sandy clay pockets and a little fine to coarse gravel. The silty fine sand and fine sandy silt are highly moisture sensitive and will exhibit reduced stability when saturated and/or disturbed. The variable fill has low plasticity with fair to good compaction and low to moderate compressibility. The depth, content, and compaction of the on-site fill is likely to vary across the site.

[1] Geologic Map of Arkansas, Arkansas Geologic Commission and U.S. Geologic Survey; 1993

Below the fill is natural loose to medium dense reddish brown, brownish red, gray, and tan fine sand and silty fine sand to 13 ft depth. The sand and silty fine sand contain occasional decayed organics and a trace of fine gravel. The sand and silty fine sand are highly moisture sensitive and will exhibit reduced stability when saturated. The sand and silty fine sand exhibit low to moderate relative density and low compressibility.

Locally, stiff brownish red, tan, and brownish gray silty, fine sandy clay is below the on-site fill at 2-ft depth and extends to 5-ft depth (see Boring 1). The silty, sandy clay has low plasticity and moderate shear strength with low compressibility.

The basal stratum encountered in the borings is medium dense to dense brown and reddish brown fine to coarse sand and sandy fine to coarse gravel. The sand and gravel are slightly silty. The gravel content typically increases with depth. The gravelly sand and sandy gravel exhibit moderate to high relative density and low compressibility.

Groundwater Conditions

Groundwater was encountered between 6.3 and 7.2 ft in the fine sand and silty fine sand stratum in April 2024. Groundwater levels will vary with seasonal precipitation and surface runoff and infiltration.

ANALYSES and RECOMMENDATIONS

Foundations

Foundations for the new guard post must satisfy two (2) basic and independent design criteria. First, the maximum bearing pressure must not exceed the allowable bearing pressure based on an adequate factor of safety with respect to soil shear strength. Secondly, foundation movements resulting from consolidation, shrinking, or swelling of the supporting soils must be within tolerable limits for the structure. Construction factors such as foundation construction, excavation procedures, and surface and groundwater conditions must also be considered.

In light of the results of the borings and the anticipated light foundation loads, a footing foundation system is recommended. Recommendations for foundations and floor slabs are provided in the following sections of this report.

Footings

Based on the results of the borings and the anticipated light foundation loads, shallow footings are recommended for support of the structural loads of the guard post and the canopy. Continuous or individual footings should be founded in the natural medium dense brownish red and tan silty fine sand, the compact on-site fill, or select fill at a minimum depth of 1.5 ft below lowest

adjacent grade. The compactness of the on-site fill must be verified at the time of construction by the Geotechnical Engineer.

Footings founded in the compact medium dense silty fine sand or compacted fill may be sized with respect to net allowable bearing pressures of 1500 and 2000 lbs per sq ft, for continuous and individual footings, respectively. The recommended bearing values include a minimum factor of safety of 2.5 with respect to measured relative density of the medium dense silty fine sand and anticipated shear strength of properly-compacted fill.

Uplift resistance of footings will be provided by the weight of the structure and foundation units. Resistance to lateral forces will be developed by the passive resistance of the foundation soils and sliding resistance at the footing bottom. The passive resistance of the soil within the upper 1.5 ft should be neglected. Below 1.5-ft depth, an ultimate passive resistance value of 150 lbs per sq ft per ft depth increasing at 150 lbs per sq ft per ft depth to a maximum depth equal to two (2) footing widths or 6 ft, whichever is less, may be utilized for the stable on-site fill, medium dense silty fine sand, and compacted select fill. Resistance to sliding may also be evaluated using an ultimate friction value (tan δ) of 0.33 for concrete on the sandy clay fill, silty sand, and compacted select fill. An appropriate factor of safety must be included in analysis of sliding.

Continuous footings should have a minimum width of 18 in. and individual footings a minimum dimension of 24 inches. A minimum footing depth of 1.5 ft below lowest adjacent grade is recommended. All footing excavations and any foundation undercuts should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer to verify suitable bearing.

Floor Slab

Slab-on-ground or slab-on-fill construction is recommended for the building floor slab. We recommend that the at-grade floor slab be supported on a 4- to 6-in.-thick clean crushed stone layer placed on a properly prepared subgrade. The granular layer should be densified with vibrating equipment prior to floor slab construction. Impervious sheeting should be placed between the slab and granular course to act as a vapor retarder.

Pavements

A new drive and parking areas are included in the project. Although traffic information is not available, some tractor-trailer traffic is anticipated. We also understand that an aggregate parking area for light use (food trucks and automobiles) is planned. Based on the results of the borings, the subgrade soils in the pavement areas consist of medium dense to dense silty fine sand or sandy gravel

fill. These soils typically classify as A-1-a, A-2-4, and A-4 by the AASHTO classification system (AASHTO M 145), which correlates with fair to excellent subgrade support for pavement structures.

The following properties have been utilized for development of pavement section alternatives. It has been assumed that the weak on-site soils will be undercut and replaced with imported clayey gravel select fill.

Subgrade: stiff silty clay (AASHTO A-6) or imported clayey gravel (AASHTO A-1-b to A-2-6)
California Bearing Ratio (CBR): minimum 8
Subgrade Resilient Modulus (M_R): 3200 lbs per sq inch

Pavement section alternatives have been developed for light duty to heavy-duty drives with some tractor-trailer traffic. These pavement sections should be reviewed if traffic varies from these assumptions or if subgrade conditions vary from those described above.

Light Duty Drives and Parking (Automobiles and Light Utility Trucks)

3 in. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Surface Course (Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, 2014 Edition, Section 407, ½ inch, N_{max} = 115)
8 in. Crushed Stone Base (Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, 2014 Edition, Section 303, Class 7)

or:

5 in. Portland Cement Concrete (f'_c = 4000 psi @ 28 days)
4 in. Crushed Stone Base (Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, 2014 Edition, Section 303, Class 7)

Light Duty Aggregate-Surfaced Pavements (standard duty parking)

6 in. Crushed Stone Base (ARDOT Class 7) underlain by Mirafi 180N or approved alternate

Standard-Duty Aggregate-Surfaced Drives (light vehicles)

8 in. Crushed Stone Base (ARDOT Class 7) underlain by Mirafi 180N or approved alternate

Medium Duty (Mixed Truck and Auto Drives)

2 in. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Surface Course (Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, 2014 Edition, Section 407, ½ inch, N_{max} = 115)
3 in. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Binder Course (Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, 2014 Edition, Section 406, 1 inch, N_{max} = 115)
9 in. Crushed Stone Base (Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, 2014 Edition, Section 303, Class 7)

or:

6 in. Portland Cement Concrete (f'_c = 4000 psi @ 28 days)
6 in. Crushed Stone Base (Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, 2014 Edition, Section 303, Class 7)

Heavy-Duty Drives (Frequent delivery trucks and occasional tractor-trailer combinations)

3 in. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Surface Course (ARDOT Standard Specifications, Section 407, ½ inch, N_{max} = 115)
3 in. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Binder Course (ARDOT Standard Specifications, Section 406, 1 inch, N_{max} = 115)
10 in. Crushed Stone Base (ARDOT Standard Specifications Section 303, Class 7)

or:

8 in. Portland cement concrete (minimum 4000 psi compressive strength)
6 in. Crushed Stone Base (ARDOT Standard Specifications Section 303, Class 7)

We recommend that pavement in trash dumpster areas be large enough to incorporate both the dumpster and the wheels of service vehicles. Recommended maximum joint spacing for concrete pavements is 10 to 12 ft, but final design should be determined for the specific concrete configuration.

Subgrade preparation recommendations are provided in the Site Grading section of this report. We recommend that the pavement subgrade be proof-rolled immediately prior to placing base. All weak, soft or wet areas should be excavated, processed, and re-compacted or replaced with select fill. All aggregate base should be compacted to a minimum of 98 percent of the AASHTO T 180 maximum dry density as per ARDOT specifications (ARDOT Standard Specifications, Section 303).

Positive surface drainage must be incorporated into pavement design. The importance of positive drainage for satisfactory pavement performance cannot be overemphasized. Grades should direct water off paved areas and ditches or storm drains should be used to develop positive flow away from pavement edges. Periodic maintenance of pavements should include sealing of all joints and cracks to prevent surface water infiltration.

Subgrade Preparation and Site Grading

The surficial soils at the project site are presently stable and compact. However, the silty fine sand and fine sandy silt are highly moisture sensitive and will exhibit reduced stability when saturated. Though site conditions will vary significantly with seasonal precipitation and surface runoff, site grading operations will be significantly easier to perform during dry seasons of the year.

Site preparation will require stripping the zone of organic-containing soils. A stripping depth of 3 to 6 in. is anticipated in these areas. All abandoned underground utilities should be fully excavated and excavations backfilled with select fill unless specifically accepted by the Engineer. Trench backfill in pavement areas should consist of crushed stone aggregate base (ARDOT Standard Specifications, Section 303).

Following any required stripping, and after any cut, and prior to placing fill, the subgrade should be proof-rolled with a loaded tandem-wheel dump truck or similar equipment. Areas

identified to be soft, that exhibit pumping, or are otherwise unsuitable should be undercut and replaced with select fill. The silty fine sand fill and natural soils are fine grained, have a high silt content, and are moderately to highly moisture sensitive. These soils will lose significant strength and exhibit reduced stability when saturated and/or disturbed. Depending on final site grading plans and seasonal site conditions, localized undercuts of about 2 ft, more or less, could be required to stabilize the subgrade. Undercuts in the building area should extend at least 5 ft beyond building lines to the extent possible. In pavement areas, we recommend that the undercut extend at least 3 ft outside pavement limits to the extent possible.

The on-site sandy clay and sandy gravel fill, free of organics and debris, is suitable for use as fill or backfill in building and pavement areas. The silty soils may be used in landscape areas away from the buildings, pavements, and areas of future development. Imported borrow for fill or backfill in building and pavement areas should consist of low-plasticity clayey sand (SC), sandy clay (CL), clayey gravel (GC or GC-GM), or sandy gravel (GP, GW, GP-GM) with a liquid limit less than 40 and a maximum plasticity index (PI) of 18, or an approved alternate. The locally-available clayey gravel borrow is suitable for use as select fill in building and pavement areas. All fill and backfill should have a maximum plasticity index (PI) of 18 and should be approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.

All fill and backfill should be free of organic materials and durable rock fragments in excess of about 3-in. dimension, and other debris. Maximum particle size should be limited to about 1.5 in. in the top 18 in. of fills.

All fill, backfill, and recompacted soils should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the Modified Proctor (ASTM D1557) maximum dry density within a water content range of 2 percent below to 3 percent above the optimum value. Fill and backfill should be placed in horizontal, nominal 6- to 8-in.-thick loose lifts. Each lift of fill and backfill should be properly compacted, tested and approved prior to placing subsequent lifts.

CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

Positive surface and subsurface drainage should be established at the start of construction, maintained during the work, and incorporated into final design to prevent surface water ponding and subsequent saturation of subgrade soils. Density and water content of all earthwork should be maintained until the foundation and pavements are completed. Subgrade soils that become saturated by ponding water or runoff should be excavated to suitable material.

Surface water and shallow perched groundwater could be encountered during the work, particularly during wet seasons. Limited seepage into shallow excavations can probably be controlled by ditching or via sump-and-pump methods. If seepage infiltration cannot be controlled, construction of French drains and/or the use of stone backfill (i.e., "B" stone) will be warranted. Granular backfill should be vented to positive discharge into storm lines or to daylight.

Site preparation should also include construction of blanket drains in all existing drainage features which will be covered by fill. All loose and/or organic materials should be excavated from drainage features prior to drain construction. Blanket drains should consist of at least 8 to 12 in. of clean filter stone (AASHTO M 43 No. 57, Size 57 stone, "C"-ballast, or an approved alternate) fully encapsulated by a filter fabric. A fabric such as Mirafi 140N or an approved equal is recommended. Drains should direct water to positive discharge at daylight or into storm drain lines.

All footing excavations and any foundation undercuts should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer to verify suitable bearing and adequate undercut. Concrete should be placed in footing excavations expeditiously following final clean up and approval to limit changes in foundation conditions. Footing excavations should be clean and dry at the time of concrete placement. Where footing excavations will be left open for extended periods, the bearing stratum should be protected with a thin layer of seal concrete.

CLOSURE

Site preparation, grading work, foundation and pavement construction should be monitored by the Engineer or a designated representative thereof. Subsurface conditions significantly at variance with those encountered in the borings should be brought to the attention of the Geotechnical Engineer. The conclusions and recommendations of this report should then be reviewed in light of the new information.

The following plates are attached and complete this report.

Plate 1	Site Vicinity
Plate 2	Plan of Borings
Plates 3 through 7	Boring Logs
Plate 8	Key to Terms and Symbols
Appendix A	Classification Test Results

* * * * *

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. Should you have any questions regarding this report, or if we may be of additional assistance during final design or construction, please call on us.

Sincerely,

GRUBBS, HOSKYN,
BARTON & WYATT, LLC

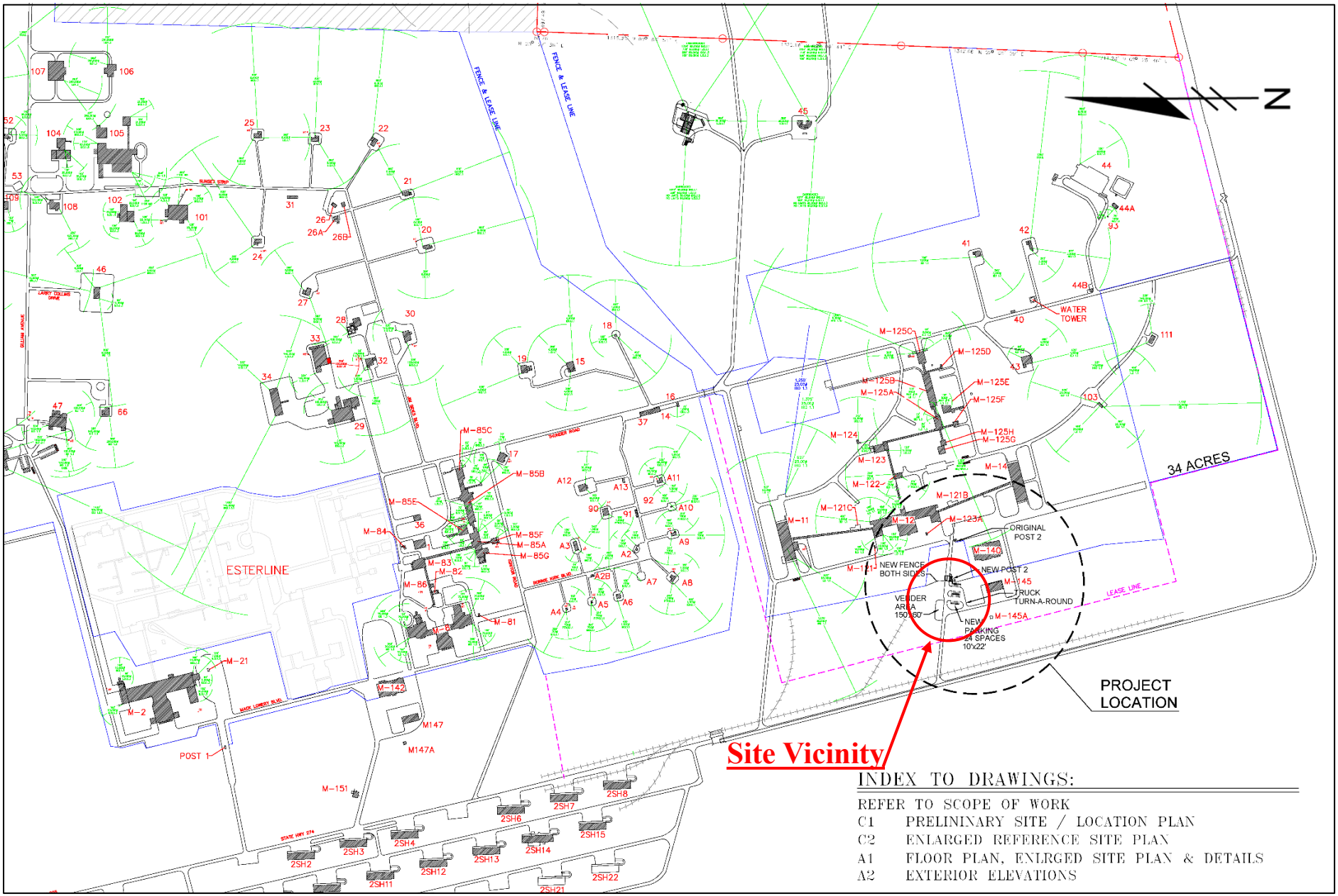
Velleta M. Scott, P.E.
Senior Project Engineer

Mark E. Wyatt, P.E.
President

STATE OF ARKANSAS
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
No. 7791
MARK E. WYATT

VMS/MEW:jw

Copies submitted: Cromwell Architects Engineers
Attn: Mr. Michael Callahan, P.E. (1-email)
Attn: Mr. Charles Wise, P.E. (1-email)



INDEX TO DRAWINGS:

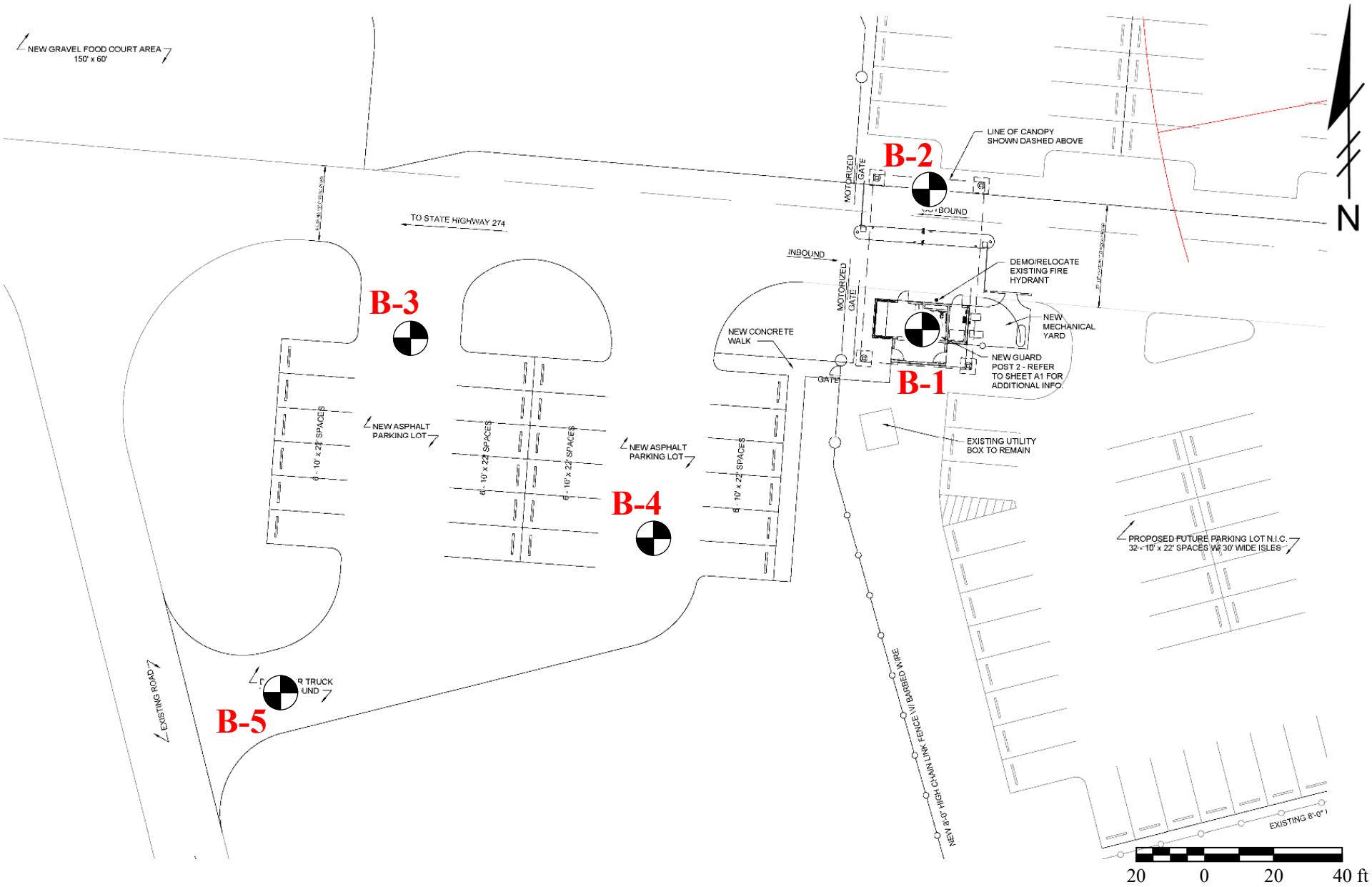
REFER TO SCOPE OF WORK
C1 PRELIMINARY SITE / LOCATION PLAN
C2 ENLARGED REFERENCE SITE PLAN
A1 FLOOR PLAN, ENLRGED SITE PLAN & DETAILS
A2 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS

Grubbs, Hoskyn, Barton & Wyatt, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
A UES Company

SITE VICINITY MAP
Aerojet Guard Post Addition
East Camden, Arkansas

Job No. 24-0080

Plate 1



Grubbs, Hoskyn, Barton & Wyatt, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
A UES Company

PLAN of BORINGS

Aerojet Guard Post Addition
East Camden, Arkansas

Scale: As Shown
Job No. 24-0080
Plate 2

Grubbs, Hoskyn, Barton & Wyatt, Inc.
Consulting Engineers

LOG OF BORING NO. 1

Aerojet Guard Post Addition
East Camden, Arkansas

TYPE: Auger

LOCATION: See Plate 2 - Guard Shack

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	BLOWS PER FT	UNIT DRY WT LB/CU FT	COHESION, TON/SQ FT (0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4) / PLASTIC LIMIT — WATER CONTENT — LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70)	- No. 200 %
			SURF. EL:				
			Stiff brownish red and tan fine sandy clay, silty (fill)	15			
			Stiff brownish red, tan, and brownish gray fine sandy clay, silty	15		PL ● WC + LL +	52
5				20			
			Medium dense reddish brown and tan silty fine sand	18		PL ●	19
10				12			
			Dense brown fine to coarse sand, slightly silty w/fine to coarse gravel	33		●	8
15							
			Medium dense brown sandy fine to coarse gravel, slightly silty	24			
20							
25							

COMPLETION DEPTH: 20.0 ft
DATE: 4-11-24

DEPTH TO WATER IN BORING: 6.3 ft

DATE: 4/11/2024

LGBNEW 24-0080.GPJ 4-25-24

Form 108-6(74) Job No. 24-0080

Grubbs, Hoskyn, Barton & Wyatt, Inc.
Consulting Engineers

LOG OF BORING NO. 2

Aerojet Guard Post Addition
East Camden, Arkansas

TYPE: Auger

LOCATION: See Plate 2 - Canopy

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	BLOWS PER FT	UNIT DRY WT LB/CU FT	COHESION, TON/SQ FT (0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4) / PLASTIC LIMIT / WATER CONTENT / LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70)	- No. 200 %
			SURF. EL:				
			Medium dense brown and tan silty fine sand w/fine gravel (fill)	22			
			Medium dense brownish red and tan silty fine sand	16			
5				20			48
			- with less silt below 6 ft	14			17
10				20			
			Medium dense reddish brown silty fine to coarse sand w/a little fine gravel	15			
15							
20							
25							

COMPLETION DEPTH: 15.0 ft
DATE: 4-11-24

DEPTH TO WATER IN BORING: 7.2 ft
DATE: 4/11/2024

LGBNEW 24-0080.GPJ 4-25-24

PLATE 4

Grubbs, Hoskyn, Barton & Wyatt, Inc.
Consulting Engineers

LOG OF BORING NO. 3

Aerojet Guard Post Addition
East Camden, Arkansas

TYPE: Auger

LOCATION: See Plate 2 - Pavement

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	BLOWS PER FT	UNIT DRY WT LB/CU FT	COHESION, TON/SQ FT (0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4) / PLASTIC LIMIT / WATER CONTENT / LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70)	- No. 200 %
			SURF. EL:				
			Medium dense reddish tan and brown silty fine sand w/silty clay pockets and a little fine to coarse gravel (fill)	28			38
			Loose grayish tan and tan silty fine sand (fill)	7			
5			Loose tan and brownish red clayey fine sand w/trace fine to coarse gravel (fill)	6			45
			Medium dense brownish red, tan, and gray silty fine sand	21			
10				27			
15							

COMPLETION DEPTH: 10.0 ft
DATE: 4-11-24

DEPTH TO WATER IN BORING: Dry

DATE: 4/11/2024

Grubbs, Hoskyn, Barton & Wyatt, Inc.
Consulting Engineers

LOG OF BORING NO. 4

Aerojet Guard Post Addition
East Camden, Arkansas

TYPE: Auger

LOCATION: See Plate 2 - Pavement

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	BLOWS PER FT	UNIT DRY WT LB/CU FT	COHESION, TON/SQ FT (0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4) / PLASTIC LIMIT / WATER CONTENT / LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70)	- No. 200 %
			SURF. EL:				
			Dense tan silty fine sand w/a little fine to coarse gravel, dry (fill)	32			31
			Medium dense brownish red and tan fine sandy silt w/silty fine sand pockets (possible fill)	13			46
5				12			
			Loose gray fine sand, slightly silty	6			
			- medium dense below 8 ft	14			
10							
15							

COMPLETION DEPTH: 10.0 ft
DATE: 4-11-24

DEPTH TO WATER IN BORING: 7 ft
DATE: 4/11/2024

Grubbs, Hoskyn, Barton & Wyatt, Inc.
Consulting Engineers

LOG OF BORING NO. 5

Aerojet Guard Post Addition
East Camden, Arkansas

TYPE: Auger

LOCATION: See Plate 2 - Pavement

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	BLOWS PER FT	UNIT DRY WT LB/CU FT	COHESION, TON/SQ FT (0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4) / PLASTIC LIMIT — WATER CONTENT — LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70)	- No. 200 %
			SURF. EL:				
			Medium dense tan and gray sandy fine to coarse gravel, slightly silty w/fine sandy clay pockets (fill)	23			12
			Medium dense grayish tan silty fine sand w/trace fine gravel (fill)	19			45
			- loose, gray and tan below 4 ft				
5				7			
			- tree root at 6 ft				
			Medium dense tan and gray silty fine to medium sand w/trace fine gravel and occasional decayed organics (possible fill)				
				25			
10							
15							

COMPLETION DEPTH: 10.0 ft
DATE: 4-11-24

DEPTH TO WATER IN BORING: Dry

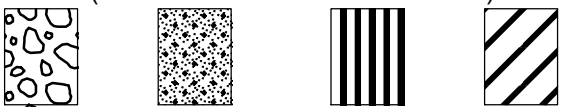
DATE: 4/11/2024

Grubbs, Hoskyn, Barton & Wyatt, Inc.
Consulting Engineers

SYMBOLS AND TERMS USED ON BORING LOGS

SOIL TYPES

(SHOWN IN SYMBOLS COLUMN)

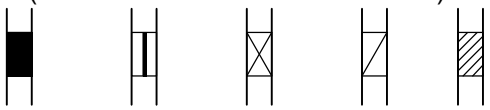


Gravel Sand Silt Clay

Predominant type shown heavy

SAMPLER TYPES

(SHOWN ON SAMPLES COLUMN)



Shelby Tube | Rock Core | Split Spoon | No Recovery | Cutting

TERMS DESCRIBING CONSISTENCY OR CONDITION

COARSE GRAINED SOILS (major portion retained on No. 200 sieve): Includes (I) Clean gravels and sands, and (2) silty or clayey gravels and sands. Condition is rated according to relative density, as determined by laboratory tests.

DESCRIPTIVE TERM	N-VALUE	RELATIVE DENSITY
VERY LOOSE	0-4	0-15%
LOOSE	4-10	15-35%
MEDIUM DENSE	10-30	35-65%
DENSE	30-50	65-85%
VERY DENSE	50 and above	85-100%

FINE GRAINED SOILS (major portion passing No. 200 sieve): Includes (1) Inorganic and organic silts and clays, (2) gravelly, sandy, or silty clays, and (3) clayey silts. Consistency is rated according to shearing strength, as indicated by penetrometer readings or by unconfined compression tests.

DESCRIPTIVE TERM	UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH TON/SQ. FT.
VERY SOFT	Less than 0.25
SOFT	0.25-0.50
FIRM	0.50-1.00
STIFF	1.00-2.00
VERY STIFF	2.00-4.00
HARD	4.00 and higher

NOTE: Slickensided and fissured clays may have lower unconfined compressive strengths than shown above, because of planes of weakness or cracks in the soil. The consistency ratings of such soils are based on penetrometer readings.

TERMS CHARACTERIZING SOIL STRUCTURE

SLICKENSIDED - having inclined planes of weakness that are slick and glossy in appearance.
FISSURED - containing shrinkage cracks, frequently filled with fine sand or silt; usually more or less vertical.
LAMINATED - composed of thin layers of varying color and texture.
INTERBEDDED - composed of alternate layers of different soil types.
CALCAREOUS - containing appreciable quantities of calcium carbonate.
WELL GRADED - having a wide range in grain sizes and substantial amounts of all intermediate particle sizes.
POORLY GRADED - predominantly of one grain size, or having a range of sizes with some intermediate sizes missing.

Terms used on this report for describing soils according to their texture or grain size distribution are in accordance with the UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM, as described in Technical Memorandum No.3-357, Waterways Experiment Station, March 1953

KEY 3-14-12

APPENDIX A

SUMMARY of CLASSIFICATION TEST RESULTS

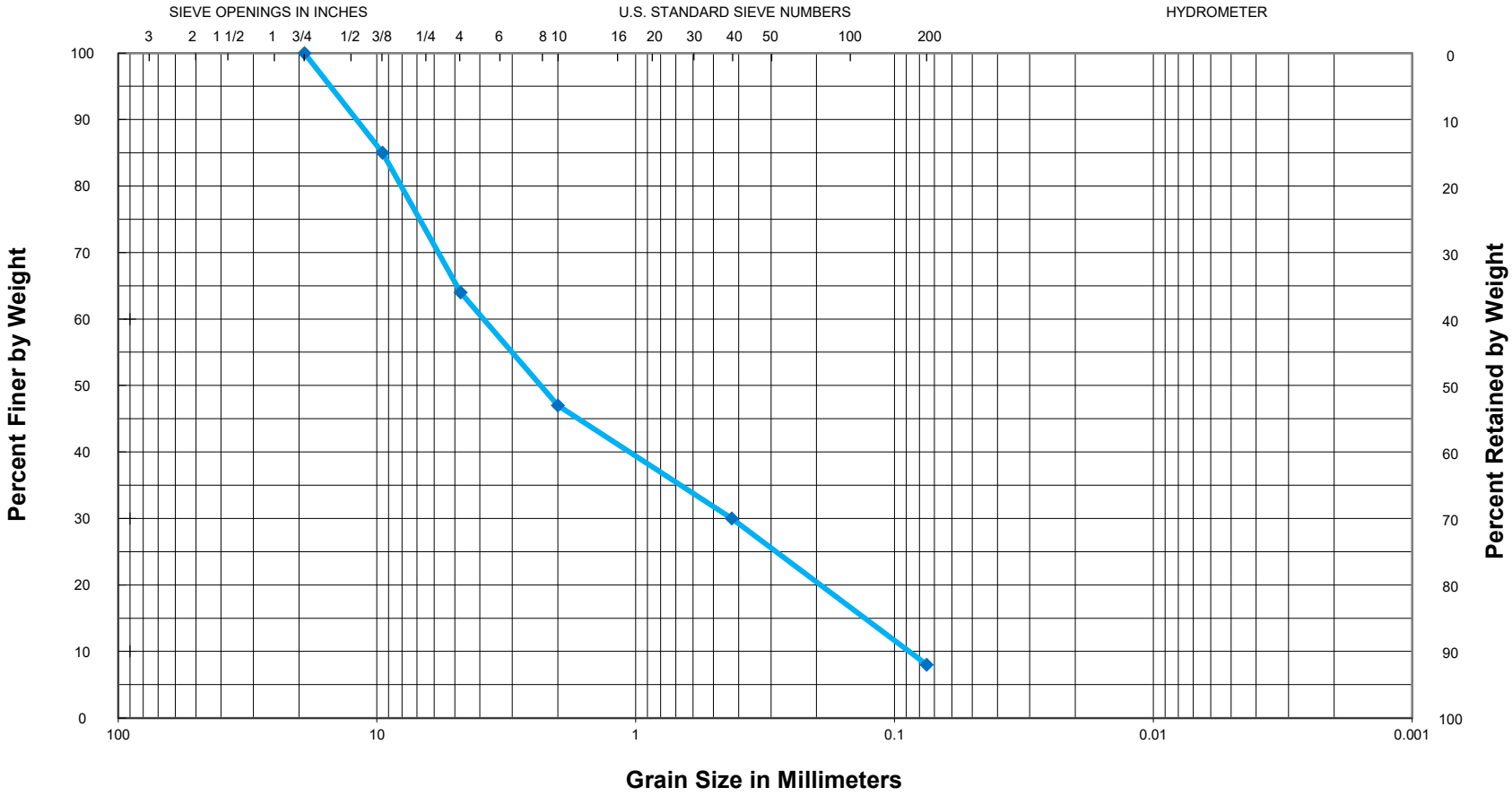
PROJECT: Aerojet Guard Post Addition
LOCATION: East Camden, Arkansas
GHBW JOB NUMBER: 24-0080

BORING No.	SAMPLE DEPTH (ft)	WATER CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			PERCENT RETAINED #4	PERCENT PASSING #200	USCS CLASS.	AASHTO CLASS.
			LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX				
1	2.5-3.5	14	27	18	9	0	52	CL	A-4
1	6.5-7.5	14	---	---	---	0	19	SM	A-2-4
1	14-15	10	---	---	---	36	8	SP-SM	A-1-a
2	4.5-5.5	14	---	---	---	1	48	SM	A-4
2	6.5-7.5	15	---	---	---	0	17	SM	A-2-4
3	0.5-1.5	9	---	---	---	23	38	SM	A-4
3	4.5-5.5	17	29	18	11	1	45	SC	A-6
4	0.5-1.5	7	---	---	---	27	31	SM	A-2-4
4	2.5-3.5	12	---	---	---	0	46	SM	A-4
5	0.5-1.5	5	---	---	---	53	12	GP-GM	A-1-a
5	2.5-3.5	8	---	---	---	2	45	SM	A-4

24-0080

GRAIN SIZE CURVE

Grubbs, Hoskyn, Barton & Wyatt, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
A UES Company



GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
COARSE	FINE	COARSE	MEDIUM	FINE	

Sample: Boring 1, 14-15 ft
Description: Brown fine to coarse SAND, slightly silty w/fine gravel

USCS Classification = SP-SM
AASHTO Classification = A-1-a

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

June 28, 2024
Job No. 24-0080

Cromwell Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

Attn: Mr. Michael Callahan, P.E.
Principal, Structural Engineering

RE: RESULTS of SOIL CORROSION POTENTIAL TESTING
GUARD POST ADDITION – AEROJET ROCKETDYNE
EAST CAMDEN, ARKANSAS

Dear Mr. Callahan:

Submitted herewith are the results of analytical laboratory tests performed in relation to the proposed guard post addition planned on the Aerojet Rocketdyne campus in East Camden, Arkansas. The purposes of these tests were to develop relevant data on representative near-surface soils in the building area for use in evaluation of the corrosion potential to steel and concrete. These data have been used to develop an opinion regarding the soil corrosion potential. The results of the geotechnical investigation were submitted in our report of May 10, 2024.

Laboratory testing was performed on two (2) representative samples to evaluate the corrosion potential of the near-surface soils. The testing program included the following.

- Soil pH (AASHTO T289 / ASTM G51)
- Soil Resistivity (AASHTO T288 / ASTM G57)
- Sulfates (AASHTO T290)
- Chlorides (AASHTO T291)

The results of these tests are summarized on the attached Plate 1. The test results indicate measured soil resistivity ranges from 6750 to 47,250 ohm-cm. The measured soil pH values range from 4.7 to 8.0. Based on published correlation[1] with these values and the soil classification, the silty, fine sandy clay (Boring 1), has a moderate corrosive potential to unprotected steel. The test results on the silty fine sand indicate the granular soils to be non-corrosive with respect to unprotected steel.

The soil chloride and sulfate contents were also measured for each sample. The measured sulfate content of the representative samples ranged from 13 to 21 parts per million. Based on information published by the Portland Cement Association (PCA)[2], the measured sulfate contents indicate negligible sulfate exposure (0 to 150 parts per million). Given these results, we believe

[1] Welded Steel Pipe – 1989, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1989
[2] Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures; Thirteenth Edition; Portland Cement Association; 1994

that the potential for sulfate attack on reinforced concrete on this site is low. Use of Type I or Type II Portland Cement is considered suitable.

The measured chloride content was below the detection limit of 10 parts per million for each sample. These values are low and indicate that there is a low potential for corrosion of concrete due to chlorides on this site.

* * * * *

We appreciate the opportunity to be of continued service to you during on this project. Should you have any questions regarding this information, or if we may be of additional assistance, contact us.

Sincerely,

GRUBBS, HOSKYN,
BARTON & WYATT, LLC

Mark E. Wyatt, P.E.
President

JKB/MEW:jw

Attachment

Copies submitted: Cromwell Architects Engineers
Attn: Mr. Michael Callahan, P.E. (1-email)

SUMMARY of ANALYTICAL TEST RESULTS

PROJECT: Aerojet Guard Post Addition
LOCATION: East Camden, Arkansas
GHBW JOB NUMBER: 24-0080

Boring No.	Sample Depth (ft)	Sulfate Content, ppm (AASHTO T290)	Chloride Content, ppm (AASHTO T291)	Soil pH (AASHTO T289)	Soil Resistivity, ohm-cm (AASHTO T288)	Soil Description and Classification (ASTM D2488)
1	0.5-1.5	13	< 10	8.0	6750	Brownish red and tan fine sandy CLAY, silty (fill) (CL-ML)
2	2.5-3.5	21	< 10	4.7	47,250	Brownish red and tan silty fine SAND (SM)

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 00 41 00

BID PROPOSAL FORM

FROM: _____

_____

_____

_____

Contractor License No. _____ (hereinafter called "Bidder")

TO: AEROJET ROCKETDYNE (hereinafter called "Owner")
EAST CAMDEN, ARKANSAS

RE: NEW GUARD POST - 2

The Undersigned, having received and examined the Project Manual and the Drawings for the above-referenced Project proposes to furnish all labor, materials, equipment, supervision and all associated and related items required for the Work, as required by and in strict accordance with the above-named documents for the following sum:

1.1 BASE PROPOSAL

Bidder agrees to perform all of the Work necessary to complete the Total Project as described in the Project Manual and indicated on the Drawings for the sum of:

_____

_____ $ _____

(Amount shall be indicated in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, amount indicated in words shall govern.)

1.2 ADDENDA

The Undersigned has received and examined the following Addenda numbered _____, and has incorporated the provisions in this Bid.

If no Addenda have been issued, write in "NONE"

1.3 ALTERNATE PROPOSALS *(Alternates referred to by title here are described in Section 012300 ALTERNATES.)*

Bidder agrees to perform all of the Work necessary to complete the Alternate(s) as described in the Project Manual and indicated on the Drawings for the following amount(s). Bidder understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject Alternate Proposals.

ALTERNATE NO. 1; RE-PAVE ROAD:
ADD: Remove 3,920 SF of existing asphalt paving where indicated on CS101 and provide 3,920 SF of new heavy duty asphalt paving per detail 1/C-501.

_____

_____ $ _____

1.4 UNIT PRICES

The Undersigned agrees that the following UNIT PRICES shall govern changes in the Work, whether they be ADDITIONS or DEDUCTIONS to the Contract Sum required during the course of the Work. Unit Prices shall be the same for Additions or Deductions. All Unit Prices shall be total installed costs including overhead, profit, geotechnical engineering and all other necessary costs. Proposing separate add and deduct unit prices shall subject this Bid Proposal to being rejected as "non-responsive."

ITEM & UNIT OF MEASURE — ADDITION or DEDUCTION

(Enter one price only)

A. FLOORING:

1. Alternate Carpet Tile Adhesive: Adhesive required to install floor covering on high relative humidity in concrete. Price per square foot in place. $_____

   a. Area of Floor Covering (insert square footage of floor covering for allowance). Square foot in place. (_____) Insert sq. ft.

   b. Allowance for Alternate Flooring Adhesive included in the Contract Amount: Extend the above price per square foot in place times the above area. $_____

2. Remedial Floor Coating: Remediation and floor coating required to install floor covering on high relative humidity in concrete. Price per square foot in place. $_____

   a. Area of Remedial Floor Coating (insert square footage for allowance above). Square foot in place. (_____) Insert sq. ft.

   b. Allowance for Remedial Floor Coating included in the above Contract Amount: Extend the above price per square foot in place times the above area. $_____

B. GENERAL EXCAVATION:

1. UNDERCUTTING:

   a. Unsuitable material below finished subgrade removed and backfilled with specified fill material per cu. yd. in place. $_____

   b. Unsuitable material below the bottom of footing elevations indicated on the Drawings; removed and backfilled with specified material per cu. yd. in place. $_____

2. FILL: Per cu. yd. in place. $_____

3. UNDERCUTTING ALLOWANCE: The Contractor shall include in the base bid contract amount an allowance for undercutting of existing unsuitable material and replacement with suitable fill material at the above contract unit price for following:

(Use the same unit prices indicated above in the following allowances to the base bid contract amount.)

a. Undercutting below finished subgrade.
1000 CY of suitable fill material at the unit price indicated in paragraph 1.4B.1.a above = $_____

b. Undercutting below bottom of footing elevations.
40 CY of lean concrete at the unit price indicated in paragraph 1.4B.1.b above = $_____

1.5 FURTHER CONDITIONS

The Undersigned, by submitting this Bid, further agrees:

A. To enter into and execute a Contract, if awarded on the basis of this Proposal.

B. To accomplish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, of which this Proposal is made a part.

C. To accomplish the Work, including products, equipment, and systems; complete and functional; ready for operation.

D. To allow any Federal, State or Local inspector, acting in their official capacity, access to the project site.

Respectfully submitted:

Name of Firm: _____

By: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____ Contractor License No. _____

Business Address: _____

_____

_____

Telephone Number: (___) _____

SEAL
If Bid is by
a Corporation

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 21 00
ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cash allowances.

B. Inspecting and testing allowances.

C. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

B. Section 01 45 33 - Special Inspections: Administrative and procedural requirements required for compliance with the International Building Code, Chapter 17, Structural Tests and Special Inspections.

1.03 CASH ALLOWANCES

A. Costs Included in Cash Allowances: Cost of product to Contractor or subcontractor, less applicable trade discounts .

B. Costs Not Included in Cash Allowances: Product handling at the site, including unloading, uncrating, and storage; and protection of products from elements and from damage.
   1. Do not include labor for installation and finishing unless designated in the Allowance.

C. Architect Engineer Responsibilities:
   1. Select products in consultation with Owner and transmit decision to Contractor.
   2. Prepare Change Order.

D. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. On notification of which products have been selected, execute purchase agreement with designated supplier and installer.
   2. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery.
   3. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for transportation damage.

E. Differences in costs will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.04 INSPECTING AND TESTING ALLOWANCES

A. Costs Included in Inspecting and Testing Allowances: Cost of engaging an inspecting or testing agency; execution of inspecting and tests; and reporting results. Comply with requirements of Section 01 45 33 - Special Inspections.

B. Costs Not Included in the Inspecting and Testing Allowances:
   1. Costs of incidental labor and facilities required to assist inspecting or testing agency.
   2. Costs of testing services used by Contractor separate from Contract Document requirements.
   3. Costs of retesting upon failure of previous tests as determined by Architect Engineer.

C. Payment Procedures:
   1. Submit one copy of the inspecting or testing firm's invoice with next application for payment.
   2. Pay invoice on approval by Architect Engineer.

D. Differences in cost will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.05 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. As indicated on Bid Proposal Form. Include overhead, profit, and all other costs in Base Bid.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 22 00
UNIT PRICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.

B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.

C. Defect assessment and non-payment for rejected work.

1.02 COSTS INCLUDED

A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Form are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work will determine the payment amount.

1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. Measurement methods delineated in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the individual specification section govern.

B. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Architect Engineer.

C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.

D. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width and height or thickness.

E. Perform surveys required to determine quantities, including control surveys to establish measurement reference lines. Notify Architect Engineer prior to starting work.

F. Contractor's Engineer Responsibilities: Sign surveyor's field notes or keep duplicate field notes, calculate and certify quantities for payment purposes.

1.05 PAYMENT

A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect Engineer, multiplied by the unit price.

B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
   1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
   2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
   3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
   4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
   5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
   6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

1.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work, or portions of the Work, not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect Engineer, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect Engineer will direct one of the following remedies:
   1. The defective Work may remain, but the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect Engineer.

2. The defective Work will be partially repaired to the instructions of the Architect Engineer, and the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect Engineer.

C. The individual specification sections may modify these options or may identify a specific formula or percentage price reduction.

D. The authority of Architect Engineer to assess the defect and identify payment adjustment is final.

1.07 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit prices shall be as indicated on the Bid Proposal Form . Include overhead, profit, and all other costs in Base Bid.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 23 00
ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Description of Alternates.

B. Documentation of changes to Contract Sum and Contract Time.

1.02 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternates shall be as indicated on the Bid Proposal Form.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 30 00
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals review.

B. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product Options and Substitution Requirements.

B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.

C. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals - Closeout Submittals Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties .

D. Other Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AIA G716 - Request For Information; 2004, or approved equivalent.

B. AIA G810 - Transmittal Letter; 2001.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to the Architect Engineer such shop drawings, data, and schedules as are required by the specifications or that are reasonably requested by the Architect Engineer. Submittals shall be coordinated by the Contractor and prepared by a person thoroughly competent and qualified to prepare submittals and shop drawings. Incomplete or poorly prepared submittals and shop drawings are subject to being returned to the Contractor to be redrawn and resubmitted.

3.02 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF) format and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
   1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to requests for information (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
   2. Contractor and Architect Engineer are required to use this service.
   3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in PDF format.
   4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect Engineer's consultants will be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
   5. Users of the service need an email address and Internet access.
   6. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed PDF submittals and RFI documents will be reviewed.
   7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.
   8. Actual samples and color charts are to be delivered to the AE.

B. Service: The use of the Cromwell Architect Engineer's Newforma Information Exchange service will be provided without charge. A valid email address is required for access. Contact printshop@cromwell.com; (501) 400-1006.

C. Training: One, one-hour, web-based training session will be arranged for all participants, with representatives of Cromwell Architect Engineer and Contractor participating; further training is the responsibility of the user of the service.

D. Project Closeout: Cromwell Architect Engineer will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Owner.

3.03 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Review and coordinate submittals prior to submission to Architect Engineer.

B. General: Electronic PDF or live copies of 2D CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings may be obtained from Architect Engineer upon payment of a fee (at standard rates) for Contractor's use in preparing submittals, unless otherwise indicated. Contact printshop@cromwell.com; (501) 400-1006.

C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
   1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
   2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
      a. Architect Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
   3. Submittals for finishes and colors, including product data and color samples, shall be coordinated and submitted at the same time.

D. Basis of Design:
   1. Products indicated in the color and finish schedules or drawing notes; including color, shade, hue, translucence, opacity, pattern, or texture; establish the Basis of Design. Use the Basis of Design. Submit a request for substitution for any product not indicated.
   2. Substitutions will not be considered for finishes and colors unless all finishes and colors are coordinated and submitted together.

E. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
   1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with other Contractors and/or subsequent submittals is required. Architect Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
   2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
   3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
   4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect Engineer's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

F. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
   1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
   2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect Engineer.
   3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
      a. Project name.
      b. Architect Engineer's project number.
      c. Owner's project number.
      d. Date.

e. Name and address of architect.
f. Name and address of contractor.
g. Name and address of subcontractor.
h. Name and address of supplier.
i. Name of manufacturer.
j. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
k. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
n. Other necessary identification.

G. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

H. Copies: Submit all copies by electronic file, except samples.

I. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect Engineer will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
1. Transmittal Form: Use form acceptable to Architect Engineer.
2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.

J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal.
1. Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
2. Note date and content of previous submittal.
3. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
4. Resubmit submittals until they are approved.

K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "No Exceptions Taken" by Architect Engineer.

3.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections or subsequently requested by Architect Engineer.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
d. Standard color charts.
e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.

f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
g. Printed performance curves.
h. Operational range diagrams.
i. Mill reports.
j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
n. Notation of coordination requirements.

4. Submit Product Data concurrent with Samples.
5. Number of Copies: Submit electronic file of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. No copies will be returned. Mark up and retain one copy as a Project Record Document.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Schedules.
i. Design calculations.
j. Compliance with specified standards.
k. Notation of coordination requirements.
l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
2. Sheet Size: Same size as contract drawings, 30 inch x 42 inch maximum.
3. Number of Copies: Submit electronic copy.

D. Samples: Submit Verification Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.
d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

4. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect Engineer will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare and maintain a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
2. Number and name of room or space.
3. Location within room or space.
4. Number of Copies: Submit one pdf copy via email, of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect Engineer will return one copy.
    a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

3.05 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Project and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect Engineer.

B. Do not indicate "By Others," or words to that effect. Coordinate to indicate the Work of the appropriate trade(s).

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with the approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

D. Log each submittal and review for coordination with other Work of the Project and the Project Schedule. Mark with submittal received date stamp before transmitting to Architect Engineer.

E. Deliver submittals promptly to Architect Engineer.

F. Received submittals returned from Architect Engineer.

3.06 ARCHITECT ENGINEER'S ACTION

A. General: Architect Engineer will not review submittals that are not coordinated or that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
1. "No Exceptions Taken".
2. "Make Corrections Noted".
3. "Revise and Resubmit".
4. "Not accepted, see Comments".

C. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and may be returned without review.

D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional project record documents requirements.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.

B. Quality assurance.

C. References and standards.

D. Testing and inspection services other than Code required special testing and inspections.

E. Control of installation.

F. Manufacturers' field services.

G. Defect assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

B. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2019).

B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2017.

C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2019.

D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2019.

E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2021.

F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2021.

G. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components; 2016.

H. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect Engineer, in quantities specified for Product Data.
   1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
   2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect Engineer.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit published instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect Engineer before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect Engineer shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing and inspection, and as required for Contractor's own quality control.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

C. Contractor Employed Agency:
   1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM E699, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, and ASTM D3740.
   2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
   3. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State in which the Project is located.
   4. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
   5. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect Engineer before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Code Required Testing And Inspections: See Section 01 45 33 - Special Inspections.

B. See individual specification sections for other testing and inspection required.

C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

D. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   2. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect Engineer.

F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.03 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.04 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 45 33
SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, may apply to this Section.

B. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements. Requirements for Contractor performed independent tests and inspections that are normally Contractor's responsibility and are not specifically indicated within the requirements of this section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements required for compliance with the International Building Code, Chapter 17, Special Inspections and Tests.

B. Special inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Construction Document requirements.
   1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
   2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the construction document requirements.
   3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect Engineer, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this section.

C. The Owner will engage one or more qualified special inspectors and / or testing agencies to conduct special inspections and tests specified in this section and related sections and as maybe specified in other divisions of these specifications.

D. Refer to Statement of Special Inspections and forms following the end of this section for the inspection and testing requirements and forms to be utilized by the Contractor and inspectors.

E. Related Sections include but are not limited to the following:

1.03 RELATED STANDARDS

A. ASTM E 329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing; 2021

B. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2021

C. SEAoAR SI GL 03 - 01/01/2023; Arkansas Special Inspections Guidelines; www.SEAoAR.org.

D. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2016

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Approved Agency: An established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved by the building official.

B. Construction Documents: Written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared or assembled for describing the design, location and physical characteristics of the elements of a project necessary for obtaining a building permit. Construction Documents include all supplemental instructions, sketches, addenda, and revisions to the drawings and specifications issued by the registered design professional beyond those issued for a building permit.

C. Designated Seismic System: Those architectural, electrical and mechanical systems and their components that require design in accordance with Chapter 13 of ASCE 7 and for which the

component importance factor, Ip, is greater than 1 in accordance with Section 13.1.3 of ASCE 7.

D. Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge: The individual that prepares the Statement of Special Inspections including a Schedule of Special Inspection Services as part of the general requirements Section 1704 of the Building Code. The Registered Design Professional for special inspections is typically the project architect. The architect will take input from the structural, mechanical, electrical, civil and fire protection engineers and act as the overall Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge of preparing the Statement of Special Inspections.

E. Shop Drawings / Submittal Data: Written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared and / or assembled by the contractor based on the Construction Documents.

F. Special Inspector: A qualified person who demonstrating competence, to the satisfaction of the code enforcement official and registered design professional in responsible charge, for inspection of the particular type of construction or operation requiring special inspection. The special inspector shall be a licensed professional engineer or engineering intern or a qualified representative from the testing agency.

G. Special Inspection, Continuous: The full-time observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work is being performed.

H. Special Inspection, Periodic: The part-time or intermittent observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work has been or is being performed and at the completion of the work.

I. Testing Agency: A qualified materials testing laboratory under the responsible charge of a licensed professional engineer, approved by the code enforcement official and the registered design professional in responsible charge, to measure, examine, test, calibrate, or otherwise determine the characteristics or performance of construction materials and verify confirmation with construction documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
   1. Minimum qualifications of inspection and testing agencies and their personnel shall comply with ASTM E 329 Standard Specification for Agencies in the Testing and / or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.
      a. Inspectors and individuals performing tests shall be certified for the work being performed as outlined in the appendix of the ASTM E329. Certification by organizations other than those listed must be submitted to the Building Official for consideration before proceeding with work.
   2. In addition to these requirements, local jurisdiction may have additional requirements. It is the responsibility of the testing and inspection agencies to meet local requirements and comply with local procedures.

1.06 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS, REPORTS, AND TEST RESULTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to the registered design professional in responsible charge for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to the registered design profession in responsible charge for a decision before proceeding.

C. The special inspector's reports and testing agencies results shall have precedence over reports and test results provided by the Contractor.

D. Where a conflict exists between the Construction Documents and approved shop drawings / submittal data, the Construction Documents shall govern, unless the approved shop drawings / submittal data are more restrictive. All conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SPECIAL INSPECTOR (TESTING AGENCIES) RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Special Inspectors shall:
   1. Provide written documentation to the Building Official demonstrating their qualifications.
   2. Notify the Contractor of their presence and responsibilities at the job site.
   3. Observe assigned work for which they are responsible for conformance with the plans and specifications and approved submittals for work designed by the Contractor.
   4. Report nonconforming items to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction.
   5. Write a discrepancy report about each nonconforming item containing:
      a. Description and exact location.
      b. Reference to applicable drawings and specifications.
      c. Resolution or corrective action taken and the date.
   6. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and to the Registered Design Professional In Responsible Charge prior to the completion of that phase of the work.
   7. Provide special inspection reports directly to the Design Professional, the Contractor and the Building Official at the intervals indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections. The reports should:
      a. Describe the special inspection and tests made, with locations.
      b. Indicate nonconforming items and their resolution.
      c. List unresolved items and parties notified.
      d. Itemize any changes authorized by the Design Professional.
   8. Initial and date the "Date Completed" box in the Schedule of Special Inspection Services as the inspection and testing activities are completed.
   9. Submit a signed Final Report of Special Inspections stating that all required special inspections and testing were fulfilled and reported and that any outstanding discrepancies have been corrected.

3.02 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. The Contractor shall be familiar with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code.

B. The Contractor shall coordinate the inspection and testing services with the progress of the work. The Contractor shall provide sufficient notice to allow proper scheduling of all personnel. The Contractor shall provide safe access for performing inspection and on site testing.

C. The Contractor shall provide and maintain project schedules to the Owner, Registered Design Professionals and testing and inspecting agencies. Project schedules shall indicate milestones and durations of time for materials requiring structural tests and special inspections, including retesting or reinspections required.

D. Notify special inspectors 72 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.

E. Provide Special Inspectors direct access to the approved plans and specifications for the project, including modifications.

F. Deliver samples for testing when needed.

G. Cooperate with special inspectors, and provide access to the Work .

H. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
   1. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
   2. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
   3. To facilitate tests/inspections.
   4. To provide storage and curing of test samples.

I. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified special inspection requirements.

J. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified special inspection requirements.

K. Maintain the Schedule of Special Inspection Services at the project site and submit a copy to the Design Professional and the Building Official when all the services are complete.

L. The Contractor shall submit certification as an Approved Fabricator prior to any shop fabrication of load-bearing members and assemblies, where the fabricator requests to perform such work without special inspection.

M. Each contractor responsible for the construction of a seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections Requirements for Seismic Resistance shall submit a written Contractor’s Statement of Responsibility to the Building Official and to the Owner prior to the commencement of work on the system or component. The Contractor’s Statement of Responsibility shall contain the following:
   1. Acknowledgement of the awareness of the special requirements contained in the Statement of Special Inspections.
   2. Acknowledgement that control shall be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents approved by the Building Official.
   3. Procedures for exercising control within the Contractor’s organization, the method and frequency of reporting and the distribution of the reports.
   4. Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization.

N. The Contractor shall repair and / or replace work that does not meet the requirements of the Construction Documents.
   1. Contractor shall engage an engineer / architect to prepare repair and / or replacement procedures.
   2. Engineer / architect shall be registered in the State in which the Project is located. Engineer / architect shall be acceptable to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge, Building Official, and Owner.
   3. Procedures shall be submitted for review and acceptance by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge, Building Official, and Owner before proceeding with corrective action.

O. The Contractor shall be responsible for costs of:
   1. Re-testing and re-inspection of materials, work, and / or products that do not meet the requirements of the Construction Documents and shop drawings / submittal data.
   2. Review of proposed repair and / or replacement procedures by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge and the inspectors and testing agencies.
   3. Repair or replacement of work that does not meet the requirements of the Construction Documents.

P. The Contractor shall submit Certificates of Compliance and test reports in accordance with IBC Section 1704.5 to the Owner, Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge and Building Official after completion of fabrication.

Q. The Contractor shall submit Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance, specific to the project location, for all mechanical and electrical equipment indicated to be seismically qualified.

R. The Contractor shall maintain one copy of all required manufacturer's equipment Certificates of Compliance, for special inspector's use, at the jobsite.

S. The Contractor shall maintain one copy of all shop drawings indicating seismic restraint design for all designated seismic systems, for special inspector's use, at the jobsite.

3.03 INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. Inspection and Testing shall be in accordance with the attached Schedule of Special Inspection Services.

B. Reference related specifications for the minimum level of inspections and testing. Provide additional inspections and testing as necessary to determine compliance with the construction drawings and as required by reference standards indicated in IBC Chapter 17.

3.04 SCHEDULES AND FORMS (INCLUDED FOLLOWING THE END OF THIS SECTION)

A. STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.
   1. The Statement of Special Inspections is included as an attachment to this section. This form provides the general project information. It identifies the project location, the architect of record, the structural, mechanical, and electrical engineers, the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge, and Special Inspection Requirements for Seismic or Wind Resistance.
   2. The Contractor shall submit the Statement of Special Inspections with the application for the building permit and have the Building Official sign, date, and shall add the building permit number to the statement. The Contractor shall send a copy of the completed document to the Architect Engineer, Owner, Building Official, and keep a copy in the job site office.

B. SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES.
   1. The Schedule of Special Inspection Services is included as an attachment to this section. This form provides a detailed and itemized list of which special inspection activities are required for the specific project and which individuals, firm, or agency will be performing the special inspection services associated with each required task.
   2. The Contractor shall maintain the schedule at the project site. When an individual special inspection task in the schedule is completed for the last time on the project and the special inspector performed their final review, inspection, or test of that item for the project, the special inspector shall initial and date the cell in the "Completed" column adjacent to the task. The schedule shall be maintained by the Contractor at the project site.
   3. At the conclusion of the project a copy of the Schedule of Special Inspection Services form with the initials and date in the "Completed" column for each task relevant to the project shall be submitted, by the Contractor, to the Design Professional in Responsible Charge and the Building Official for comparison with the Final Reports of Special Inspections.

C. FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.
   1. The form for the final report of Special Inspections is included as an attachment to this section. This form is submitted by each inspector when all the special inspection requirements they are responsible for on the project have been fulfilled and all noted deficiencies have been corrected. Each special inspector corresponding to an agent number in the Schedule of Special Inspection Services will be required to complete a copy of this form.
   2. The special inspectors shall provide 3 bound copies of the special inspection interim reports with the final report of special inspections serving as the cover sheet. The copies shall be submitted to the Design Professional in Responsible Charge and Building Official within 2 weeks of completion of the special inspection program. The special inspection program will not be considered complete until forms from all agents have been submitted and received.

D. CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY.
   1. The form for the Contractor's Statement of Responsibility is included as an attachment to this section.
   2. Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a seismic force resisting system, designated seismic system or component, listed in the Statement of Special

Inspections - Requirements for Seismic Resistance, shall submit a written statement of responsibility to the Building Official and Design Professional in Responsible Charge prior to the commencement of work on the system or component.

3. Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a main wind force resisting system or a wind force resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections - Requirements for Tornado Resistance, shall submit a written statement of responsibility to the Building Official and Design Professional in Responsible Charge prior to the commencement of work on the system or component.
4. Contractor's Statements of Responsibility shall be submitted to the Design Professional in Responsible Charge for approval along with the design submittal for the associated work.

E. APPROVED FABRICATOR'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.
1. The form for the approved Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance is included as an attachment to this section.
2. Each approved fabricator that is exempt from Special Inspection of shop fabrication and implementation procedures per IBC Section 1704.2.5 must submit Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance at the completion of fabrication to the Contractor.
3. The Contractor shall submit Fabricator's Certificates of Compliance for approved fabricators to the Design Professional in Responsible Charge and the Building Official.

F. CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE
1. These forms shall be completed by the fabricator or contractor responsible for each system or component and submitted to the owner, Design Professional and Building Official. These forms are included as an attachment to this section.
    a. Nonstructural Components Certificate of Compliance in accordance with IBC Section 1705.14.2
    b. Certificate of Compliance for Designated Seismic Systems in accordance with IBC Section 1705.14.3
    c. Preconstruction Tests for Shotcrete in accordance with ACI 318
    d. Steel Joist Fabricator’s Certificate of Compliance in accordance with IBC Section 2207.5
    e. Certificate of Compliance of Material Properties for Weldability of Reinforcement with a Standard Other than ASTM A706
    f. Certificate of Compliance for Reports of Mill Tests for A615 Reinforcement Used in Seismic Force-Resisting Systems

G. MINIMUM SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS.
1. This document is included as an attachment to this section.
2. This document lists the Structural Engineers Association of Arkansas (SEAoAR)'s recommended minimum qualifications for special inspectors.
3. The final approval of an inspector shall be determined by the building official.

H. OTHER SPECIAL INSPECTION REPORT AND NOTICE FORMS.
1. Forms for Special Inspection Reports and Discrepancy Notices are included as attachments to this section.

END OF SECTION

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

(Completed by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge)

PROJECT: **Aerojet New Guard Post 2**

LOCATION: **East Camden, AR**

PERMIT APPLICANT: _____

APPLICANT'S ADDRESS: _____

_____

ARCHITECT OF RECORD: **Dan Fowler**

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: **Michael Callahan**

MECHANICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: **Jamie Guidry**

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: **Pam McElrath**

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE: **Dan Fowler**

This Statement of Special Inspections is submitted in accordance with Section 1704.3 of the 2021 Arkansas Fire Prevention Code. It includes a *Schedule of Special Inspection Services* applicable to the above-referenced Project as well as the identity of the individuals, agencies, or firms intended to be retained for conducting these inspections. If applicable, it includes *Requirements for Seismic Resistance* and/or *Requirements for Tornado Resistance*.

Are *Requirements for Seismic Resistance* included in the *Statement of Special Inspections*?	☐ Yes	☒ No
Are *Requirements for Tornado Resistance* included in the *Statement of Special Inspections*?	☐ Yes	☒ No

The Special Inspector(s) shall keep records of all inspections and shall furnish interim inspection reports to the Building Official and to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge at a frequency agreed upon by the Design Professional and the Building Official prior to the start of work. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge prior to completion of that phase of work. A *Final Report of Special Inspections* documenting required special inspections and corrections of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge at the conclusion of the project.

Frequency of interim report submittals to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge:

__Weekly _X_ Bi-Weekly __Monthly Other; specify:_____

The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents. Jobsite safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Statement of Special Inspections Prepared by:

Preparer's Seal

_____
Type or print name

_____
Signature Date

Building Official's Acceptance:

_____
Signature Date

Permit Number:

Frequency of interim report submittals to the Building Official:

__Monthly __Bi- Monthly __Upon Completion Other; specify:_____

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	(Completed by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge)				
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	**SERVICE**	**Y/N**	**EXTENT**	**AGENT***	**DATE COMPLETED**
1705.2 Structural Steel Construction					
1. Review the material test reports and certificates as listed in AISC 360-16, Section N3.2 for compliance with the construction documents	Submittal review		Each submittal		
2. Material verification of structural steel	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
3. Anchor Rods and other Embedment(s) (Verify diameter, grade, type, length, embedment. See 1705.3 for anchors)	Field inspection		Continuous		
4. Verify member locations, braces, stiffeners, and application of joint details at each connection comply with construction documents	Field inspection		Periodic		
5. Structural steel welding:					
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-1)	Shop (3) and field inspection		Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
b. Inspection tasks During Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-2)	Shop (3) and field inspection		Observe (4)		
c. Inspection tasks After Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-3)	Shop (3) and field inspection		Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
d. Nondestructive testing (NDT) of welded joints: *see Commentary*					
1) Complete penetration groove welds at joints in materials 5/16" or greater in Risk Category II	Shop (3) or field ultrasonic testing - 10% of welds minimum		Periodic		
2) Thermally cut surfaces of access holes when material t > 2"	Shop (3) or field magnetic Particle or Penetrant testing		Periodic		
3) Welded joints subject to fatigue when required by AISC 360, Appendix 3, Table A-3.1	Shop (3) or field radiographic or Ultrasonic testing		Periodic		
4) Fabricator's NDT reports when fabricator performs NDT	Verify reports		Each submittal (5)		
6. Structural steel bolting:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Bolting (Observe, or perform tasks for each bolted connection, in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360-16, Table N5.6-1)			Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
b.Inspection tasks During Bolting (Observe the QA tasks listed in AISC 360-16, Table N5.6-2)			Observe (4)		
1) Pre-tensioned and slip-critical joints					

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	(Completed by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge)				
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	**SERVICE**	**Y/N**	**EXTENT**	**AGENT***	**DATE COMPLETED**
a) Turn-of-nut with matching markings			Periodic		
b) Direct tension indicator			Periodic		
c) Twist-off type tension control bolt			Periodic		
d) Turn-of-nut without matching markings			Continuous		
e) Calibrated wrench			Continuous		
2) Snug-tight joints			Periodic		
c. Inspection tasks After Bolting (Perform tasks for each bolted connection in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.6-3)			Perform (4)		
1705.2.2 Cold-formed Steel Deck (shall be performed according to the requirements of SDI QA/QC)					
1. Inspection or Execution Tasks Prior and After Deck Placement according to Table 1.1 & 1.2 of SDI QA/QC:					
a. Identification markings	Field inspection		Periodic		
b. Manufacturer's certified test reports, deck profile and thickness	Submittal Review		Each submittal		
c. Verify deck installation per construction documents	Field inspection		Periodic		
2. Inspection Prior, During & After Mechanical Fastening of Steel Deck according to Table 1.6, 1.7 & 1.8 of SDI QA/AC:					
a. Prior (Table1.6): Manufacturer installation instructions available for mechanical fasteners, Proper tools available for fastener installation, Proper storage for mechanical fasteners	Field inspection		Periodic		
b. During (Table 1.7): Fasteners are positioned as required and fasteners are installed according to manufacturer's instructions	Field inspection		Periodic		
c. After (Table 1.8): Check spacing, type, and installation of support, sidelap, and perimeter fasteners.	Field inspection		Periodic		
d. After (Table 1.8): Verify repair activities and Document acceptance or rejection of mechanical fasteners	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.3 Concrete Construction					
1. Inspection of reinforcement and verify placement. Placement includes reinforcing bar size, shape, spacing, cover, embedment, orientation, bar length, and splices per the construction documents and approved placement drawings.	Field inspection		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	(Completed by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge)				
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	**SERVICE**	**Y/N**	**EXTENT**	**AGENT***	**DATE COMPLETED**
2. Inspection of anchors cast in concrete	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
3. Inspection of anchors and reinforcing steel post-installed in hardened concrete: Per research reports requirements	Field inspection		Periodic or as required by the research report issued by an approved source		
a. Adhesive anchors installed horizontally or in upwardly inclined orientations to resist sustained tension loads.	Field inspection		Continuous		
b. Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors not defined in 4.a.	Field inspection		Periodic		
4. Verify use of approved design mix	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
5. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests and determine temperature of concrete	Shop (3) and field inspection		Continuous		
6. Inspection of concrete placement for proper application techniques	Shop (3) and field inspection		Continuous		
7. Inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
8. Inspection of formwork for shape, lines, location and dimensions	Field inspection		Periodic		
9. Concrete strength testing and verification of compliance with construction documents	Field testing and review of laboratory reports		Periodic		
1705.4 Masonry Construction					
(A) Level 1 and 2 Quality Assurance:					
1. Prior to constructuction, verification of compliance of submittals	Submittal review		Periodic		
(B) Level 2 Quality Assurance:					
1. Verification of f'_m prior to construction	Testing by unit strength method or prism test method		Periodic		
2. Verification of Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) of self-consolidating grout as delivered to the project	Field testing		Continuous		
3. Verify proportions of site-mixed mortar and grout	Field Inspection		Periodic		
4. Verify location, grade, type, and size of reinforcement and anchor bolts, and anchorages	Field Inspection		Periodic		
5. Verify placement of masonry units and mortar joint construction	Field Inspection		Periodic		
6. Verify placement of reinforcement, connectors, and anchorages	Field Inspection		Periodic		
7. Verify grout space prior to grouting	Field Inspection		Periodic		
8. Verify placement of grout	Field Inspection		Continuous		
9. Verify size and location of structural members	Field Inspection		Periodic		
10. Verify type, size, and location of anchors, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction.	Field inspection		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	(Completed by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge)				
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	**SERVICE**	**Y/N**	**EXTENT**	**AGENT***	**DATE COMPLETED**
11. Verify preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40° F) or hot weather (temperature above 90° F)	Field inspection		Periodic		
12. Verify compliance of materials and procedures with the approved submittals	Field inspection		Periodic		
13. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.6 Soils					
1. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	Field inspection		Periodic		
2. Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material.	Field inspection		Periodic		
3. Perform classification and testing of controlled fill materials.	Field inspection		Periodic		
4. During fill placement, verify use of proper materials and procedures in accordance with the provisions of the approved geotechnical report. Verify densities, and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill	Field inspection		Continuous		
5. Prior to placement of controlled fill, observe subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.12.3 Wind-resisting Components					
1. Roof covering, roof deck and roof framing connections	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
2. Exterior wall covering and wall connections to roof and floor diaphragms and framing.	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
Other					
1. Grouting steel column baseplates - verify proper material is used, mixed and placed per manufacturer's instructions and construction documents	Field Inspection		Continuous		
2. Site Grading - develop stripping techniques suitable to site condition - review and advise on size of earth moving equipment - verify that soils will not loose strength during earth movemimg operations - observe grading	Field Inspection		Periodic		
3. Site Excavation					
a. Determine equipment sizes, and develop excavation, proof-rolling, undercutting, filling, and compaction techniques best suitable to site conditions at the time of construction	Field Inspection		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES

PROJECT	(Completed by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge)				
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
b. Observe the site excavation - perform applicable laboratory and field tests - provide professional judgment in determining the limits of undercutting. This judgment shall be to the satisfaction of Architect Engineer - See Section 1705.6 for foundation requirements	Field Inspection		Continuous		
4. Site Trenching					
a. develop excavation, proof-rolling, undercutting, filling, and compaction techniques best suitable to site conditions at the time of construction -	Field Inspection		Periodic		
b. analyze soil materials to be used as fill	Field Inspection		Periodic		
c. perform applicable laboratory and field tests	Field Inspection		Periodic		
d. provide professional judgment in determining the limits of undercutting. This judgment shall be to the satisfaction of Architect Engineer.	Field Inspection		Continuous		
5. Site Fill - test soil for Plasticity Index, Sieve Analysis, Water Content, Density, etc. Analyze soil for quality of soil to be used as fill.	Field Inspection		Periodic		
6. Asphalt Paving - evaluate aggregate base course compaction, perform tests on asphalt in accordance with AI MS-2.	Field Inspection		Periodic		
7. Concrete Paving - evaluate aggregate base course compaction, perform compressive strength tests, perform slump tests per set of cylinders	Field Inspection		Periodic		

* INSPECTION AGENTS	FIRM	ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NO.
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			

Notes: 1. The inspection and testing agent(s) shall be engaged by the Owner or the Owner's Agent, not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official prior to commencing work. The qualifications of the Special Inspector(s) and/or testing agencies are subject to the approval of the Building Official and/or the Design Professional.

2. The list of Special Inspectors may be submitted as a separate document, if noted so above.

3. Special Inspections as required by Section 1704.2.5 are not required where the fabricator is approved in accordance with IBC Section 1704.2.5.1

4. Observe on a random basis, operations need not be delayed pending these inspections. Perform these tasks for each welded joint, bolted connection, or steel element.

5. NDT of welds completed in an approved fabricator's shop may be performed by that fabricator when approved by the AHJ. Refer to AISC 360, N7.

Circle "Yes" or "No" as appropriate and date this document below:

Are *Requirements for Seismic Resistance* included in the *Statement of Special Inspections*? **Yes No**

Are *Requirements for Tornado Resistance* included in the *Statement of Special Inspections*? **Yes No**

DATE:

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

(Completed by each Special Inspector)

PROJECT: _____

LOCATION: _____

PERMIT APPLICANT: _____

APPLICANT'S ADDRESS: _____

_____

ARCHITECT OF RECORD: _____

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: _____

MECHANICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: _____

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: _____

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE: _____

To the best of my information, knowledge, and belief, which are based upon observations or diligent supervision of our inspection services for the above-referenced Project, I hereby state that the special inspections or testing required for this Project, and designated for this Agent in the *Schedule of Special Inspection Services*, have been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and approved design revisions.

The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents. Jobsite safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report and numbered ___ to ___ form a basis for, and are to be considered an integral part of this final report. The following discrepancies that were outstanding since the last interim report dated _____ have been corrected:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

(Attach 8 ½"x11" continuation sheet(s) if required to complete the description of corrections)

Prepared By:

_____

Special Inspection Agent/Firm

_____

Type or print name of Special Inspector

_____

Signature Date

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

Contractor's Statement of Responsibility

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a main wind- or seismic force-resisting system, designated seismic system or a wind- or seismic-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections (Requirements for Seismic or Tornado Resistance) must submit a Statement of Responsibility, in accordance with the Building Code, Section 1704.4.

Project: _____

Contractor's Name: _____

Address: _____

License No.: _____

Description of building systems and components included in Statement of Responsibility:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Contractor's Acknowledgement of Special Requirements

I hereby acknowledge that I have received, read, and understand the Statement of Special Inspections and Special Inspection program:

I hereby acknowledge that control will be exercised to achieve conformance with the approved construction documents.

_____
Name and Title (type or print)

_____ _____
Signature Date

Contractor's Provisions for Quality Control

Procedures for exercising control within the contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and distribution of reports is attached to this Statement.

Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization are attached to this Statement

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

MINIMUM SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Category of Testing and Inspection	Minimum Qualifications (refer to key at end of Table)			
	Shop Inspection	**Field Testing /Inspection**	**Review Submittals**	**Review Testing, Certification, & Lab Reports**
1704.2.5 Inspection of Fabricators				
Pre-cast concrete	A, C, E			
Structural steel construction	C, F, G			
Wood construction	A, N			
Cold formed metal construction	A, N			
1705.2 Steel Construction				
Welding	C, F, G	C, F, G	A	A
High strength bolting, inspection of steel frame joint details		A, C	A	A
1705.2.2, 1705.2.3 and 1705.2.4 Steel Construction other than Structural Steel				
Welding	C, F, G	C, F, G	A	A
Cold-formed Steel Deck		C, F, G	A	A
Open-Web Steel Joist and Joist Girders		C, F, G	A	A
Cold-formed Steel Trusses spanning ≥ 60ft		A, C	A	A
1705.3 Concrete Construction				
Reinforcing placement, cast-in-place bolts, concrete and shotcrete placement and curing operations		A, C, H		
Pre-stressing steel installation		A, C, D, E		
Erection of pre-cast concrete members		A, C, H, Q		
Concrete field testing		A, C, H, I, J		
Review certified mill reports and design mixes			A	
Verify use of required design mix		A, C, H, I, J		
Pre-stressed (pre-tensioned) concrete force application	A, C, E			
Post-tensioned concrete force application		A, C, D, H		
Review of in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs		A, C, D		
Reinforcing steel weldability, reinforcing welding, weld filler material		C, F, G		
Inspection of post-installed anchors in hardened concrete		A, C, S		
1705.4 Masonry				
Review f'_m prior to construction			A	
Mortar joint construction, grout protection and placement, materials proportion, type/size/location of reinforcement, structural elements, anchorage, and connectors		A, C		
Sampling/testing of grout/mortar specimens		A, C, K		
Observe preparation of masonry prisms for testing of compressive strength of masonry, f'_m		A, C, K		
Inspection of welding of reinforcing steel		C, F, G		
1705.5 Wood Construction				
Observe structural panel sheathing, size of framing members, fastener diameter and length, number of fastener lines, and spacing of fastener lines and fasteners for compliance with approved construction documents for the project		A, N		
Metal-plate-connected wood trusses: verify temporary and permanent truss bracing is installed per approved truss submittal package		A, N		

(Table continued on next page)

MINIMUM SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS *(continued)*

Category of Testing and Inspection	Minimum Qualifications (refer to key at end of Table)			
	Shop Inspection	**Field Testing /Inspection**	**Review Submittals**	**Review Testing, Certification, & Lab Reports**
1705.6 Soils				
Observe site preparation, fill placement and testing of compaction for compliance with the construction documents for the project		A, C, I, R		
Observe and test bearing materials below shallow foundations for ability to achieve design bearing capacity		A, L		
Review compaction testing for compliance with the construction documents for the project				A
1705.7, 1705.8 & 1705.9, 1705.10 Driven Deep, Cast-in-place Deep, and Helical Pile Foundations				
Observe installation		A, L, I		
Observe load tests		A, I		
1705.12 Special Inspection for Wind Resistance				
Structural wood		A, N		
Cold-Formed steel light-frame construction		A, N		
Inspect roof cladding		A, B, N		
Inspect wall cladding		A, B, N		
1705.13 Special Inspection for Seismic Resistance				
1705.13.1 Structural Steel				
Inspection of structural steel in the seismic force-resisting systems		A, C		
1705.13.2 Structural Wood				
Inspection of structural wood in the seismic force-resisting systems		A, N		
1705.13.3 Cold-Formed Steel Light-Frame Construction				
Inspection of cold-formed steel light-frame construction in the seismic force-resisting systems		A, N		
1705.13.4 Designated Seismic Systems				
Examine designated seismic systems requiring seismic qualification and verify that the label, anchorage or mounting conform to the certificate of compliance		A	A	A
1705.13.5 Architectural Components				
Inspection of exterior cladding, non-load bearing walls, veneer, and access floors		A, B	A, B	A, B
1705.13.6 Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical Components				
Inspection of installation and anchorage of mechanical and electrical components		A	A	A
1705.13.7 Storage Racks				
Inspection of anchorage of storage racks 8 feet or taller		A		
1705.13.8 Seismic Isolation Systems				
Inspection of seismic isolation systems in seismically isolated structures	A	A		
1705.13.9 Cold-Formed Steel Special Bolted Moment Frames				
Inspection of cold-formed steel special bolted moment frames		A, N		
1705.14 Testing for Seismic Resistance				
Testing designated seismic systems requiring seismic qualification and verify that the label, anchorage or mounting conform to the certificate of compliance		A		
1705.15 Sprayed Fire-Resistant Materials				
Observe surface conditions, application, average thickness and density of applied material, and cohesive/adhesive bond		A, C		

(Table continued on next page)

MINIMUM SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS *(continued)*				
Category of Testing and Inspection	**Minimum Qualifications (refer to key at end of Table)**			
	Shop Inspection	**Field Testing /Inspection**	**Review Submittals**	**Review Testing, Certification, & Lab Reports**
1705.16 Mastic and intumescent fire-resistant coatings				
Observe application compliance with AWCI 12-B		A, C		
1705.17 Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems				
Inspect EIFS systems		A, B, C, M		
1705.18 Fire-resistant penetrations and joints				
Inspection of Penetration firestops		A, C, P		
Inspection of Fire-resistant joint systems		A, C, P		
1705.19 Testing for Smoke Control	*See Requirements of Building Code Section 1705.19.2.*			
1705.20 Sealing of Mass Timber		A, C, P		
(Table continued on next page)				

MINIMUM SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS *(continued)*

KEY:

A. Arkansas Professional Engineer (AR PE) competent in the specific task area or graduate of accredited engineering/engineering technology program under the direct supervision of an AR PE.
B. Arkansas Registered Architect (AR RA) competent in the specific task area or graduate of accredited architecture/architecture technology program under the direction of an AR RA.
C. International Code Council (ICC) Special Inspector Certification specific to the particular material and testing methodology applicable to each Category of Testing and Inspection listed in the table.
D. Post-tensioning Institute (PTI) Certification, Level 2.
E. Pre-stressed Concrete Institute (PCI) Plant Quality Personnel Certification – Level III.
F. American Welding Society (AWS) Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) or AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector working under the direct on-site supervision of a CWI.
G. American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Level II certification, or a Level III certification if previously certified as a Level II in the particular material and testing methodology applicable to each Category of Testing and Inspection listed in the table.
H. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Concrete Construction Special Inspector.
I. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Level II or higher certification specific to the particular material and testing methodology applicable to each Category of Testing and Inspection listed in the table.
J. ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician with Grade 1 certification or Center for Training Transportation Professionals (CTTP) Certified Concrete Field Testing Technician.
K. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Masonry Field Testing Technician
L. NICET Certified Engineering Technologist (CT) competent in the specific task area.
M. Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI) EIFS Inspector Certification.
N. International Code Council (ICC) Commercial Building Inspector Certification.
O. International Code Council (ICC) Mechanical Inspector Certification.
P. Inspector has passed either the Underwriters Laboratory (UL) Firestop Contractor Program Examination or the Factory Mutual (FM) Firestop Examination.
Q. Pre-stressed Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Field Auditor
R. Center for Training Transportation Professionals (CTTP) Certified Soil Testing Technician.
S. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Post-Installed Concrete Anchor Installation Inspector

Notes:

1. *The Special Inspector shall meet one of the minimum qualifications listed for the applicable Category of Testing and Inspection.*
2. *Materials testing shall be done by an Approved Testing Agency meeting the requirements of the Building Code Section 1703 and ASTM E 32*9.

SPECIAL INSPECTION REPORT

(Completed by Special Inspector)

PROJECT NAME / ADDRESS:
DATE OF INSPECTION:
INSPECTION TYPE(S) COVERAGE ☐ CONTINUOUS ☐ PERIODIC TIME BEGINNING INSPECTION: TIME ENDING INSPECTION:
DESCRIBE INSPECTIONS MADE, INCLUDING LOCATIONS:
LIST TESTS MADE:
LIST ITEMS REQUIRING CORRECTIONS, CORRECTIONS OF PREVIOUSLY LISTED ITEMS AND PREVIOUSLY LISTED UNCORRECTED ITEMS: PROVIDE COPIES OF DISCREPANCY NOTICES:
COMMENTS:
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, WORK INSPECTED WAS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROVED DESIGN DRAWINGS, AND SPECIFICATIONS, EXCEPT AS NOTED ABOVE.

PRINTED FULL NAME	
NOTE BY "SPECIAL INSPECTOR" OR PROVIDE NAME OF TESTING AGENCY	

SIGNED:	DATE:
CERTIFICATION:	NUMBER:

One copy of this report to remain at job site with the contractor for review upon request.

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

DISCREPANCY NOTICE No. _____

SPECIAL INSPECTION DISCREPANCY NOTICE

(Completed by Special Inspector)

PROJECT NAME / ADDRESS:		
INSPECTION TYPE(S) COVERAGE ☐ CONTINUOUS ☐ PERIODIC		
AREA INSPECTED	TYPE OF INSPECTION	
APPLICABLE DRAWING SHEET NUMBER(S) AND/OR SPECIFICATION SECTION:		
NOTICE DELIVERED TO: O CONTRACTOR O ENGINEER/ARCHITECT O OWNER	DATE:	TIME:
MAKE THE FOLLOWING CORRECTIONS AND SECURE INSPECTION APPROVAL PRIOR TO PROCEEDING WITH THIS PHASE OF THE WORK.		
PRINTED FULL NAME		
NOTE BY "SPECIAL INSPECTOR" OR PROVIDE NAME OF TESTING AGENCY		
SIGNED:	DATE:	
CERTIFICATION:	NUMBER:	
DATE RE-INSPECTED AND APPROVED AND SIGNATURE OF SPECIAL INSPECTOR:		

One copy of this report to remain at job site with the contractor for review upon request.

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 57 13
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.

B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.

C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.

D. Compensation of Owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Limits on clearing; disposition of vegetative clearing debris.

B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Temporary and permanent grade changes for erosion control.

C. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses: Temporary and permanent roadways.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4355/D4355M - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc-Type Apparatus; 2021.

B. ASTM D4491/D4491M - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity; 2021.

C. ASTM D4533/D4533M - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles; 2015.

D. ASTM D4632/D4632M - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles; 2015a.

E. ASTM D4751 - Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile; 2021a.

F. ASTM D4873/D4873M - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

G. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; Current Edition.

H. FHWA FLP-94-005 - Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control; 1995.

I. USDA TR-55 - Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds; USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service; 2015.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of EPA (NPDES) for erosion and sedimentation control, as specified by the NPDES, for Phases I and II, and in compliance with requirements of Construction General Permit (CGP), whether the project is required by law to comply or not.

B. Best Management Practices Standard: FHWA FLP-94-005.

C. Develop and follow an Erosion and Sedimentation Prevention Plan and submit periodic inspection reports.

D. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish all documentation required to obtain applicable permits.
   1. Obtain and pay for permits and provide security required by authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Owner will withhold payment to Contractor equivalent to all fines resulting from non-compliance with applicable regulations.

E. Timing: Put preventive measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.

F. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.
   2. Anticipate runoff volume due to the most extreme short term and 24-hour rainfall events that might occur in 25 years.

G. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
   2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
   3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

H. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
   2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
   3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
   4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

I. Sedimentation of Waterways On Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways on the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
   1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. If sediment basins are used as temporary preventive measures, pump dry and remove deposited sediment after each storm.

J. Sedimentation of Waterways Off Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways off the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
   1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.

L. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:
   1. Obtain the approval of the Plan by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Certificate: Mill certificate for silt fence fabric attesting that fabric and factory seams comply with specified requirements, signed by legally authorized official of manufacturer; indicate actual minimum average roll values; identify fabric by roll identification numbers.

D. Inspection Reports: Submit report of each inspection; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair required and accomplished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Mulch: Use one of the following:
   1. Straw or hay.
   2. Wood waste, chips, or bark.
   3. Erosion control matting or netting.

B. Grass Seed For Temporary Cover: Select a species appropriate to climate, planting season, and intended purpose. If same area will later be planted with permanent vegetation, do not use species known to be excessively competitive or prone to volunteer in subsequent seasons.

C. Gravel Bags: Bags shall be constructed of a pervious, non-biodegradable material. When filled with gravel, bags shall be approximately 24" long by 12" wide by 6" high. Gravel shall be 1/2" to 1" diameter course aggregate.

D. Bales: Air dry, rectangular straw bales.
   1. Cross Section: 14 by 18 inches, minimum.
   2. Bindings: Wire or string, around long dimension.

E. Bale Stakes: One of the following, minimum 3 feet long:
   1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 pound per linear foot.
   2. Wood, 2 by 2 inches in cross section.

F. Silt Fence Fabric: Polypropylene geotextile resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; fabric including seams with the following minimum average roll lengths:
   1. Average Opening Size: 30 U.S. Std. Sieve, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4751.
   2. Permittivity: 0.05 sec^-1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4491/D4491M.
   3. Ultraviolet Resistance: Retaining at least 70 percent of tensile strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4355/D4355M after 500 hours exposure.
   4. Tensile Strength: 100 lb-f, minimum, in cross-machine direction; 124 lb-f, minimum, in machine direction; when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632.
   5. Elongation: 15 to 30 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632.
   6. Tear Strength: 55 pounds-force, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4533/D4533M.
   7. Color: Manufacturer's standard, with embedment and fastener lines preprinted.

G. Silt Fence Posts: One of the following, minimum 5 feet long:
   1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 pound per linear foot.
   2. Softwood, 4 by 4 inches in cross section.
   3. Hardwood, 2 by 2 inches in cross section.

H. Gravel: See Section 32 11 23 for aggregate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

3.03 SCOPE OF PREVENTIVE MEASURES

A. In all cases, if permanent erosion resistant measures have been installed temporary preventive measures are not required.

B. Construction Entrances: Traffic-bearing aggregate surface.

1. Width: As required; 20 feet, minimum.
2. Length: 50 feet, minimum.
3. Provide at each construction entrance from public right-of-way.
4. Where necessary to prevent tracking of mud onto right-of-way, provide wheel washing area out of direct traffic lane, with drain into sediment trap or basin.

C. Linear Sediment Barriers: Made of silt fences.
1. Provide linear sediment barriers:
a. Along downhill perimeter edge of disturbed areas, including soil stockpiles.
b. Perpendicular to flow across the bottom of existing and new drainage channels and swales that traverse disturbed areas or carry runoff from disturbed areas; space at maximum of 200 feet apart.
c. Across the entrances to culverts that receive runoff from disturbed areas.
2. Space sediment barriers with the following maximum slope length upslope from barrier:
a. Slope of Less Than 2 Percent: 100 feet..
b. Slope Between 2 and 5 Percent: 75 feet.
c. Slope Between 5 and 10 Percent: 50 feet.
d. Slope Between 10 and 20 Percent: 25 feet.
e. Slope Over 20 Percent: 15 feet.

D. Storm Drain Curb Inlet Sediment Trap: Protect each curb inlet using one of the following measures:
1. Filter fabric wrapped around hollow concrete blocks blocking entire inlet face area; use one piece of fabric wrapped at least 1-1/2 times around concrete blocks and secured to prevent dislodging; orient cores of blocks so runoff passes into inlet.
2. Gravel bag inlet sediment traps shall be constructed around sump inlets and upstream of on-grade curb inlets using gravel filter bags to impede silt from entering the inlets. Inlet sediment filters shall be constructed in accordance with the details and at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Architect-Engineer.

E. Temporary Splash Pads: Stone aggregate over filter fabric; size to suit application; provide at downspout outlets and storm water outlets.

F. Soil Stockpiles: Protect using one of the following measures:
1. Cover with polyethylene film, secured by placing soil on outer edges.
2. Cover with mulch at least 4 inches thickness of pine needles, sawdust, bark, wood chips, or shredded leaves, or 6 inches of straw or hay.

G. Mulching: Use only for areas that may be subjected to erosion for less than 6 months.
1. Wood Waste: Use only on slopes 3:1 or flatter; no anchoring required.

H. Temporary Seeding: Use where temporary vegetated cover is required.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Traffic-Bearing Aggregate Surface:
1. Excavate minimum of 6 inches.
2. Place geotextile fabric full width and length, with minimum 12 inch overlap at joints.
3. Place and compact at least 6 inches of 1 1/2 to 3 1/2 inch diameter stone.

B. Silt Fences:
1. Store and handle fabric in accordance with ASTM D4873/D4873M.
2. Where slope gradient is less than 3:1 or barriers will be in place less than 6 months, use nominal 16 inch high barriers with minimum 36 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 4 inches in ground.
3. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 or barriers will be in place over 6 months, use nominal 28 inch high barriers, minimum 48 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.

4. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 and vertical height of slope between barriers is more than 20 feet, use nominal 32 inch high barriers with woven wire reinforcement and steel posts spaced at 4 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.
5. Install with top of fabric at nominal height and embedment as specified.
6. Embed bottom of fabric in a trench on the upslope side of fence, with 2 inches of fabric laid flat on bottom of trench facing upslope; backfill trench and compact.
7. Do not splice fabric width; minimize splices in fabric length; splice at post only, overlapping at least 18 inches, with extra post.
8. Fasten fabric to wood posts using one of the following:
    a. Four nails per post with 3/4 inch diameter flat or button head, 1 inch long, and 14 gauge, 0.083 inch shank diameter.
    b. Five staples per post with at least 17 gauge, 0.0453 inch wire, 3/4 inch crown width and 1/2 inch long legs.
9. Fasten fabric to steel posts using wire, nylon cord, or integral pockets.
10. Wherever runoff will flow around end of barrier or over the top, provide temporary splash pad or other outlet protection; at such outlets in the run of the barrier, make barrier not more than 12 inches high with post spacing not more than 4 feet.

C. Straw Bale Rows:
1. Install bales in continuous rows with ends butting tightly, with one bale at each end of row turned uphill.
2. Install bales so that bindings are not in contact with the ground.
3. Embed bales at least 4 inches in the ground.
4. Anchor bales with at least two stakes per bale, driven at least 18 inches into the ground; drive first stake in each bale toward the previously placed bale to force bales together.
5. Fill gaps between ends of bales with loose straw wedged tightly.
6. Place soil excavated for trench against bales on the upslope side of the row, compacted.

D. Mulching Over Large Areas:
1. Dry Straw and Hay: Apply 2-1/2 tons per acre; anchor using dull disc harrow or emulsified asphalt applied using same spraying machine at 100 gallons of water per ton of mulch.
2. Wood Waste: Apply 6 to 9 tons per acre.
3. Erosion Control Matting: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Mulching Over Small and Medium Areas:
1. Dry Straw and Hay: Apply 4 to 6 inches depth.
2. Wood Waste: Apply 2 to 3inches depth.
3. Erosion Control Matting: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Temporary Seeding:
1. When hydraulic seeder is used, seedbed preparation is not required.
2. When surface soil has been sealed by rainfall or consists of smooth undisturbed cut slopes, and conventional or manual seeding is to be used, prepare seedbed by scarifying sufficiently to allow seed to lodge and germinate.
3. If temporary mulching was used on planting area but not removed, apply nitrogen fertilizer at 1 pound per 1000 sq ft.
4. On soils of very low fertility, apply 10-10-10 fertilizer at rate of 12 to 16 pounds per 1000 sq ft.
5. Incorporate fertilizer into soil before seeding.
6. Apply seed uniformly; if using drill or cultipacker seeders place seed 1/2 to 1 inch deep deep.
7. Irrigate as required to thoroughly wet soil to depth that will ensure germination, without causing runoff or erosion.
8. Repeat irrigation as required until grass is established.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.

B. Repair deficiencies immediately.

C. Silt Fences:
   1. Promptly replace fabric that deteriorates unless need for fence has passed.
   2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-third of the height of the fence.
   3. Repair fences that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.

D. Straw Bale Rows:
   1. Promptly replace bales that fall apart or otherwise deteriorate unless need has passed.
   2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-half of the height of the bales.
   3. Repair bale rows that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.

E. Clean out temporary sediment control structures weekly and relocate soil on site.

F. Place sediment in appropriate locations on site; do not remove from site.

3.06 CLEAN UP

A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by Architect Engineer.

B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.

C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

C. Product option requirements.

D. Substitution limitations.

E. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

B. Section 01 60 01 - Substitution Request Form.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
   1. Submit within 15 days after date of Agreement.
   2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.

B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.

E. Indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
   1. Made outside the United States, its territories, Canada, or Mexico, unless specified in specifications, on Finish Schedule, or on drawings.
   2. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
   3. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.

C. Provide interchangeable components by the same manufacture for components being replaced.

D. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Size terminal lugs to NFPA 70, include lugs for terminal box.

E. Cord and Plug: Provide minimum 6 foot cord and plug including grounding connector for connection to electric wiring system. Cord of longer length is specified in individual specification sections.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers and "No Substitutes" indicated: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with or without a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

D. Products indicated in the color and finish schedules or drawing notes; including color, shade, hue, translucence, opacity, pattern, or texture; establish the Basis of Design. Use the Basis of Design. Submit a request for substitution for any product not indicated.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 01 60 01 - Substitution Request Form. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
   1. Submit one electronic pdf file of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.

B. Architect Engineer will consider requests for substitutions only within 30 days after date of Agreement.

C. Basis of Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, complete the form in Section 01 60 01 - Substitution Request Form.

D. Substitutions will not be considered for finishes and colors unless all finishes and colors are coordinated and submitted together.

E. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.

F. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
   4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
   5. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect Engineer for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

G. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.

H. Substitution Submittal Procedure (after contract award):
   1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 01 60 01 - Substitution Request Form. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

2. Submit one electronic pdf file of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
3. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
4. Architect Engineer will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities:
1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.

G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

I. Do not store products directly on the ground.

J. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

K. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.

L. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

M. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

N. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 01

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

TO: CROMWELL ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS (THROUGH CONTRACTOR)

ATTENTION: _____

1300 East 6th Street, Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

SECTION PARAGRAPH DESCRIPTION

_____ _____ SPECIFIED ITEM: _____

_____ _____ PROPOSED SUBSTITUTE: _____

Attach complete description, designation, catalog or model number, spec data sheet, and other technical data, including laboratory tests if applicable. In addition to data, include a side-by-side comparison of each element of the specified product and the proposed substitution. The Architect Engineer must be able to clearly and quickly compare all aspects of the two products. Insufficient information for review may be cause for rejection of proposed substitution. Burden of proof is proposer's responsibility.

Approved substitution will only be issued by Addendum or other official Modification.

FILL IN BLANKS BELOW:

1. Will substitution affect dimensions indicated on drawings? [ ] Yes [ ] No
2. Will substitution affect wiring, piping, ductwork, etc., indicated on drawings? [ ] Yes [ ] No
   Explain: _____
3. Differences between proposed substitution and specified item? [ ] Yes [ ] No
   Explain: _____
4. What affect will substitution have on other trade contractors? Explain: _____ ____
   _____
5. What affect will substitution have on Project Construction Schedule? Explain: _____
   _____
6. If necessary, will the undersigned pay for Architect Engineer's cost, required to revise working drawings, caused by substitution? [ ] Yes [ ] No
7. Manufacturer's warranties of specified items and proposed items are:
   [ ] Same [ ] Different Explain: _____

SUBMITTED BY:	**REVIEW COMMENTS**
Firm: _____	[ ] Incomplete Information
Address:_____	[ ] Approved
_____	[ ] Approved As Noted
Signature: _____	(see attached copy)
Date: _____	[ ] Not Approved
By:_____ Date:_____	[ ] Received Too Late
Telephone:_____	Remarks: _____
Fax:_____	_____

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 70 00
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition.

C. Pre-installation meetings.

D. Cleaning and protection.

E. Starting of systems and equipment.

F. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.

G. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

H. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.

B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.

C. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties.

D. Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

E. Individual Product Specification Sections:
   1. Advance notification to other sections of openings required in work of those sections.
   2. Limitations on cutting structural members.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

C. Protect site from puddling or running water.

D. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

E. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.

F. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

F. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Accomplish the Work, including products, equipment, and systems; complete and functional; ready for operation.

C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.04 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.05 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

E. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.06 STARTING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

3.08 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

3.09 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

D. Clean filters of operating equipment.

E. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.10 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
   1. Provide copies to Owner.

B. Notify Architect Engineer when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect Engineer's Substantial Completion final inspection.

C. Complete items of work determined by Architect Engineer listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.11 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.

C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.

D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.

B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

D. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.

E. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.

F. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
   1. Burning on the project site.
   2. Burying on the project site.
   3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
   4. Other illegal dumping or burying.

G. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.

B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.

D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.

F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.

G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.

K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.

N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
   1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.
   2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).

C. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
   1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
   2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
   3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
      a. Identification of material.
      b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
      c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
      d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
   4. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
      a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
      b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
      c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
      d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
      e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
   5. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
      a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
      b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
      c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
   6. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.

B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, and Owner.

C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings, particularly at:
   1. Preconstruction meeting.
   2. Regular job-site meetings.

E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
   1. Provide containers as required.
   2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
   3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.

G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.

H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.

I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 78 00
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project record documents.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.

C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Owner including Consent of Surety with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect Engineer will review draft and return one copy with comments.
   2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
   3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect Engineer comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
   2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
   3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings.
   2. Specifications.
   3. Addenda.
   4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
   5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
   1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
   2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
   3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
   2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
   3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
   4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
   4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.

D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.

E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.

M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

O. Include test and balancing reports.

P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.04 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect Engineer, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.

F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.

I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
   1. Project Directory.
   2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
   3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
      a. Source data.
      b. Operation and maintenance data.
      c. Field quality control data.
      d. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.
   4. Design Data: To allow for addition of design data furnished by Architect Engineer or others, provide a tab labeled "Design Data" and provide a binder large enough to allow for insertion of at least 20 pages of typed text.

3.05 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

E. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.

F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.

G. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.

H. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Building demolition excluding removal of hazardous materials and toxic substances.

B. Selective demolition of built site elements.

C. Removal of pavement markings.

D. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

C. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.

D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

E. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal; earth stripping and stockpiling.

F. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.

B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2019.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
   3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
   4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
   7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.

9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.

D. Do not begin removal until vegetation to be relocated has been removed and vegetation to remain has been protected from damage.

E. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
1. Provide bracing and shoring.
2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

F. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

G. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect Engineer and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.03 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 20 00
CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.

B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures: Code required special tests and inspections.

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Section 04 29 00 - Engineered Unit Masonry: Reinforcement for engineered masonry.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ACI MNL-66 - ACI Detailing Manual; 2020.

C. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.

D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2020.

E. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a.

F. CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice; 2009.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI SP-66. Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, location of splices, and mechanical splices and connections. Show additional reinforcing required to hold reinforcing in place.

C. Plans shall be at 1/8" = 1'-0" or larger scale.

D. Shop drawings shall be reviewed and stamped by the general contractor prior to submittal. Incomplete shop drawings and shop drawings that have not been reviewed by the general contractor will be returned without review by the architect/engineer.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that reinforcing steel and accessories supplied for this project meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301.
   1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
   1. Deformed billet-steel bars.
   2. Unfinished.

B. Deformed Bar Anchors: Deformed Bar Anchors, A496 or A1064, minimum yield strength 75 KSI

C. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Plain type; ASTM A1064/A1064M.
   1. Form: Flat Sheets.
   2. Mesh Size and Wire Gage: As indicated on drawings.

D. Reinforcement Accessories:
   1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch.
   2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
   3. Provide plastic components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

2.02 RE-BAR SPLICING:

A. Coupler Systems: Mechanical devices for splicing reinforcing bars; capable of developing 125% of the full steel reinforcing design strength in tension and compression.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.

B. Welding of reinforcement is not permitted.

C. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings at point of minimum stress.

D. Deformed Bar Anchors: The anchors are welded to plates in accordance with Chapter 7 of AWS D1.1, using a stud welding gun. Do not fillet weld deformed bar anchors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLACEMENT

A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position. All reinforcing bars shall be supported and wired together to prevent displacement by construction loads or the placing of concrete beyond the tolerances noted below.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

C. Welded wire fabric shall have lapped splices made so that the overlap measured between the outermost cross wires of each fabric sheet is not less than the spacing of the cross wires plus 2 inches.

D. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.

E. Accommodate placement of formed openings.

F. Conform to drawings for concrete cover over reinforcement.

G. Placement Tolerances: Bars should be placed to the following tolerances:Concrete cover to formed surface: plus or minus 1/4 inch; Minimum spacing between bars: 1/2 inch; Crosswise of members: plus or minus 2 inches; Lengthwise of members: plus or minus 2 inches. Bars may be moved as necessary to avoid interference with other reinforcing steel, conduits, or embedded items. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter, or enough to exceed the above tolerances, the resulting arrangement of bars shall be subject to approval by the Architect/Engineer.

H. Grouting of dowels into existing concrete shall be done with cement based non-shrink grout mixed and installed as required by the manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures, will inspect installed reinforcement for conformance to contract documents before concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.

B. Elevated concrete slabs.

C. Floors and slabs on grade.

D. Concrete footings, grade beams, foundation walls and site retaining walls.

E. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

F. Post-installed anchors

G. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 45 33 - Special Inspections: Code required special tests and inspections.

B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.

C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

D. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Remediation of slabs with excessive moisture or pH.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide; 2022.

C. ACI PRC-302.1 - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.

D. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

E. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2020.

F. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.

G. ACI PRC-308 - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.

H. ACI PRC-347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

I. ACI SPEC-117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).

J. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.

K. ACI 355.2 - Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute; 2019

L. ACI 355.4 - Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute; 2019

M. ASTM C138/C138M - Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete; 2017a.

N. ASTM C172/C172M - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete; 2017.

O. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field; 2021a.

P. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018.

Q. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2021.

R. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2021b.

S. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50 mm] Cube Specimens); 2021.

T. ASTM C138/C138M - Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete; 2017.

U. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.

V. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2021.

W. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2016.

X. ASTM C172/C172M - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete; 2017.

Y. ASTM C231/C231M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method; 2014.

Z. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).

AA. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2019.

AB. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2019.

AC. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2020a.

AD. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2021.

AE. ASTM C1064/C1064M - Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2012.

AF. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2017.

AG. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2019.

AH. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.

AI. ASTM E154/E154M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover; 2008a, with Editorial Revision (2013).

AJ. ASTM C 1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2012

AK. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2018a.

AL. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017.

AM. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.

AN. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section. At least the following shall be in attendace at the meeting: Contractor's superintendant, testing agency responsible for concrete mix design, ready mix concrete manufacturer, concrete subcontractor,

floor finishing subcontractor, independent testing agency, special inspector, architect engineer construction administrator, and the structural engineer of record.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
   1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.

C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix designs.
   1. Indicate proposed mix designs complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
   2. Submit mix design for each concrete mix including test results documenting average compressive strength in accordance with ACI 301. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments. Include manufacturer's data for admixtures included in the mix. Include suppliers data and tests for aggregates and cementitious materials including portland cement, fly ash, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag as applicable.
      a. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

E. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.

G. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.

H. Concrete Delivery Ticket: Submit a sample concrete delivery ticket in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/ASTM C94-03a "Standard Specification for Ready-Mix Concrete."

I. Concrete Test Results: Submit copies of all concrete test results signed by the testing laboratory.

J. Concrete Installers and Finishers Qualifications: Submit documentation for ACI certification for concrete flatwork finishers.

K. Testing Agency Qualifications: Submit qualifications for testing laboratory including certification for field testing technicians and laboratory testing technicians.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301 and ACI CODE-318.
   1. Maintain at least one copy of each document on site.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when concreting during hot weather.

C. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: an independent testing and inspection lab, acceptable to the Architect/Engineer, shall perform specified tests and inspections. The testing lab shall be qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
   1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
   2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

E. Concrete Installers and Finishers Qualifications: Concrete flatwork shall be performed utilizing high quality techniques conforming to American Concrete Institute Standards in ACI Publication

CP-10, Concrete Flatwork Technician and Flatwork Finisher, and ACI Publication CCS-1, Concrete Craftsman Series, Slabs on Grade.

1. All concrete placing and finishing shall be performed by a crew lead by at least one ACI certified Concrete Flatwork Finisher or ACI certified Advanced Concrete Flatwork Finisher.

F. Concrete Manufacturer: Furnish concrete from a plant complying with the requirements of ASTM C94, Sections 8 & 9 with a current certificate from the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association.

G. Mix Design Engineer: Licensed to practice engineering in the state where the project is located with a minimum of 3 years experience in preparing concrete mix designs.

H. Cooperate with the Testing Agency and any special inspectors and provide them with free access to the work.

I. The testing agency shall verify the correct concrete mix design is being provided at the ready mix plant prior to going to the job site.

J. For floor slabs, verify concrete admixtures and sealants used are compatible with the applicable designated floor coverings and adhesives.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI PRC-347 to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI SPEC-117.

B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.

1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Contractor's choice of materials that will provide smooth, stain-free final appearance.
2. Earth Cuts: Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical surfaces. Natural rock formations that maintain a stable vertical edge may be used as side forms.
3. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
4. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches of concrete surface.
5. Carton/Void Forms: Corrugated paper void form materials and accessories to properly create a temporary support for the placement of structural concrete over expansive soils. The void form composition must be of biodegradable corrugated paper material with a moisture resistant exterior, and having an interior fabrication of a uniform, cellular configuration, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
   a. All products must be capable of sustaining the vertical and/or lateral loads applied until they become self-supporting, while maintaining full void depths as indicated on drawings. The void form strength must be capable of sustaining an average working load for concrete heights as indicated on drawings based on manufacturer's recommendations.
   b. The upper portion of each drilled pier must be properly formed and contained to the designated diameter, and must be correctly voided at the intersection with grade beams or structural slabs by using a pre-manufactured, non-field cut, sealed void form with curved, radial, vertical edge adjacent to pier.
   c. Where supports for reinforcing steel are placed directly on void forms, protective cover sheets/boards must be placed over void forms to distribute working load, bridge small gaps, and protect void material from puncture and other damage during concrete placement.

d. Void forms that are exposed after concrete formwork is removed must be shielded with a HDPE backfill retainer to prevent the migration of backfill material into the voided area.
e. Products:
1) SureVoid Products; www.surevoid.com
2) VoidForm International; www.voidform.com

6.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3M.
1. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials. Stockpile aggregates in a manner that will prevent segregation or contamination with other materials or other size aggregates. Alkali-Silica Reactive (ASR) aggregates are not allowed.

C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

D. Water: Potable, clean and not detrimental to concrete, conforming to ASTM C 1602/C1602M.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

A. Chemical Admixture:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Euclid.
b. Sika.
c. WR Grace.
d. BASF Masterbuilders.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

C. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

D. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.

E. High Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type F.

F. Water Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type E.

G. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.

H. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type C.

I. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type B.

J. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.

K. Store admixtures to avoid contamination, evaporation, or damage. Protect liquids from freezing or other adverse temperatures. Agitate all admixtures used in form of suspension or non stable solutions prior to use. Follow manufacturer's directions.

L. Waterproofing Admixture: Admixture formulated to reduce permeability to liquid water, with no adverse effect on concrete properties.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; with a water vapor permeance ratings of 0.01 perms or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 154 and

stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.

B.
1. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
   a. Where void forms are used, use tape which also mechanically bonds the vapor retarder to the bottom of the concrete slab, per the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Products:
   a. Henry Company; Moistop Ultra 15: www.henry.com/#sle.
   b. ISI Building Products; Viper VaporCheck II 15-mil (Class A): www.isibp.com/#sle.
   c. Poly-America; Husky Yellow Guard Class A 15-mil Vapor Barrier: www.yellowguard.com/#sle.
   d. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-mil): www.stegoindustries.com.
   e. W. R. Meadows, Inc; PERMINATOR Class A - 15 mils (0.38 mm): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
   f. Viaflex; VaporBlock VB15: www.viaflex.com
   g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of nonmetallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
1. Grout: Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days, ASTM C109/C109M: 7,000 pounds per square inch.
3. Flowable Products:
   a. Five Star Products, Inc; Five Star Fluid Grout 100: www.fivestarproducts.com/#sle.
   b. US MIX Co.; US Spec MP Grout: www.usspec.com .
   c. BASF Corporation - Construction Systems; MasterFlow 928: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
4. Low-Slump, Dry Pack Products:
   a. Five Star Products, Inc; Five Star Grout: www.fivestarproducts.com/#sle.
   b. US MIX Co.; US Spec MP Grout: www.usspec.com .
   c. BASF Corporation - Construction Systems; MasterFlow 100: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Capillary Water Barrier/Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

E. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet not less than 0.0336 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

F. Post-Installed Anchors
1. Mechanical Anchors: Tested and qualified for use in accordance with ACI 355.2 and ICC-ES AC193 for cracked and uncracked concrete recognition. Acceptable products include:
   a. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "TITEN-HD" and "TITEN HD ROD HANGER" (ICC-ES ESR-2713)
   b. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "STAINLESS STEEL TITEN-HD" (IAPMO UES ER-493)
   c. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "STRONG-BOLT 2" (ICC-ES ESR-3037)
   d. HILTI "KWIK HUS-EZ" and "KWIK HUS-EZ I" SCREW ANCHOR (ICC-ES ESR-3027)
   e. HILTI "KWIK BOLT-TZ" EXPANSION ANCHOR (ICC-ES ESR 1917)
   f. HILTI "HDA UNDERCUT" (ICC-ES ESR-1546)
   g. HILTI "HSL-3" EXPANSION ANCHOR (ICC-ES ESR-1545)

h. DEWALT "POWER-STUD+ SD1" (ICC-ES ESR-2818)
i. DEWALT "POWER-STUD+ SD2, SD4 or SD6" (ICC-ES ESR-2502)
j. DEWALT "SCREW-BOLT+" (ICC-ES ESR-3989)
k. DEWALT CCU+ (ICC-ES ESR 4810)
l. DEWALT SNAKE+ (ICC-ES ESR 2272)
m. DEWALT MINI UNDERCUT+ (ICC-ES ESR 3912)
n. DEWALT HANGER-MATE+(ICC-ES ESR 3889)

2. Adhesive Anchors: Tested and qualified for use in accordance with ACI 355.4 and ICC-ES AC308 for cracked and uncracked concrete recognition. Acceptable products include:
   a. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "SET-3G" (ICC-ES ESR-4057)
   b. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "AT-3G" (ICC-ES ESR-5026)
   c. HILTI "HIT-HY 200 SAFESET FAST CURE" (ICC-ES ESR-3187)
   d. HILTI "HIT-RE 500-SD SLOW CURE" (ICC-ES ESR-2322)
   e. DEWALT "AC200+" (ICC-ES ESR-4027)
   f. DEWALT "PURE 110+" (ICC-ES ESR-3928)
   g. Steel anchor element shall be Hilti HAS-E, ASTM F1554 Grade 36, or ASTM A193, Grade B6, B8, or B8M continuously threaded rod.
3. Substitution requests for products other than those specified shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect Engineer along with calculations that are prepared and sealed by a registered professional engineer licensed in the State in which the project is located. The calculations shall demonstrate that the substituted product is capable of achieving the pertinent equivalent performance values (minimum) of the specified product using the appropriate design procedures and/or standard(s) as required by the building code.

G. Steel-Reinforced Plastic Trowel Blades for use at Decorative Exposed Surfaces.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Wagman Metal Products; Poly Pro reinforced trowel blades; www.wagmanmetal.com/#sle.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.

B. Epoxy Bonding System:
1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.

C. PVC Waterstops: Complying with COE CRD-C 572.
1. Configuration: For applications where exterior final grade is less than 4'-0" above the base of the wall, provide a minimum 4 inch wide waterstop. Where final grade is greater than 4'-0" above the base of the wall, provided a minimum 6 inch wide waterstop.
2. Products:
   a. BoMetals, Inc; RCB-4316 / RCB-6316: www.bometals.com/#sle.
   b. Sika; Greenstreak 701 / 703.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Hydrophilic Waterstops: Rectangular or trapezoidal strips manufactured from butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
1. Configuration: For concrete elements less than 8 inches in width, provide 3/4 inch by 3/8 inch continuous strips. For concrete elements 8 inches and greater in width, provide a minimum 3/4 inch by 3/4 inch continuous strip.
2. Products:
   a. TREMCO Superstop
   b. W. R. Meadows Waterstop EC
   c. CETCO Waterstop-RX
   d. Sika Swellstop
   e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Reglets: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, with temporary filler to prevent concrete intrusion during placement.
   1. Size: As indicated on drawings.

F. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2-inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section forming 1/2-inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
   1. Material: ASTM D1751, cellulose fiber.

G. Slab Contraction Joint Device: Preformed linear strip intended for pressing into wet concrete to provide straight route for shrinkage cracking.
   1. Products:
      a. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Speed-E-Joint: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.
   1. Provide removable or non-removable plastic cap based on slab exposure, floor finish and manufacturer's recommendations. Removable plastic caps shall form a minimum 3/8" wide by 1/2" deep void for sealant.
   2. Height: To suit slab thickness.

I. Sealant and Primer: As specified in Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers.

J. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 or aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95, according to ASTM D 2240.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.
   1. Products:
      a. Dayton Superior Corporation; AquaFilm: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
      b. Euclid Chemical Company ; EUCOBAR: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
      c. SpecChem, LLC; SpecFilm Concentrate or SpecFilm: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
      d. W. R. Meadows, Inc ; Evapre or Evapre-RTU: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309.
   1. Application: Use only at slabs scheduled to receive stain.
   2. Product dissipates within 4 to 6 weeks.
   3. Verify compatibility with final finish.

C. Curing and Sealing Compound, High Gloss: Liquid, membrane-forming, clear, nonyellowing acrylic; complying with ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A.
   1. Application: Use at concrete slabs exposed in final construction but not scheduled to receive polishing or stain and not subject to wheel traffic such as forklifts or pallet jacks.
   2. A minimum of 2 coats are required. The first coat for curing and the second coat for sealing after all construction debris is removed.
   3. Vehicle: Solvent-based.
   4. Solids by Mass: 25 percent, minimum.
   5. VOC Content: Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) compliant.

D. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.
   1. Regular curing paper, white curing paper, clear polyethylene, white polyethylene, or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

E. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations.

B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI SPEC-301.
   1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect Engineer for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
   2. Test reports verifying the concrete strength must be submitted with mix designs for approval.

C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.

D. For floor slabs, verify components of mix design are compatible with the flooring materials and adhesives.

E. Normal Weight Concrete:
   1. Water-Cement Ratio: As indicated in Concrete Mixture Schedule.
   2. Air Content, when determined in accordance with ASTM C231: As indicated in Concrete Mixture Schedule for mixes where Air-entrainment is required.
   3. Maximum Slump: As indicated in Concrete Mixture Schedule before the addition of any water reducing admixture, but no more than 8 inches after the addition of any water reducing admixture. Higher slumps may be acceptable in self consolidating concrete or flowing concrete applications with the approval of the Architect Engineer.
   4. Maximum Aggregate Size: As indicated in Concrete Mixture Schedule.
   5. Fly Ash Content: Fly Ash shall not be used in concrete for slabs. Maximum 25 percent of cementitious materials by weight for other concrete.
   6. Water-Cement Ratio: As indicated in Concrete Mixture Schedule.
   7. Maximum Aggregate Size: []

2.09 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

C. Mixing Time: Mix and place concrete within 1 1/2 hours of initial batching of the concrete. When the air temperature is between 85 and 90 degrees F reduce the maximum time between batching and placing the concrete to 75 minutes. When the air temperature is above 90 degrees F reduce the batching and placing time to 60 minutes. Longer mix times may be possible with the use of appropriate admixtures but only with written approval of admixture manufacturer(s) and Architect/Engineer.

D. Addition of Water at Job Site: Unless the delivery ticket states the amount of water that can be added without exceeding the design water cement ratio and the slump of the mix, water cannot be added at the job site. Addition of water above the design water/cement ratio shall be cause for rejection of the concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of

permanently exposed concrete. Comply with Division 1 requirements for certified wood used for formwork and disposal of construction waste.

C. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.
   1. Where as-cast finishes are required do not use materials on the face of the form that will impart a stain to the concrete. Where the finished surface is required to be coated, the material applied to the form surfaces shall be compatible with the type of coating to be used.

D. Void Form System Placement: Store void forms and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Prepare ground surface on an even plane. There should be no capillary break below the void form unless otherwise directed by the designing engineer or architect. Assemble knockdown (K.D.) products as recommended by manufacturer to develop designed strengths. Install void forms and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use end caps to seal exposed ends. Use seam pads to cover joints to prevent concrete intrusion. Place a layer of protective cover board over void forms as necessary to distribute working load, bridge small gaps, and protect them from puncture and other damage during concrete placement. Protect void forms from moisture, and replace wet or damaged pieces before placing concrete. Immediately protect exposed void forms after concrete formwork has been stripped with an HDPE retainer to keep backfill material from migrating into the voided area. The retainer should be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations. Maintain moisture and humidity levels beneath concrete structure.

E. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

F. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
   2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.

G. Interior Slabs: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs per ASTM E 1643 and the manufacturer's written instructions. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Use manufacturer's recommended pipe boot and tape to seal vapor retarder to all pipes, conduits, and other elements that penetrate slabs-on-grade. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering per manufacturer's instructions. Where slab is poured over void forms, mechanically bond the vapor retarder to the underside of the slab with textured tape per manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Extend vapor retarder over footings and seal to foundation wall, grade beam, or slab at an elevation consistent with the top of the slab or terminate at impediments such as water stops or dowels. Seal around penetrations such as utilities and columns in order to create a monolithic membrane between the surface of the slab and moisture sources below the slab as well as at the slab perimeter.
   2. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as indicated on drawings. Do not use sand.

3.03 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Do not add water to concrete during delivery at Project site unless amount that can be added without exceeding the water/cement ratio is stated on the delivery ticket. If water is allowed to be added it must be introduced and mixed inside the transit mixer drum for 5 minutes or 70 revolutions before the concrete leaves the truck.

B. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.
   1. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation. Consolidate placed concrete

with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside of forms.

C. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI PRC-302.1.
   1. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel of section is complete. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

D. Notify Architect Engineer not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.

E. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

F. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

G. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.

H. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

I. Cold Weather: When the temperature is below 40 degrees F maintain concrete temperature between 50 and 70 degrees F for the required curing period. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents. Do not use chemical accelerators unless approved by the Architect/Engineer and included in the mix designs. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R.

J. Hot Weather: When the temperature is over 85 degrees F, maintain the concrete below 90 degrees F at the time of placement. Make arrangements for installation of windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, sprinkling, ponding, or other protective measures to protect the concrete. Fog spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep the subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R.

3.04 SLAB JOINTING

A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
   1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.

D. Load Transfer Construction and Contraction Joints: Install load transfer devices as indicated; saw cut joint at surface as indicated for contraction joints.
   1. Form weakened-plane contraction joints in layout indicated. Provide keyed joints at construction joints and where indicated. Other joints may be keyed joints or sawn joints.

E. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.
   1. Saw joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints in concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

F. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.05 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, will inspect finished slabs for conformance to specified tolerances.

B. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
   1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
   2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
   3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

C. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.

D. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.06 JOINTS - OTHER THAN SLABS

A. General: Construction joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect/Engineer.
   1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
   2. Form keyed joints as indicated.
   3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans.
   4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
   5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated or at 20 foot maximum on center if not indicated.
   6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

3.07 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints where indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practical. Support and protect waterstops during progress of the work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practical.

3.08 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.

B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.

C. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
   1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.

D. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI PRC-302.1 and as follows:
   1. Surfaces to Receive Thick Floor Coverings: "Wood float" as described in ACI PRC-302.1; thick floor coverings include quarry tile, ceramic tile, and Portland cement terrazzo with full bed setting system.
   2. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Light steel-troweled" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
   3. Decorative Exposed Surfaces: "Normal steel-troweled" as described in ACI 302.1R; use steel-reinforced plastic trowel blades instead of steel blades to avoid black-burnish marks;

decorative exposed surfaces include surfaces to be stained or dyed, pigmented concrete, surfaces to be polished, and all other slab surfaces.

4. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI PRC-302.1, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

E. In areas with floor drains, unless noted otherwise, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains as indicated on drawings.

3.09 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
   1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period.

D. Slabs scheduled to receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring or other moisture sensitive flooring: Slab shall be cured by being covered with moisture retaining sheets (curing paper, polyethylene, or a combination of the two) for 3 to 7 days. Slabs shall not be cured by adding water. Curing compounds are not allowed.
   1. Floor slabs shall meet the requirements of Section 090561 prior to installation of floor coverings.

E. Slabs scheduled to receive stain: Curing shall be accomplished by damp curing, sheet curing, or a dissipating curing compound compatible with the stain system.

F. Slabs on grade exposed in final construction, not subject to wheel traffic (such as forklifts or pallet jacks) and not scheduled to receive stain: Curing shall be by a curing and sealing compound.
   1. Curing and sealing compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during the curing period. Clean the top of the slab and provide a final coat to seal the slab before the final acceptance by the owner.

G. Protection of work: Protect all work from damage from concreting operations. Protect completed concrete as follows:
   1. Finished Surfaces: Protect from damage from rain. Keep surfaces clean and free from oil, grease, dirt, or other foreign matter and protect from damage by construction equipment, materials, etc. Do not permit heavy traffic on finished floor for a minimum of 7 days after it is placed. Install barriers and if necessary maintain a watchman to enforce this requirement. Do not cut pipe on slabs to be exposed in final construction. Diaper all equipment working over slabs to receive stain to prevent oil leakage.
   2. Protection of Footings Against Freezing: Cover completed work at footing level with sufficient temporary or permanent cover as required to protect footings and adjacent subgrade against possibility of freezing; maintain cover for time period as necessary.

3.10 REMOVAL AND REUSING FORMS

A. Removal of forms:
   1. Formwork not supporting the weight of the concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, column, and other similar part of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours after placing concrete provided the concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.
   2. Formwork supporting the weight of the concrete, such as beam, soffits, and slabs, may not be removed in less than 14 days after the concrete is placed and until concrete has attained 80 percent of its minimum compressive strength at 28 days.

B. Reusing forms:
   1. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form release agent.
   2. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by the Architect/Engineer.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling-In: Fill-in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as here-in specified, to blend with in-place construction.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Steel Column Base Plates: Grout base plates and foundations as indicated on drawings using specified non-metallic non-shrink grout. Us flowable grout for column base plates.

D. Post-installed anchors:
   1. Shall only be used where specified on the construction documents. The contractor shall obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer prior to installing post-installed anchors in place of missing or misplaced cast-in-place anchors.
   2. Care shall be taken in placing post-installed anchors to avoid conflicts with existing rebar.
   3. Hole shall be drilled and cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
   4. Provide continuous or periodic inspection for all adhesive and mechanical anchors per the product's applicable ICC-ES Evaluation Report (ICC-ES ESR) OR IAPMO UES EVALUATION REPORT (IAPMO UES ER).
   5. Contact manufacturer's representative for the initial training for installation of and for product related questions and availability. Call SIMPSON STRONG-TIE at (800) 999-5099. Call HILTI at (800) 423-6587. Call DEWALT at (800) 524-3244.
   6. The contractor shall arrange an anchor manufacturer's representative to provide on-site installation training for all of their anchoring products specified. The Architect Engineer must receive documented confirmation that all of the contractor's personnel who install anchors are trained prior to the commencement of installing anchors.

3.12 JOINT FILLER

A. Slab on Grade Control Joint Filler: At keyed construction joints, sawn joints, and tooled joints fill the control joint as follows:
   1. Slabs exposed to view in final construction: Remove the cap at keyed control joints, clean the joint and fill the void with semi-rigid joint filler. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Slabs to be covered with tile: Remove the cap at keyed control joints, clean the joint, and fill the joint and any spalls or other slab imperfections with non-shrink grout or a concrete patching material a minimum of 56 days after the slab has been poured.
   3. Slabs to be covered with carpet: Leave the cap at keyed control joints. Do not fill the joint except where the joint is greater than 1/8" in width and as required to fill spalls and other imperfections in the slab that may damage or show through the carpet. Clean the spall and joint in those areas and fill with non-shrink grout or a concrete patching material.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency shall perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections.

B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.

D. The testing agency shall verify the correct concrete mix design is being provided at the ready mix plant prior to going to the job site.

E. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.

F. Concrete Test Samples: Samples for acceptance tests on concrete shall be obtained in accordance with ASTM C172C172M.

G. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
   1. Make and cure test specimen in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
   2. Samples for strength tests of each class of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 150 cu yd of concrete, nor less than once for each 5000 sq ft of surface area for slabs or walls
   3. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of at least two 6 by 12 in. cylinders or at least three 4 by 8 in. cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 7 and 28 days. Test additional cylinders at 56 days if the average 28 day strength is less than the specified design strength.
   4. Take one additional test cylinder set during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

H. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

I. Perform one air content test in accordance with ASTM C231C231M for each strength test of concrete.

J. Determine temperature of concrete sample for each strength test in accordance with ASTM C1064/C1064M.

K. Determine density (unit weight) and yield of concrete sample for each strength test in accordance with ASTM C138/C138M.

3.14 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect Engineer and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect Engineer. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect Engineer for each individual area.

E. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, crack, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before the bonding agent has dried. Remove and replace concrete defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect/Engineer.

F. Repair of Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surfaced plan to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct high areas by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days. Correct low areas immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

3.15 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

3.16 CONCRETE MIXTURE SCHEDULE

A. Use: Footings
   1. Compressive Strength (fc) Minimum at 28 Days, PSI: 3500
   2. Aggregate Size Maximum, inches (Note: 1): 1-1/2
   3. Slump Limit, inches: 4
   4. Water to Cement (w/c) Ratio Maximum: 0.48
   5. Air Content, percent: None

B. Use: Interior Slab-on-Grade
   1. Compressive Strength (fc) Minimum at 28 Days, PSI: 3500
   2. Aggregate Size Maximum, inches (Note: 1): 1
   3. Slump Limit, inches: 4
   4. Water to Cement (w/c) Ratio Maximum: 0.45 (0.40 at slabs with floor coverings)
   5. Air Content, percent: None

C. Use: Slab on Steel Deck
   1. Compressive Strength (fc) Minimum at 28 Days, PSI: 3500
   2. Aggregate Size Maximum, inches (Note: 1): 1/2
   3. Slump Limit, inches: 4
   4. Water to Cement (w/c) Ratio Maximum: 0.45 (0.40 at slabs with floor coverings)
   5. Air Content, percent: None

D. Notes:
   1. Maximum size of coarse aggregates: Comply with ACI 301 for minimum clearance between reinforcing bars, sides of forms, and slab or topping thickness (except in unbonded topping maximum aggregate size shall not exceed one-quarter topping thickness).
   2. Air Content, when determined in accordance with ASTM C231: As indicated in Concrete Mixture Schedule for mixes where Air-entrainment is required.
   3. Maximum Slump: As indicated in Concrete Mixture Schedule before the addition of any water reducing admixture, but no more than 8 inches after the addition of any water reducing admixture. Higher slumps may be acceptable in self consolidating concrete or flowing concrete applications with the approval of the Architect Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 29 00
ENGINEERED UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete block.

B. Mortar and grout.

C. Reinforcement and anchorage.

D. Lintels.

E. Accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 014533 - Special Inspections: Code required special tests and inspections.

B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing: Reinforcing steel for grouted masonry.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

B. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2018).

C. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a.

D. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2016a.

E. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2021b.

F. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units; 2021.

G. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2018.

H. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2021.

I. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2018.

J. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2019.

K. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2018.

L. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2020.

M. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry; 2020.

N. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout for Masonry; 2020.

O. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2013.

P. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2017.

Q. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section. At least the following shall be in attendance at the meeting: Contractor's superintendent, masonry

subcontractor(s), testing agency, special inspector, architect engineer construction administrator, and the structural engineer of record.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, and mortar and grout.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate bar sizes, spacings, reinforcement quantities, bending and cutting schedules, reinforcement supporting and spacing devices, and accessories.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.

1.08 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Testing will be conducted by an independent test agency, in accordance with provisions of Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements and 01 45 33 - Special Inspections.

B. Concrete Masonry: Test concrete masonry unit in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compliance with requirements of this specification.

C. Mortar Mixes: Test mortars prebatched by weight in accordance with ASTM C780 recommendations for preconstruction testing.

D. Grout Mixes: Test grout batches in accordance with ASTM C1019 procedures.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
   1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on drawings for specific locations.
   2. Special Shapes: Provide non-standard blocks configured for corners, lintels, and other detailed conditions.
   3. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight
      a. Hollow block, as indicated.
      b. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture where indicated.
      c. Minimum Net Area Compressive Strength: As required per the Unit Strength Method of ACI 530/530.1 to meet the net area compressive strength of masonry f'm as indicated in the drawings.

2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: Not permitted.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample. Not more than 0.60 percent alkali.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

D. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

E. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

F. Water: Clean and potable. Do not use wash water from ready mix truck.

G. Moisture-Resistant Admixture: Water repellent compound designed to reduce capillarity.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Blok-Lok Limited; _____: www.blok-lok.com/#sle.
   2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; _____: www.h-b.com/#sle.
   3. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.

B. Reinforcing Steel: Type specified in Section 03 20 00; size as indicated on drawings; uncoated finish.

C. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.
   1. Type: Ladder.
   2. Material: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.
   3. Size: 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.

D. Post-Installed Anchors in Solid-Grouted Masonry:
   1. Mechanical Anchors: Tested and qualified for use in accordance with ICC-ES AC01 or AC106. Acceptable products include:
      a. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "TITEN-HD" or "STAINLESS TITEN-HD" (ICC-ES ESR-1056)
      b. HILTI "KWIK HUS-EZ SCREW ANCHOR" (ICC-ESR-3056)
      c. DEWALT "SCREW BOLT+" (ICC-ES ESR-4042)
      d. DEWALT "ULTRACON+" SCREW ANCHOR (ICC-ES ESR-3196)
      e. DEWALT "POWER-STUD+ SD1" (ICC-ES ESR-2966)
      f. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "STRONG-BOLT 2" (IAMPO UES ER-240)
      g. HILTI "KWIK BOLT 3" EXPANSION ANCHOR (ICC-ES ESR-1385)
   2. Adhesive Anchors: Tested and qualified for use in accordance with ICC-ES AC58. Acceptable products include:
      a. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "SET-3G" (ICC-ES ESR 4844)
      b. HILTI "HIT-HY 270 FAST CURE" (ICC-ES ESR-4143)
      c. DEWALT ""AC100+ GOLD" (ICC-ES ESR-3200)
      d. Steel anchor element shall be Hilti HAS-E, ASTM F1554 Grade 36, or ASTM A193, Grade B6, B8, or B8M continuously threaded rod.
   3. Substitution requests for products other than those specified shall be submitted by the contractor to the Architect Engineer along with calculations that are prepared and sealed by a registered professional engineer licensed in the State in which the project is located. The calculations shall demonstrate that the substituted product is capable of achieving the pertinent equivalent performance values (minimum) of the specified product using the appropriate design procedures and/or standard(s) as required by the building code.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints. Rubber material conforms to ASTM D-2000 2AA-805 with a durometer hardness of 80 (+ or - 5) when tested in conformance with ASTM D 2240.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com/#sle.
      b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; _____: www.h-b.com/#sle.
      c. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.

C. Building Paper: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I ("No. 15") asphalt felt.

D. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.05 LINTELS

A. Reinforced Concrete Masonry, as indicated on drawings.

2.06 MORTAR MIXES

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Property Specification. Prepackaged mortar meeting the requirements below such as Pro Mix is acceptable. Masonry cement is not acceptable.
   1. Load bearing masonry: Type S.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix conforming to ASTM C270 Property Specifications. Site batching of components is prohibited.

2.07 MORTAR MIXING

A. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients using mechanical batch mixer, in accordance with ASTM C270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.

B. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.

C. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.

D. Use mortar within two-and-one-half hours after mixing; at temperatures above 90 degrees F use mortar within two hours. Comply with

2.08 GROUT MIXES

A. Bond Beams and Lintels: 2500 psi strength at 28 days; 9-11 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.
   1. Fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less.
   2. Coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

B. Engineered Masonry: 2500 psi strength at 28 days; 9-11 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

2.09 GROUT MIXING

A. Mix grout in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

B. Thoroughly mix grout ingredients in quantities needed for immediate use in accordance with ASTM C476 for fine and coarse grout.

C. Add admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.

D. Left over wash water in the ready mix truck drum is not allowed in the grout. Use only fresh, clean, potable water.

E. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of grout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust.

C. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

D. Cold Weather: Follow requirements in ACI 530.1 Article 1.8 C when the ambient air temperature is below 40 degrees. Do not place masonry when the ambient air temperature is below 25 degrees.

E. Hot Weather: Follow requirements in ACI 530.1 Article 1.8D when the ambient air temperature is above 90 degrees. When necessary, ice may be used to cool water; however, ice is not permitted in the mixing water at the time of mixing mortar or grout materials.

3.03 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:
   1. Bond: Running.
   2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
   3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.04 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

B. Lay precast concrete trim units in full bed of mortar with all joints slushed full. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes solid. Protect exposed surfaces from mortar staining. Clean soiled surfaces.

C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

D. Remove excess mortar as work progresses.

E. Interlock intersections and external corners of brick veneer unless otherwise indicated.

F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

H. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled, resilient base is scheduled, or cavity insulation vapor barrier adhesive is applied.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Reinforcement Bars: Secure at locations indicated and to avoid displacement during grouting. Minimum spacing between bars or to masonry surfaces shall be one bar diameter.
   1. Welding of splices is not permitted.

B. Joint Reinforcement: Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center, unless indicated otherwise.
   1. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
   2. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
   3. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.
   4. Use only prefabricated joint reinforcement corners and wall intersections

C. Reinforced Hollow Unit Masonry: Keep vertical cores to be grouted clear of mortar, including bed area of first course.
   1. Bond Beams: At bond beams or other locations for horizontally reinforced masonry, provide special masonry units or saw to accommodate reinforcement.

D. Post-installed anchors:

1. Shall only be used where specified on the construction documents. The contractor shall obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer prior to installing post-installed anchors in place of missing or misplaced cast-in-place anchors.
2. Care shall be taken in placing post-installed anchors to avoid conflicts with existing rebar.
3. Hole shall be drilled and cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Provide continuous or periodic inspection for all adhesive and mechanical anchors per the product's applicable ICC-ES Evaluation Report (ICC-ES ESR) OR IAPMO UES Evaluation Report (IAPMO UES ER).
5. Contact manufacturer's representative for the initial training for installation of and for product related questions and availability. Call SIMPSON STRONG-TIE AT (800) 999-5099. Call HILTI at (800) 897-8000. Call DEWALT AT (800) 524-3244.
6. The contractor shall arrange an anchor manufacturer's representative to provide on-site installation training for all of their anchoring products specified. The Architect Engineer must receive documented confirmation that all of the contractor's personnel who install anchors are trained prior to the commencement of installing anchors.

3.06 GROUTING

A. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

B. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1 for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.

C. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 64 inches.

3.07 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Form expansion joint as detailed on drawings.

3.08 BUILT-IN WORK

A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames and plates and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.

B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
   1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from framed openings.

D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.09 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.

C. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.

E. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch in 3 ft.

F. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.10 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 and 01 45 33.

B. The testing agency shall comply with the requirements of ASTM C1093.

C. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compliance with requirements of this specification.

D. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with recommended procedures in ASTM C780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples.

E. Test and evaluate grout in accordance with ASTM C1019 procedures.
   1. Test Frequency: Three samples per day when walls are being grouted but not less than once per 5000 square feet of wall.

F. Items requiring special inspection shall not be covered until inspected and approved by the special inspector. Items requiring special inspection that are covered and before approval by the special inspector are subject to removal of finishes as required for inspection. Cost of the removal and replacement of the finishes shall be at no additional cost to the owner.

G. Prism Tests: not required for this project.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.13 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural steel framing members.

B. Base plates, shear stud connectors.

C. Grouting under base plates.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 014533 - Special Inspections: Code required special tests and inspections.

B. Section 03 30 00 - Grout for Baseplates

C. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Decking: Support framing for small openings in deck.

D. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Steel fabrications affecting structural steel work.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Builidngs; American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc.; 2010

B. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc.; 2010

C. AISC Detailing for Steel Construction, Third Edition; 2009

D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.

F. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2021a.

G. ASTM A563/A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Inch and Metric); 2021a.

H. ASTM A572/A572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel; 2021, with Editorial Revision.

I. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes; 2020.

J. ASTM A1085 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded Carbon Steel Hollow Structural Sections (HSS); 2013.

K. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments; 2019.

L. ASTM E165/E165M - Standard Test Method for Liquid Penetrant Examination for General Industry; 2018.

M. ASTM E709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing; 2021.

N. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2019.

O. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength; 2020.

P. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.

Q. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2014 (Amended 2015).

R. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020.

S. RCSC (HSBOLT) - Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts; Research Council on Structural Connections; 2014, with Errata (2015).

T. US Government Department of Labor; Occupational Safety and Health Administration; 29 CFR Part 1926, Safety Standards for Steel Erection.

U. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 2018.

V. Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts, Research Council on Strucutral Connnections; 2009.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.
   2. Connections.
   3. Connections not detailed. Include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preperation.
   4. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
   5. Plans shall be at 1/8" = 1'-0" or larger scale.
   6. Contractor shall require the detailer to thoroughly check and back-check all shop drawings before sending for approval, as described in ASIC Detailing for Steel Construction, Chapter 8. Incomplete and/or unchecked shop drawings will be returned without review by the Architect/Engineer.
   7. All shop drawings shall be reviewed and stamped by the general contractor prior to submittal. Shop drawings that have not been reviewed by the Contractor will be returned without review by the Architect/Engineer.
   8. When there are more than 100 sheets of structural steel shop drawings contractor shall submit the shop drawings in sequences so that each of the submittals do not exceed 100 sheets. Divide the sequences to match the erection sequence of the building. Submit the applicable columns, erection plans, and details with each sequence.
   9. Typical details are indicated on the drawings. Details for some special conditions will need to be developed by the detailer during the detailing process. The details will be reviewed during the review process. Final approval of the details will be at the discretion of the engineer of record. No additional charges for making corrections or changes to the shop drawings (redetailing costs) or for miscellanuous fabricated material will be allowed. Steel contractor shall make provisions for detailing corrections and miscellanous material in the bid price. Adjustments to the contract will only be made for change orders approved prior to the commencement of any action on the changes.

C. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Mill Test Reports: Indicate structural strength, destructive test analysis and non-destructive test analysis.

E. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

F. Testing and Inspection Laboratory qualifications.

G. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under AISC-Certified Plant Category: BU.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC 303 "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

B. Fabricator: Fabricator shall be experienced in fabrication of steel similar to the steel required for this project with a minimum of 3 years of documented experience with a record of successful in-service performanace as well as sufficient production capacity to fabricate structural steel for this project without delaying the work.
   1. Fabricator must participate in the AISC Quality Certification Program and be designated an AISC-Certified Plant Category: BU (formerly STD); Certified Building Fabricators.

C. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

E. Testing and Inspection Agency Qualifications: an independent testing and inspection lab, acceptable to Architect/Engineer, shall perform specified tests and inspections. The testing lab shall be qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated as documented according to ASTM E 548. See Section 014533.

F. Fabricator shall design connections not detailed on the drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located. All connections shall be shown in the shop drawings and are subject to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Steel W Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.

B. Steel Angles, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A572/A572M Grade 50.

C. Rectangular, Square, and Round Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500, Grade C or ASTM A1085

D. Deformed Bar Anchors: A496 or A1064, minimum yield strength 75 KSI

E. Structural Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, ASTM A307, Grade A.

F. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M , Grade A325 (A325M), Type 1, medium carbon, plain. Where load indicator bolts are indicated provide twist-off type assemblies conforming to ASTM F3125, Grade F1852.

G. Tension Control Bolts: Twist-off style; ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852.

H. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, plain, with matching ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M Type 1 washers.

I. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

J. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible. Shop fabrication shall be in accordance with OSHA Safety Standards for Steel Erection.

B. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.

2.03 FINISH

A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.

B. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, or faying surfaces of a slip critical connection.

C. Galvanize structural steel members, where indicated, to comply with ASTM A123/A123M. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts.

B. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all shop-welded connections and test 100 percent of welds greater than 5/16" in thickness and all complete penetration welds using one of the following:
   1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94/E94M.
   2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
   3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
   4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303 "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" an in complicance with OSHA Safety Standards for Steel Erection.

B. Allow for erection loads and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

C. Field weld components indicated on drawings.

D. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
   1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
   2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs[where indicated], back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
   3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.
   4. Where welds are exposed in the final construction, make fillet welds oversized and grind to uniform profile with smooth face and transition. Appearance of exposed welds shall be subject to the approval of the Architect.

E. Use carbon steel bolts only for temporary bracing during construction, unless otherwise specifically permitted on drawings. Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".

F. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect Engineer.

G. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed.

H. Galvanized Surfaces: After erection of galvanized steel clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780. Use a primer that matches the finish of the galanizing where the galvanized surface will be exposed in the final construction.

I. Grout solidly between column base plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Use only flowable grout prodcuts. See Section 03 30 00. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.

J. Deformed Bar Anchors: Fusion weld anchors to plates with a stud welding gun in accordance with Chapter 7 of AWS D1.1. Do not fillet weld deformed bar anchors.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency acceptable to the Architect/Engineer shall perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 45 33 - Special Inspections.

B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of field-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".

C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all field-welded connections and test field-welded connections as indicated in the Schedule of Special Inspections by Ultrasonic testing (UT) performed in accordance with ASTM E164.

D. Welds that fail testing shall be repaired and retested at contractor's expense. If a weld fails testing all previous untested similar welds by the same welder shall be tested.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof deck.

B. Composite floor deck.

C. Supplementary framing for openings up to and including 18 inches.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 014533 - Special Inspections: Code required special tests and inspections.

B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.

C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete topping over metal deck.

D. Section 04 29 00 - Engineered Unit Masonry: Placement of anchors for bearing plates embedded in reinforced unit masonry.

E. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Steel angle concrete stops at deck edges.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/ASSE A10.3 - Safety Requirements for Powder-Actuated Fastening System; 2013

B. ANSI/SDI C - Standard for Composite Steel Deck-Slabs, Steel Deck Institute; 2017

C. ANSI/SDI RD - Standard for Steel Roof Deck, Steel Deck Institute; 2017

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.

E. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2014 (Amended 2015).

F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020.

G. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; 2018.

H. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design; 2016.

I. FM DS 1-29 - Roof Deck Securement and Above-Deck Roof Components; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2020).

J. ICC-ES AC43 - Acceptance Criteria for Steel Deck Roof and Floor Systems; 2016.

K. ICC-ES AC70 - Acceptance Criteria for Fasteners Power Driven into Concrete, Steel and Masonry Elements; 2016.

L. SDI DDM04 - Diaphragm Design Manual Fourth Edition, including latest errata and addendum; Steel Deck Institure; 2015

M. SDI COSP - Code of Standard Practice; Steel Deck Institute; 2017

N. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).

O. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide deck profile characteristics, dimensions, structural properties, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed shop drawings showing layout and types of deck panels, weld or mechanical fastener types and sizes, weld or mechanical fastener patterns, conditions requiring closure panels, supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Where variances in substrate thickness require the use of multiple mechanical fastener types, the layout locations of each fastener type must be clearly indicated in plan on the shop drawings. Include calculations and required information if not completely covered by load tables and products data.

D. Mechanical fasteners shall be permitted to fasten deck to support framing where specifically indicated on the Drawings or in lieu of welding where approved by the Architect Engineer. Where mechanical fasteners are proposed in lieu of welds, include calculations in accordance with SDI Diaphragm Design Manual indicating equivalent diaphragm strength to specified attachment pattern.

E. Certificates: Certify that products furnished meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

G. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

B. An independent special inspector shall:
   1. Verify placement of deck for alignment and proper lap.
   2. Verify deck gage.
   3. The inspector shall verify welding procedures and welder qualifications prior to the start of work.
   4. Welds: Visually inspect 100% of welded connections for proper size, quality, and pattern. Measure all weld sizes where adequacy is inconclusive based on a visual inspection. All welds with inadequate size or other deficiencies must be repaired.
   5. Mechanical fasteners: Visually inspect 100% of connections for proper type, embedment, and spacing. Examine washer condition and ensure deck is clamped to the supporting steel framing. Measure all fastener embedments where adequacy is inconclusive based on a visual inspection. All deficient mechanical connectors must be corrected by replacing the deficient connector.
   6. Verify sidelap connections.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
   1. All personnel installing steel deck mechanical fasteners shall be trained and licensed on the project site by a manufacturer’s representative.

D. Operators of Powder-actuated tools shall be certified in accordance with ANSI/ASSE A10.3.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Cut plastic wrap to encourage ventilation.

B. Separate sheets and store deck on dry wood sleepers; slope for positive drainage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Deck:
   1. Canam Steel Corporation; ____: www.canam-steeljoists.ws.
   2. Cordeck, Inc; _____: www.cordeck.com/#sle.
   3. Nucor-Vulcraft Group; ____: www.vulcraft.com/#sle.
   4. ASC Steel Deck: www.ascsd.com.

5. New Millennium : www.newmill.com
6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 STEEL DECK

A. Roof Deck: Non-composite type, fluted steel sheet:
   1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230 minimum, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
   2. Structural Properties:
      a. Provide deck type and minimum properties as indicated on the drawings.
      b. Provide vented deck where required by the lightweight insulating concrete supplier.

B. Composite Floor Deck: Fluted steel sheet embossed to interlock with concrete:
   1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 40/275 minimum, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
   2. Structural Properties:
      a. Provide deck type and minimum properties as indicated on the drawings.

2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Fasteners: Galvanized hardened steel, self tapping.

C. Powder Actuated Mechanical Fasteners: Steel; with knurled shank and forged ballistic point. Comply with applicable requirements of ICC-ES AC70.
   1. Design Requirements: Provide number and type of fasteners that comply with the applicable requirements of SDI design method for roof deck and floor deck applications, ICC-ES AC 43, FM wind uplift resistance, and specified UL fire-rated roof assembly.
   2. Where fasteners are exposed to the elements in their final condition, an AISI 304 stainless steel sealing cap with bonded neoprene washer shall be installed over each fastener. Alternately, fasteners with coatings that have met the requirements of ASTM G85 Annex E for 140 cycles are permitted.

D. Mechanical Fasteners: Steel; hex washer head, self-drilling, self-tapping.
   1. Design Requirements for Sidelap Connections: Provide number and type of fasteners that comply with the applicable requirements of 1SDI design method for roof deck and floor deck applications, 1, and 1/2 wind uplift resistance.

E. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Flute Closures: Closed cell foam rubber, 1 inch thick; profiled to fit tight to the deck.

2.04 FABRICATED DECK ACCESSORIES

A. Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Metal closure strips, wet concrete stops, cover plates, and ridge and valley plates, 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch thick sheet steel; of profile and size as indicated; finished same as deck.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Erect metal deck in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SDI Code of Standard Practice and ANSI/SDI Standards for each deck type . Align and level.

B. On concrete and masonry surfaces provide minimum 4 inch bearing.

C. On steel supports provide minimum 1-1/2 inch bearing.

D. Fasten deck to steel support members at ends and intermediate supports at 12 inches on center maximum, parallel with the deck flute and at each transverse flute using methods indicated on drawings.

E. At mechanically fastened male/female side laps fasten at 24 inches on center maximum, unless indicated otherwise on drawings.

F. Drive mechanical sidelap connectors completely through adjacent lapped sheets; positively engage adjacent sheets with minimum three-thread penetration.

G. Weld deck in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

H. At deck openings from 6 inches to 18 inches in size, provide 2 by 2 by 1/4 inch steel angle reinforcement. Place angles perpendicular to flutes; extend minimum two flutes beyond each side of opening and mechanically anchor to deck at each flute.

I. Where deck (other than cellular deck electrical raceway) changes direction, install 6 inch minimum wide sheet steel cover plates, of same thickness as deck. Puddle weld 12 inches on center maximum.

J. At floor edges, install concrete stops upturned to top surface of slab, to contain wet concrete. Provide stops of sufficient strength to remain stationary without distortion.

K. At openings between deck and walls, columns, and openings, provide sheet steel closures and angle flashings to close openings.

L. Close openings above walls and partitions perpendicular to deck flutes with single row of foam cell closures.

M. Immediately after welding deck and other metal components in position, coat welds, burned areas, and damaged surface coating, with touch-up primer.

N. Suspended ceilings, light fixtures, equipment, ducts or other utilities shall not be supported by the steel roof deck.

3.03 WELDING

A. All welding of deck shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWS D1.3, Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel. Each welder shall demonstrate an ability to produce satisfactory welds using a procedure such as shown in the ANSI/SDI Standards and as described in ANSI/AWS D1.3.

B. Provide weld washers for deck thinner than 22 gage.

C. Weld metal shall penetrate all layers of deck material at end laps and shall have good fusion to the supporting members.

D. Where two panels butt, fasten each deck unit with separate welds.

3.04 MECHANICAL FASTENING

A. Gauge powder-actuated tool systems to the base material steel type, steel deck type and thickness prior to final installation. Confirm appropriate power regulation and powder-actuated cartridge type prior to final installation.

B. Verify axis of fastener is within +/- 10 degrees of perpendicular to the deck prior to driving.

C. Where two panels butt, fasten each deck unit with separate fasteners.

3.05 NONCONFORMING WORK AND REPAIRS

A. Work not conforming with the contract documents shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor’s expense.

B. Additional testing and inspection required to determine compliance of corrected work shall be at the Contractor’s expense.

C. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of the deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780 and manufacturer’s written instructions.

D. Repair damaged paint coatings on painted sides of the deck with repair paint.

1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas.
2. Repair paint shall be of same color as shop-primed deck where exposed to view.

E. Replace or supplement under-driven and over-driven mechanical fasteners with adjacent, properly installed fasteners.

3.06 QUALITY CONTROL

A. A qualified representative from the manufacturer of mechanical fasteners used to anchor deck to supporting structure shall conduct a pre-installation conference with all contractors involved in installing the metal deck. The manufacturer's representative shall visit the project site and inspect the start up of deck anchorage to insure that the correct fastener type, location and installation procedures are followed. A written report of the meeting and inspection by the manufacturer's representative shall be forwarded to the Architect Engineer.

B. All deck fastening to supports and sidelap fastener installation will be visually inspected for quantity and quality by a independent special inspector. See Section 014533 (01410).
   1. Connections and welds that are found unsatisfactory by the inspecting laboratory shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the inspector at the Contractor's expense. A copy of the final report shall be submitted to the Architect Engineer for review.
   2. Connections, welds, and shear studs shall not be covered or made inaccessible until the final approval is obtained.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formed steel stud exterior wall and interior wall framing.

B. Formed steel joist and purlin framing and bridging.

C. Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 014533 - Special Inspections: Code required special tests and inspections.

B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Cold-formed steel nonstructural framing.

C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2016, with Supplement (2018).

B. AISI S201 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data; 2017.

C. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015 (Amended 2017).

D. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

E. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

F. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.

G. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2020.

H. ASTM A1003/A1003 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metaliic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2013.

I. ASTM C 1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2004.

J. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2014 (Amended 2015).

K. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; 2018.

L. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

M. ICC (IBC)-2021 - International Building Code; 2021.

N. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with work of other sections that is to be installed in or adjacent to metal framing systems, including but not limited to structural anchors, cladding anchors, utilities, insulation, and firestopping.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on standard framing members; describe materials and finish, product criteria, limitations.

C. Product Data: For lateral-force resisting systems, provide product data sheets on hold-down, showing compliance with requirements.

D. Shop Drawings: Indicate component details, framed openings, bearing, anchorage, loading, welds, and type and location of fasteners, and accessories or items required of related work.
   1. Indicate stud and ceiling joist layout.
   2. Describe method for securing studs to tracks and for _____ framing connections.

E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For cold-formed steel framing.
   1. Metal stud manufacturer to have a third party evaluation report for its products that are reviewed to the local building code or its model code (IBC 2012 and AISI S100).

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design framing system under direct supervision of a professional structural engineer experienced in designing this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, and with minimum three years of documented experience.
   1. Manufacturer must participate in a third party code compliance certification program.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on the drawings.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect and store cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required in AISI's "Code of Standard Practice".

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Structural Framing:
   1. ClarkDietrich; _____: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
   2. MarinoWARE; ____: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
   3. The Steel Network, Inc; _____: www.SteelNetwork.com/#sle.
   4. Telling Industries: www.buildstrong.com
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Connectors:
   1. Same manufacturer as metal framing.
   2. Simpson Strong Tie: www.strongtie.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirements: Design cold-formed framing systems, components and connectors to withstand specified design loads in compliance with ICC (IBC), ASCE 7, AISI S100, and AISI S240.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S240.

2.04 STRUCTURAL FRAMING COMPONENTS

A. Wall Studs and Track Sections: AISI S240; c-shaped studs and u-shaped track sections in stud-matching nominal width and compatible height.

B. Steel Sheet for studs, joists and tracks: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
   1. Grade: ST33H, unless indicated otherwise.
   2. Coating: G60 min.

C. Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as indicated on drawings.

D. Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as indicated on drawings.

E. Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel joists, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as indicated on drawings.

F. Framing Accessories:
   1. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
   2. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS CONNECTIONS

A. Self-Drilling, Self-Tapping Screws, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.
   1. Products:
      a. ITW Commercial Construction North America; ITW CCNA-Buildex Teks Select Series; _____: www.ITWBuildex.com/#sle.
      b. Simpson Strong-Tie; Self-Drilling X-Series Metal Screws; www.strongtie.com.

B. Anchorage Devices: As indicated.

C. Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Coordinate work of this section with the placement of components within the metal framing system.

C. Verify field measurements and adjust installation as required.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install structural members and connections in compliance with ASTM C1007.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF STUDS

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturers' instructions, ASTM C1007 requirements, and AISI S200.

B. Align floor and ceiling tracks; locate to wall layout. Secure in place with fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center. Coordinate installation of sealant with floor and ceiling tracks.

C. Place studs at 16 inches on center unless indicated otherwise on drawings; not more than 2 inches from abutting walls and at each side of openings. Connect studs to tracks using indicated method.

D. Construct corners using minimum of three studs. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs.

E. Install studs full length in one piece. Splicing of studs is not permitted.

F. Install load-bearing studs; brace, and reinforce to develop full strength and achieve design requirements.

G. Coordinate placement of insulation in multiple stud spaces made inaccessible after erection.

H. Install intermediate studs above and below openings to align with wall stud spacing.

I. Provide deflection allowance in stud track, directly below horizontal building framing at non-loadbearing framing.

J. Attach cross studs to studs for attachment of fixtures anchored to walls.

K. Install framing between studs for attachment of mechanical and electrical items, and to prevent stud rotation.

L. Touch-up field welds and damaged corrosion protected surfaces with primer.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF JOISTS AND PURLINS

A. Place joists at 16 inches on center; not more than 2 inches from abutting walls. Connect joists to supports using fastener method.

B. Set floor and ceiling joists parallel and level, with lateral bracing and bridging.

C. Locate joist end bearing directly over load bearing studs or provide load distributing member to top of stud track.

D. Provide web stiffeners at reaction points.

E. Touch-up field welds and damaged galvanized surfaces with primer.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The indepedant Special Inspectors shall verify that cold-formed metal framing is installed in accordance with the construction documents and approved shop drawings. See Section 014533 .

B. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/2 inch.

B. Maximum Variation of any Member from Plane: 1/2 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel and aluminum items.

B. Metal Bar Grading.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 45 33 - Special Inspections - Code required special tests and inspections.

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.

C. Section 04 29 00 - Engineered Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.

D. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Structural steel column anchor bolts.

E. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Decking: Bearing plates for metal deck bearing, including anchorage.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2020.

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

D. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).

E. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2014 (Amended 2015).

F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020.

G. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; 2018.

H. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).

I. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

J. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A992 Grade 50 or ASTM A572 Grade 50.

B. Hollow Steel Sections: ASTM A500 Grade C or ASTM A1085.

C. Plates: ASTM A570 Grade 50.

D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.

F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

G. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.

E. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; prime paint finish.

B. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking; prime paint finish.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.
   1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete, items to be embedded in masonry, and items specified for galvanized finish.
   2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

D. Prime Painting: One coat.

E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.

D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonstructural dimension lumber framing.

B. Sheathing.

C. Roofing nailers.

D. Roofing cant strips.

E. Preservative treated wood materials.

F. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.

G. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

H. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.

C. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2018.

D. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2020.

E. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules; 2014.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.

C. Samples: For rough carpentry members that will be exposed to view, submit two samples, illustrating wood grain, color, and general appearance.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).

B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

D. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16):
   1. Species: Douglas Fir.

E. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

2.04 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Products:
      a. Arch Wood Protection, Inc: www.wolmanizedwood.com.
      b. Koppers Performance Chemicals, Inc: www.koppersperformancechemicals.com.
      c. Viance, LLC: www.treatedwood.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
      a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

C. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

D. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
   1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
   2. Wall brackets.
   3. Handrails.

4. Grab bars.
5. Towel and bath accessories.
6. Wall-mounted door stops.
7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
8. Wall paneling and trim.
9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.

3.04 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

B. Provide wood curb at each roof opening except where prefabricated curbs are specified and where specifically indicated otherwise; form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Comply with applicable regulations.

B. Do not burn scrap on project site.

C. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.

D. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

E. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

F. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 06 41 00
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural cabinets.

B. Cabinet hardware and accessories.

C. Preparation for installing utilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

C. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glass for casework.

D. Section 12 36 00 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2016.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

C. ASTM D1037 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials; 2012 (Reapproved 2020).

D. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; 2015.

E. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2016.

F. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

G. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009 (Revised 2019).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details; indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

D. Samples for Selection: Owner to make selections.
   1. Plastic Laminates: Submit chain set of samples for manufacturer's standard offering.
   2.
   3. Thermally Fused Laminate and Liner Panels: Submit one sample for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required in manufacturer's standard size.
   4. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: Submit one full-size unit for each type and finish demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.

E. Samples for Initial Selection:

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
   1. Company with at least one project in the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this Project.

B. Perform work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.
   1. Comply with requirement for Premium Grade.
   2. Perform work in accordance with requirements of AWI Quality Certification Program (QCP).

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED CASEWORK

A. Contractor, at its option, may provide manufactured modular laminate clad casework in lieu of custom casework, subject to specified quality standard.

2.02 CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless noted otherwise.
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grade of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

B. Cabinets:
   1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
   2. Finish - Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Decorative laminate
   3. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
   4. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with applied PVC edge banding, 1/8-inch (3.0mm).
   5. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
   6. Interface Style for Cabinet and Door: Style 1 - Overlay; flush overlay.
   7. Grained Face Layout for Cabinet and Door Fronts: Flush panel.
   8. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 100 psf.
   9. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
   10. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
   11. Drawer Construction Technique: As recommended by fabricator.

2.03 WOOD MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Moisture Resistant Cabinet Base: Fabricated from material tested in accordance with ASTM D1037 with a thickness swell factor of 5 percent or less.

C. Provide wood products with no urea-formaldehyde.

D. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.04 LUMBER MATERIALS

A. Hardwood Lumber: National Hardwood Lumber Association (NHLA); premium grade; species as recommended by manufacturer.

2.05 PANEL MATERIALS

A. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1; Graded in accordance with AWI/AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards; 7-ply core of veneer with Type II water resistant glue; thickness as required.

B. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, as specified in AWI/AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards; composed of wood fibers pressure bonded with Type II moisture resistant adhesive to suit application; sanded faces; thickness as required.
   1. Use for painted components, concealed components, and as indicated on the drawings.

C. Softwood Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1.

2.06 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED-WOOD MATERIALS

A. Preservative-Treated-Wood Materials: Provide with water-repellent preservative treatment complying with AWPA N1.
   1. Application: Provide where interior architectural woodwork is in contact with concrete or masonry, and where indicated on drawings.
   2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
      a. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.

2.07 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Formica Corporation: www.formica.com.
   2. Panolam Industries International, Inc: www.panolam.com.
   3. Wilsonart LLC: www.wilsonart.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine resin, NEMA LD 3, Type VGL laminate panels.

C. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications and as indicated on drawings.

D. Provide specific types as follows:
   1. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
   2. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness.
   3. Cabinet Liner: CLS, 0.020 inch nominal thickness.
   4. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure decorative laminate.

E. Finish and Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.08 COUNTERTOPS

A. Countertops: See Section 12 36 00.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by AWI/AWMAC to suit application.

B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, flat shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
   1. Thickness: 3mm.
   2. Color: Matching adjacent laminate; as selected by Architect Engineers from manufacturer's full range.

C. Glass: Type A as specified in Section 08 80 00, and in compliance with ANSI Z97.1.

D. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

E. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.

F. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

G. Grommets for Cable Passage: Plastic grommet and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage; color as indicated on drawings.

2.10 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.

B. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards and coordinated self rests, satin chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

C. Work Surface Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, face-of-wall mounting.
   1. Materials: Steel.
   2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, primer.
   3. Load Capacity: 500 kg (1,100 pounds) per pair.
   4. Products:
      a. Hafele; Hebgo Bracket 287.45: www.hafele.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Drawer and Door Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inch centers (unless noted otherwise).

E. Keyed Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.

F. Drawer Slides:
   1. Type: Full extension.
   2. Static Load Capacity: Heavy Duty grade; 150 pound rating minimum.
   3. Mounting: Side mounted.
   4. Stops: Integral type.
   5. Features: Soft-close; self closing/stay closed.
   6. Products:
      a. Accuride International, Inc; 3634 EC Easy-Close Heavy-Duty Slides: www.accuride.com.
      b. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company; Heavy-Duty Drawer Slides 8650FM: www.knapeandvogt.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, soft-close, steel with polished finish.
   1. Products:
      a. Blum, Inc; COMPACT BLUMOTION: www.blum.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.11 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.

E. Mechanically fasten back splash to countertops as recommended by laminate manufacturer at 16 inches on center.

F. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

F. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust installed work.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 07 14 16
COLD FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cold fluid-applied waterproofing, vertical and horizontal deck applications.
   2. Protection course, drainage panels, insulation, and insulation drainage panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation used for protective cover.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 836 - Standard Specification for High-Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use with Separate Wearing Course; 2012.

B. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C. ASTM D 4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating.

D. ASTM D 4263 - Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

E. ASTM D 4716 - Standard Test Method for Determining the (In-plane) Flow Rate per Unit Width and Hydraulic Transmissivity of a Geosynthetic Using a Constant Head.

F. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

G. ASTM E 96/E 96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

H. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.

I. ICC-ES AC29 - Acceptance Criteria for Cold, Liquid-Applied, Below-Grade, Exterior Dampproofing and Waterproofing Materials; 2011.

J. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.
   1. Review requirements for waterproofing products and installation, including surface preparation, substrate conditions, project and manufacturer's details, installation procedures, mockups, testing and inspection requirements, protection and repairs, and coordination and sequencing of waterproofing work with work of other Sections.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: For each type of waterproofing product specified, including:
   1. Technical data indicating compliance with requirements.
   2. Substrate preparation instructions and recommendations.

C. Shop Drawings: Show locations for waterproofing system components. Show details for each type of substrate, joints, corners, and edge conditions, including flashings, counterflashings, penetrations, transitions, and terminations.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer and waterproofing Inspector.
   1. Certification of manufacturer's approval of Installer.

E. Product Test Reports: Test data for waterproofing products and waterproofing system, by qualified testing agency, indicating proposed waterproofing meets performance requirements, when requested by Architect.

F. Warranty: Sample of unexecuted manufacturer and installer special warranties.

G. Field quality control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: All weather barrier products and waterproofing products by the same manufacturer to form complete system and warranty.

B. Installer Qualifications: A manufacturer-approved firm with minimum 5 years of experience in installation of specified products in successful use on similar projects, employing workers trained by manufacturer, including a full-time on-site supervisor with a minimum of 5 years of experience installing similar work, and able to communicate verbally with Contractor, Architect, and employees.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer listed in this Section with minimum five years of experience in manufacture of waterproofing as one of its principal products.
   1. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation on five similar installations for at least five years.
   2. Approval of Manufacturers and Comparable Products: Prime bidder must submit the following in accordance with project substitution requirements, within time allowed for substitution review:
      a. Completed and signed Substitution Request form.
      b. Product data, including certified independent test data indicating compliance with requirements.
      c. Sample shop drawings from similar project.
      d. Project references: Minimum of five installations of similar system not less than five years old, with Owner and Architect contact information.
      e. Name and resume of proposed qualified Inspector.
      f. Sample warranty.

D. Waterproofing Inspector Qualifications: An independent party certified as a waterproofing inspector by the SWRI or other certifying organization acceptable to Architect, retained by the Contractor and experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified waterproofing system, qualified to perform observation and inspection specified in Field Quality Control Article, to determine Installer’s compliance with the requirements of this Project, and approved by the manufacturer to issue warranty certification.

E. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified independent agency experienced in the installation of the specified waterproofing system, and qualified to perform observation and inspection specified in Field Quality Control Article to determine Installer’s compliance with the requirements of this Project, acceptable to Architect, retained by the Contractor.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Provide waterproofing mockup application in an area of not less than 150 sq. ft. of surface where directed by Architect for each type of substrate condition. Include examples of surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, waterproofing application, and flashing, transition, and termination conditions, to set quality standards for execution.
   1. Include intersection of waterproofing with adjacent vertical waterproofing and moisture control system.

B. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in manufacturer's unopened original packaging.

B. Store products in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture, within temperature ranges recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

C. Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage or contamination.

1.09 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
   1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect waterproofing performance.
   2. Do not apply waterproofing during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

1.10 SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of waterproofing with completion of roofing and other work requiring interface with waterproofing.

B. Schedule work so waterproofing applications may be inspected prior to concealment.

C. Ensure waterproofing materials are cured before covering with other materials.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Waterproofing system shall be capable of performing as a continuous watertight installation and as a moisture drainage plane transitioned to adjacent flashings and discharging water to the building exterior. Waterproofing shall accommodate normal substrate movement and seal expansion and control joints, construction material transitions, opening transitions, penetrations, and perimeter conditions without resultant moisture deterioration.

B. VOC Content: 250 g/L maximum per 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Compatibility: Provide waterproofing system materials that are compatible with one another and with adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by waterproofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

D. Source Limitations: Provide waterproofing system materials and accessory products from single source from single manufacturer.

2.02 WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE

A. Cold Fluid-Applied Waterproofing: Single component, reinforced, high solids, modified aliphatic polyurethane, ASTM C 836/C 836M and coal-tar free, formulated for application to damp and green concrete.
   1. VOC Content: Less than 100 g/L, roller and self-leveling grades.
   2. VOC Content: Less than 160 g/L, trowel detailing grade.
   3. Hardness, ASTM D 2240: 70-80.
   4. Low Temperature Flexibility and Crack Bridging, ASTM C 1305: Pass.
   5. Adhesion in Peel, ASTM C 794: 26 lbf/in. (4553 N/m).
   6. Products:
      a. Tremco, Inc.; TREMproof 250GC: www.tremcosealants.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. **REQUIREMENT:** Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to produce a complete waterproofing system and that are compatible with waterproofing material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Surface Condition: Before applying waterproofing materials, examine substrate and conditions to ensure substrates are fully cured, smooth, clean, dry, and free from high spots, depressions, loose and foreign particles and other deterrents to adhesion, and conditions comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
   1. Verify concrete and masonry surfaces are free from release agents, curing agents, laitance, and other contaminates. Test for waterproofing adhesion per manufacturer's recommended method. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions.
   2. Verify masonry joints are filled with mortar and struck flush.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INTERFACE WITH OTHER WORK

A. Sequencing of Work: Coordinate sequencing of waterproofing work with work of other sections that form portions of building envelope moisture control to ensure that flashings and transition materials can be properly installed and inspected.

B. Subsequent Work: Coordinate waterproofing work with work of other sections installed subsequent to waterproofing to ensure complete inspection of installed waterproofing and sealing of waterproofing penetrations necessitated by subsequent work.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates in accordance with waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Mask adjacent finished surfaces.
   2. Remove contaminants and film-forming coatings from substrates.
   3. Remove projections and excess materials and fill voids with substrate patching material.
   4. Prepare and treat joints and cracks in substrate per ASTM D 4258 and waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Detail Preparation: Prepare non-moving shrinkage cracks, large cracks, construction joints, expansion joints, projections and protrusions, penetrations, drains, and changes in plane in accordance with waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and details, using accessory materials specified. The following are two acceptable options for detail preparation:
   1. Adhere strips of elastomeric sheet to moving expansion joints on both sides in conjuction with a metal termination bar embedded in a layer of cold fluid-applied waterproofing and overlay with coat of cold fluid-applied waterproofing.
   2. Apply single-component urethane within moving expansion joints and overlay with a coat of cold fluid-applied waterproofing.

C. Transitions to Adjacent Materials: Apply Tremco Approved Primer to transition cold fluid-applied waterpoofing membrane to adjacent components of the building envelope.

3.04 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. General: Apply waterproofing material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous waterproofing according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions. Apply waterproofing material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

B. Primer: Apply primer to substrates at required rate, using roller, brush, or airless spray. Allow to dry. Reprime areas not covered within 24 hours.

C. Start application with manufacturer's authorized representative present.

D. Cold Fluid-Applied Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing in total wet film thickness and with methods recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.

E. Standard Application: Vertical or Horizontal:
   1. Apply using roller or squeegee.

2. Apply in single pass at minimum thickness of 60 mils (1.5 mm) wet.

F. High-Build Application: Horizontal:
1. Apply using roller or squeegee.
2. Apply in single pass at minimum thickness of 120 mils (3.1 mm) wet.

G. High-Build Application: Vertical:
1. Apply using roller.
2. Apply in single pass at minimum thickness of 90 mils (2.3 mm) wet.

H. Multi-Lift Application:
1. Apply using roller or squeegee.
2. Apply first coat at minimum 60 mils (1.5 mm) wet.
3. Allow first coat to cure to firm rubber. Apply Vulkem 191 QD primer and allow to dry to a tack before applying second coat.
4. Apply second coat of minimum 60 mils (1.5 mm) wet, for minimum total thickness of 120 mils (3.1 mm) wet.

I. Multi-Lift Application, High-Build:
1. Apply using roller or squeegee.
2. Apply first coat at minimum 90 mils (2.3 mm) wet.
3. Allow first coat to cure to firm rubber. Apply Vulkem 191 QD primer and allow to dry to a tack before applying second coat.
4. Apply second coat of minimum 125 mils (3.18 mm) wet, for minimum total thickness of 215 mils (5.46 mm) wet.

J. Terminations: Install terminations of waterproofing membrane in accordance with ASTM C 898 Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with Separate Wearing Course and ASTM C 1471 Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane on Vertical Surfaces, as applicable to application, at not less than minimum height recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

K. Coordination of Testing:
1. Coordinate application of waterproofing membrane with installation of membrane leak detection system specified in Section 07 72 73 "Membrane Leak Detection System."
2. Do not cover waterproofing until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.

L. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply waterproofing components.

3.05 PROTECTION INSTALLATION

A. Protection Course: Cover waterproofing with protection course following curing of waterproofing and prior to backfilling or subjecting installation to traffic. Overlap protection course joints.

B. Drainage Panel: Place and secure drainage panels using methods that do not penetrate waterproofing. Face geotextile away from deck substrate. Lap edges or abut ends of geotextile.

C. Insulation: Install one or more layers of board insulation as required, staggering joints. Fit within 1/2 inch (12 mm) of projections and penetrations.
1. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor's Inspector: Contractor shall engage manufacturer's qualified Inspector full-time during the Work to perform tests and inspections, including documenting of waterproofing prior to concealment.
1. Contractor's Inspector shall measure membrane thickness with a wet film gauge during the application process at least once for every 100 sq. ft. (10 sq. m).
2. Provide written report of tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Coordination of Inspection: Cooperate with testing agency. Allow access to work areas and staging. Notify testing agency in writing of schedule for Work of this Section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection.
   1. Do not cover Work until testing and inspection is completed and accepted.

D. Reporting: Forward written inspection reports to the Architect within 10 working days of the inspection and test being performed.

E. Correction of Work: Correct deficient applications not passing tests and inspections, make necessary repairs, and retest as required to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

3.07 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean spills, stains, and overspray resulting from application utilizing cleaning agents recommended by manufacturers of affected construction. Remove masking materials.

B. Protect waterproofing from damage from subsequent work. Protect waterproofing materials from exposure to UV light for period in excess of that acceptable to waterproofing manufacturer; replace overexposed materials and retest.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation and integral vapor retarder at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, and exterior wall behind exterior wall finish.

B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall and ceiling construction.

C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C240 - Standard Test Methods for Testing Cellular Glass Insulation Block; 2021.

B. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

C. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2019.

D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2017.

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

G. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C; 2019a.

H. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2019.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

D. Test Reports: Submit evaluation service reports or other independent testing agency reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use only installers with 5 years minimum experience with work similar to work of this Section.

1.05 SEQUENCING

A. Sequence work to ensure fireproofing and firestop materials are in place before beginning work of this section.

B. Coordinate work of this Section with roofing, wall or deck work and with work of other trades for proper time and sequence to avoid construction delays.

C. Pre-installation Meeting: Convene pre-installation meeting after Award of Contract and one week before starting work of this Section to verify project requirements, substrate conditions and coordination with other building sub-trades, and to review manufacturer’s written installation instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
   1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa), minimum.
   2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
   5. Complies with fire resistance requirements indicated on drawings as part of an exterior non-load-bearing exterior wall assembly when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
   6. Board Edges: Square.
   7. Type and Water Absorption: Type IV, 0.3 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.
   8. Products:
      a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc: www.building.dupont.com
      b. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MINERAL FIBER BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Mineral Wool Block and Board Thermal Insulation: Complying with ASTM C612.
   1. Facing: Aluminum foil, reinforced fiberglass scrim, kraft paper laminate (FSK).
   2. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested with facing, if any, in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index: 50 or less, when tested with facing, if any, in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Board Size: 48 by 48 inches.
   5. Board Thickness: 1 inch.
   6. Board Edges: Square.
   7. Thermal Conductivity (k-factor): Btu inch/hr sq ft degrees F of 0.26 per inch, minimum, at 75 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   8. Maximum Density: 8 pcf, nominal.
   9. Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
      b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
      c. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
      d. ROCKWOOL (ROXUL, Inc): www.rockwool.com.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.
   4. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
   5. Facing: Unfaced.
   6. Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
      b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
      c. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Black polyethylene film for above grade application, 20 mil thick.

B. Tape: Polyethylene self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.

C. Insulation Fasteners: Impaling clip of unfinished steel with washer retainer and clips, to be adhered to surface to receive insulation, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.

B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

A. Adhere 6 inches wide strip of polyethylene sheet over expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
   1. Tape seal joints between sheets.
   2. Extend sheet full height of joint.

B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
   1. Three continuous beads per board length.
   2. Full bed 1/8 inch thick.

C. Install rigid insulation directly to steel studs or exterior grade sheathing at 16 inches on center with manufacturer recommended mechanical fasteners, and tape joints with manufacturer's minimum 4 inches wide sealant tape; comply with ASTM E2357.

D. Install boards horizontally on walls.

E. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.04 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

E. At metal framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation; lap and seal sheet retarder joints over face of member

F. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.

G. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane; tape seal in place.

H. Batt Insulation that is not the full depth of the studs needs to be secured in place.

I. Fill the space between curtain wall frames and the wall opening with batt insulation.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 25 00
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air and Moisture Barriers: Materials that form a system to stop passage of air through exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, and joints around frames of openings in exterior walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Thru-wall flashing and wall ties in conjunction with Masonry.

B. Section 072200 - Continuous Thermal Insulation System: Vapor retarder installed in conjunction with board insulation.

C. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with weather barriers.

D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing building expansion joints.

E. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Water-resistive barrier under exterior cladding.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Weather Barrier: Assemblies that form either water-resistive barriers, air barriers, or vapor retarders.

B. Air Barrier: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces. Note: For the purposes of this specification, vapor impermeable air barriers are classified as vapor retarders.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.

B. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2019.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section and related Work; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

D. Perimeter Door and Window Flashing and Accessory components recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

G. Special Installation Warranty: Submit warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Install air barrier, water-resistive barrier, and transition materials in mock-up.

B. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the materials manufacturers before, during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WEATHER BARRIER ASSEMBLIES

A. Weather barriers shall be NFPA 285 compliant.

B. Air Barrier:
   1. On outside surface of inside wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls and where indicated on drawings, use air barrier coating.

2.02 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

A. Air Barrier, Cold-Fluid Applied: Vapor permeable, air barrier membrane. Provide all sealants and accessories as recommended by air barrier coating manufacturer.
   1. Air Barrier Coating:
      a. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
      b. Water Vapor Permeance: 25 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure B.
      c. Manufacturers:
         1) GCP Applied Technologies; (previously Grace Construction Products); Perm-A-Barrier VPO: www.graceconstruction.com.
            (a) Coverage Rates: Apply at a minimum of 90 mils wet and 45 mils dry thickness.
         2) Tremco Global Sealants; ExoAir 230; www.tremcosealants.com.
            (a) Coverage Rates: Apply at a minimum of 70 mils wet and 35 mils dry thickness, dark in color, color to be selected by Architect Engineer.
         3) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 31MR; www.henry.com.
            (a) Coverage Rates: Apply at a minimum of 70 mils wet and 35 mils dry thickness, dark in color.
         4) W.R. Meadows, Inc; Air-Shield LMP: www.wrmeadows.com.
            (a) Coverage Rates: Apply at a minimum of 70 mils wet and 35 mils dry thickness.
         5) Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. REQUIREMENT: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer: Liquid primer if recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Joint Fillers and Sealants, Primers, Thinners, and Cleaners: Compatible with weather barrier and as recommended by material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.

B. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

C. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

3.03 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
   1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
   2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
   3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
   4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

E. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

F. Retain first paragraph below if strips and transition strips follow installation of projecting interior wythe masonry ties or joint reinforcement.

G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, transition strip.

I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Air Barriers: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

C. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer if temperature is out of this range.

D. Coatings:

1. Prepare substrate in manner recommended by coating manufacturer; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Use flashing to seal to adjacent construction and to bridge joints.

E. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Weather Barriers:
1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto weather barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
2. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
3. At openings to be filled with non-flanged frames, seal weather barrier to each side of opening framing, using flashing at least 9 inches wide, covering entire depth of framing.
4. At head of openings, install flashing under weather barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal weather barrier to flashing.
5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to weather barrier surface.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Owner’s Inspection and Testing: Cooperate with Owner’s testing agency.
1. Allow access to work areas and staging.
2. Notify Owner’s testing agency in writing of schedule for work of this section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection.
3. Do not cover work of this section until testing and inspection is accepted.

C. Provide the services of the manufacturer's field representative to observe installation and make report.

D. Obtain approval of installation procedures by the weather barrier manufacturer based on a mock-up installed in place, prior to proceeding with remainder of installation.

E. Take digital photographs of each portion of the installation prior to covering up.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 41 13
METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Standing-seam metal roof panels, including trim and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.

B. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process; 2021a.

C. ASTM E1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2005 (Reapproved 2017).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   2. Installation methods.
   3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Include layouts of roof panels, details of edge and penetration conditions, spacing and type of connections, flashings, underlayments, and special conditions.
   1. Show work to be field-fabricated or field-assembled.

D. Selection Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

F. Installer's qualification statement.

G. Test Reports: Indicate compliance of metal roofing system to specified requirements.

H. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Panel Material: Furnish manufacturers 45 year warranty covering the panel against rupture, structural failure, or perforation.

C. Panel Coating: Furnish manufacturer's 40-year warranty panel coating warranty covering cracking, checking, and peeling, and 30 year warranty covering fade and chalk.

D. Metal Roof Weathertightness Warranty: Furnish manufacturer's 20-year warranty for weathertightness of roofing system, including agreement to repair or replace metal roof panels that fail to keep out water commencing on the Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Roof Panels:
   1. McElroy Metal; 238T: www.mcelroymetal.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete roofing assemblies, including roof panels, clips, fasteners, connectors, and miscellaneous accessories, tested for compliance with the following minimum standards:
   1. Panel system shall be designed in accordance with the local building code and ASCE7 for project location with respect to appropriate Exposure category, Importance Factor and Factor of Safety in accordance with AISI S-100.
   2. Overall: Complete weathertight system tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E1592.
   3. Tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories to comply with UL 580 for wind uplift Class 90 rating.
   4. Maximum wind uplift capacity of roof system shall be determined using ASTM E 1592 test results, with an appropriate Factor of Safety in accordance with AISI S-100.
   5. Thermal Movement: Metal Roofing system, including flashing, shall accommodate unlimited thermal movement without buckling or excess stress on the structure.
   6. Roof panel and trim attachments designed to satisfy the requirements of the roof design.

2.03 METAL ROOF PANEL SYSTEM

A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete engineered system complying with specified requirements and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of roofing system.

B. Metal Panels: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.
   1. Steel Panels:
      a. Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel complying with ASTM A792/A792M; minimum AZ50 coating.
      b. Steel Thickness: Minimum 24 gauge, 0.024 inch.
   2. Profile: Standing seam, with minimum 2-3/8-inch minimum seam height; concealed fastener system, integral seam; double lock and snap together type panels are not acceptable.
   3. Seam cap matching panel finish with two rows of integral factory hot applied sealant. Sealant should not come in contact with clip, and clip should not require sealant to maintain a weathertight condition.
   4. Texture: Smooth.
   5. Length: Full length of roof slope, without lapped horizontal joints.
   6. Width: Maximum panel coverage of 18 inches.

2.04 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

A. Concealed System: Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel concealed anchor clips designed for specific roofing system and engineered to meet performance requirements, including anticipated thermal movement.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Panels: Provide factory fabricated panels with applied finish and accessory items, using manufacturer's standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent PVDF resin, and at least 80 percent of coil coated metal surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch. Color as indicated on drawings.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal panels attach directly to purlins, provide thermal spacer blocks of thickness required to provide 1-inch (25-mm) standoff; fabricated from rigid polyurethane.

B. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Items: Provide flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, and similar sheet metal items of the same material, thickness, and finish as used for the roofing panels. Items completely concealed after installation may optionally be made of stainless steel.
   1. Downspouts: Open face, rectangular profile.

C. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of combination steel and closed-cell foam.

D. Sealants:
   1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
   2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.

E. Pipe Penetration Flashings: 20 year warranted flexible boot type, with stainless steel compression ring. Use silicone type at hot pipes.

F. Metal Roof Curbs: 0.063 minimum thickness welded aluminum, or 18 gauge minimum welded stainless steel, factory-insulated, with integral cricket, and designed to fit roof panel module, sized to meet application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation of preformed metal roof panels until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate roofing work with provisions for roof drainage, flashing, trim, penetrations, and other adjoining work to ensure that completed roof will be free of leaks.

B. Separate dissimilar metals by applying a bituminous coating, self-adhering rubberized asphalt sheet, or other permanent method approved by metal roof panel manufacturer.

C. At locations where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Overall: Install roofing system in accordance with approved shop drawings and metal roof panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, as applicable to specific project conditions; securely anchor components of roofing system in place allowing for thermal and structural movement.
   1. Install roofing system with concealed clips and fasteners, except as otherwise recommended by manufacturer for specific circumstances.
   2. Minimize field cutting of panels. Where field cutting is required, use methods that will not distort panel profiles. Use of torches for field cutting is prohibited.

B. Accessories: Install necessary components that are required for complete roofing assembly, including flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, and similar roof accessory items.

C. Roof Panels: Install metal roof panels in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, minimizing transverse joints except at junction with penetrations.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving the work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to the finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit storage of materials or roof traffic on installed roof panels. Provide temporary walkways or planks as necessary to avoid damage to completed work. Protect roofing until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged roof panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 42 13
METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured metal panels for walls and soffits, with accessory components.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.

B. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process; 2021a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, support clips, and methods of anchorage.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of wall panel and soffit panel, 12 inches by 12 inches in size illustrating finish color, sheen, and texture.

D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing products of the type specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect panels from accelerated weathering by removing or venting sheet plastic shipping wrap.

B. Store prefinished material off the ground and protected from weather; prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion; provide ventilation; slope metal sheets to ensure proper drainage.

C. Prevent contact with materials that may cause discoloration or staining of products.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a twenty year period after Date of Substantial Completion for degradation of panel finish, including color fading caused by exposure to weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Wall Panels - Concealed Fasteners:
   1. McElroy Metal; FW: www.mcelroymetal.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MANUFACTURED METAL PANELS

A. Wall Panel System: Factory fabricated prefinished metal panel system, site assembled.
   1. Provide exterior panels and soffit panels.

2. Design and size components to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of wall.
3. Design Pressure: In accordance with applicable codes.
4. Maximum Allowable Deflection of Panel: L/180 for length(L) of span.
5. Movement: Accommodate movement within system without damage to components or deterioration of seals, movement between system and perimeter components when subject to seasonal temperature cycling; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of structural support framing.
6. Drainage: Provide positive drainage to exterior for moisture entering or condensation occurring within panel system.
7. Fabrication: Formed true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects; pieces of longest practical lengths.
8. Corners: Factory-fabricated in one continuous piece with minimum 2 inch returns.

B. Exterior Wall Panels:
1. Profile: 1-1/2 inch deep flush panel with tongue and groove engagement .
2. Pan Configuration: Flat.
3. Material: Precoated steel sheet, 24 gauge minimum thickness.
4. Panel Width: 12 inches.
5. Color: As selected by Architect Engineer from manufacturer's standard line.
6. Color: Custom; As indicated on drawings.

C. Soffit Panels:
1. Profile: Style as indicated, with venting provided.
2. Material: Precoated steel sheet, 24 gauge minimum thickness.
3. Color: As selected by Architect Engineer from manufacturer's standard line.

D. Internal and External Corners: Same material, thickness, and finish as exterior sheets; profile to suit system; shop cut and factory mitered to required angles.

E. Expansion Joints: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; manufacturer's standard brake formed type, of profile to suit system.

F. Trim, Closure Pieces, and Flashings: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.

G. Anchors: Galvanized steel.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Precoated Steel Sheet: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, ASTM A792/A792M, Commercial Steel (CS)) or Forming Steel (FS), with AZ50/AZM150 coating; continuous-coil-coated on exposed surfaces with specified finish coating and on panel back with specified panel back coating.

B. Insulation: See Section 07 21 00.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent PVDF resin, and at least 80 percent of coil coated aluminum surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch. Color as indicated on drawings.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal panels attach directly to purlins, provide thermal spacer blocks of thickness required to provide 1-inch (25-mm) standoff; fabricated from rigid polyurethane.

B. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type suitable for use with system, permanently resilient; ultraviolet and ozone resistant.

C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.

D. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type to suit application; with soft neoprene washers, steel, hot dip galvanized. Fastener cap same color as exterior panel.

E. Field Touch-up Paint: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

F. Bituminous Paint: Asphalt base.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building framing members are ready to receive panels.

B. Verify that water-resistive barrier, if indicated on drawings, has been installed over substrate completely and correctly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels on walls and soffits in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Protect surfaces in contact with cementitious materials and dissimilar metals with bituminous paint. Allow to dry prior to installation.

C. Fasten panels to structural supports; aligned, level, and plumb.

D. Locate joints over supports.

E. Use concealed fasteners unless otherwise approved by Architect Engineer.

F. Seal and place gaskets to prevent weather penetration. Maintain neat appearance.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Offset From True Alignment Between Adjacent Members Butting or In Line: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Plane or Location Indicated on Drawings: 1/4 inch.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove site cuttings from finish surfaces.

B. Remove protective material from wall panel surfaces.

C. Clean and wash prefinished surfaces with mild soap and water; rinse with clean water.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect metal wall panels until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged wall panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

B. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.

B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.

C. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.

D. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017.

C. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2018.

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

E. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems; 2016.

F. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.

G. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2018.

H. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2014.

I. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989 (Amended 2017).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
   3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
   4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
   5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
   6. Substrates for which laboratory adhesion and/or compatibility testing is required.
   7. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
   8. Sample product warranty.
   9. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.

C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

E. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect Engineer and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.

F. Sustainable Design Documentation: For sealants and primers, submit VOC content and emissions documentation as specified in Section 01 61 16.

G. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.

H. Installation Plan: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.

I. Installation Log: Submit filled out log for each length or instance of sealant installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
   1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
   2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
   3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
   4. Deliver to manufacturer sufficient samples for testing.
   5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.
   6. Testing is not required if sealant manufacturer provides data showing previous testing, not older than 24 months, that shows satisfactory adhesion, lack of staining, and compatibility.

D. Installation Plan: Include schedule of sealed joints, including the following.
   1. Installation Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
      a. Date of installation.
      b. Name of installer.
      c. Actual joint width; provide space to indicate maximum and minimum width.
      d. Actual joint depth to face of backing material at centerline of joint.
      e. Air temperature.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal , exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
   1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
      a. Wall expansion and control joints.
      b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
      c. Joints between different exposed materials.
      d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
      e. Other joints indicated below.

2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
    a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
    b. In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, piping, and other openings; between wall/ceiling and other construction; and other flanking sound paths.
        1) Exception: Such gaps and openings in gypsum board and plaster finished stud walls and suspended ceilings.
    c. Other joints indicated below.
3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
    a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
    b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
    c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
    d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
    e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, non-curing.

C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
2. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion.
3. Floor Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane "non-traffic-grade" sealant suitable for continuous liquid immersion.
4. Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
5. In Sound-Rated Assemblies: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.

D. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, and kitchens; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.

E. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as "STC-rated", "sound-rated", or "acoustical".

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than indicated in SCAQMD 1168.

B. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
4. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
5. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing.

B. Type Tub and Tile Sealant - Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Color: White.

C. Type General Purpose Exterior - Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
   2. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.

D. Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface .
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
   2. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.

E. Type General Purpose Interior Sealant - Acrylic Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).

F. Non-Curing Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based; ASTM C1311; single component, non-sag, non-skinning, non-hardening, non-bleeding; vapor-impermeable; intended for fully concealed applications.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.

D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.

C. Tornado-resistant hollow metal doors and frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2018.

C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2017.

D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2020.

E. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.

G. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2021a.

H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.

I. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.

J. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2020.

K. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

L. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2016.

M. FEMA P-361 - Safe Rooms for Tornadoes and Hurricanes: Guidance for Community and Residential Safe Rooms; 2015.

N. ICC 500 - ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters; National Storm Shelter Association; 2014.

O. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

P. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.

Q. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of metal, 2 by 2 inches in size, showing factory finishes, colors, and surface texture.

E. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.

B. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com.
3. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Tornado-Resistant Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
1. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand; Paladin PW Series: www.allegion.com..
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
3. Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
4. Door Edge Profile: Beveled, both sides.
5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
6. Door Texture: Smooth faces.
7. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.
8. Hardware Preparation: In accordance with BHMA A156.115, with reinforcement welded in place, in addition to other requirements specified in door grade standard.
9. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

C. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 2 - Seamless.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch, minimum.
      e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
   2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.

B. Interior Doors, Non-Fire Rated:
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 1 - Standard-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch, minimum.
      e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
   2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.

C. Tornado-Resistant Doors:
   1. Design and size door and frame components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.
      a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7.
   2. Tornado Shelter Application: Comply with ICC 500 standard.
      a. Commercial: Designed and tested to comply with FEMA P-361 community shelter door assembly guidelines.
   3. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 4 - Maximum-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 14 gauge, 0.067 inch, minimum.
      e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
   4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
   5. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
   1. Frame Finish: Same as hollow metal door.
   2. ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100, Level 1 Door Frames: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum thickness.
   3. ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100, Level 2 and 3 Door Frames: 14 gage, 0.067 inch, minimum thickness.
   4. ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100, Level 4 Door Frames: 12 gage, 0.093 inch, minimum thickness.
   5. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements specified in ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100, Level 1, 18 gage, 0.042 inch.

6. Frames for Sound-Rated Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements specified in ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100, Level 1; 16 gage, 0.053 inch.

B. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.

C. Exterior Door Frames: Face welded type.
1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness.
2. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 71 00.

D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Face welded type. Back-seal remaining joints with joint sealant.

E. Tornado-Resistant Door Frames: With same tornado resistance as door; face welded or full profile/continuously welded construction, ground smooth, fully prepared and reinforced for hardware installation.
1. Frame Metal Thickness: 14 gauge, 0.067 inch, minimum.
2. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00, factory installed.

B. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, shape as indicated on drawings, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

C. Manufacturer to provide butts and gasketing as needed for sound rated doors.

D. Astragals for Double Doors: Specified in Section 08 71 00.
1. Exterior Doors: Steel, Z-shaped.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Steel, shape as required for fire rating.

E. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.

F. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

G. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.

B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.

C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

D. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.

E. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.

F. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 08 80 00.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 08 56 53
SECURITY WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Security transaction windows with pass-through device.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. SSPC-Paint 33 - Coal-Tar Mastic Coating, Cold Applied; 2015.

B. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

C. UL 752 - Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data showing materials, construction details, dimensions of components, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Drawings prepared specifically for this project, showing plans, elevations, sections, details of construction, anchorage to other work, hardware, and glazing.

D. Test Reports: Test reports for specific window model and glazing to be furnished, showing compliance with specified requirements; window and glazing may be tested separately, provided window test sample adequately simulates the glazing to be used.

E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

F. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years experience in the manufacture of windows of the type specified.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ASSEMBLIES

A. Security and Detention Windows:
   1. Dimensions, profiles, features, and performance specified and indicated on drawings are required; do not deviate unless specifically approved by Architect Engineer under substitution procedures; see Section 01 60 00.
   2. Design to fit openings indicated on drawings; design to accommodate deviation of actual construction from dimensions indicated on drawings.
   3. Fabricate frames and sash with corners mitered or coped full depth with concealed welded joints.
   4. Design anchorages to provide performance equivalent to that required for window unit; provide anchorages at least equivalent to those by which the tested units were anchored to the test frame.
   5. Separate dissimilar metals to prevent corrosion by galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or with sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for the purpose.

6. Weld components before finishing and in concealed locations, to greatest extent possible; minimize distortion and discoloration of finish; remove residue of welding; grind exposed welds smooth and finish to match.
7. Label units to indicate which side is which, such as inside/outside or secure/non-secure; use labels that are removable after installation but durable enough not to be lost during delivery, storage, handling, and installation.

2.02 SECURITY TRANSACTION WINDOWS WITH PASS-THROUGH DEVICE

A. Security Transaction Windows:
   1. Location: Built within interior wall, as indicated on drawings.
   2. Type of Use: Walk-up.
   3. Ballistic Resistance: Tested to meet UL 752, Level 1.
   4. Window Type: Fixed.
      a. Mounting: Flush with the wall surface.
      b. Window Size: 36 inch wide by 36 inch high.
      c. Size of Counter Space: As indicated on drawings.
      d. Material: Aluminum.
         1) Finish Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
   5. Glazing: Single (monolithic), clear, and ballistic resistant.
      a. Laminated safety glazing.
   6. Communication: Standard talk-through portal.
   7. Products:
      a. Quikserv; T1-3636 Ticket Window with speak-thru and built-in deal tray: www.quikserv.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

A. Frame Anchors: Mild steel plates, shapes, or bars, concealed in completed construction; provide anchorage devices as necessary to securely fasten windows to adjacent construction; use security fasteners for exposed anchors.
   1. Provide minimum of two anchors per side of window plus one additional anchor for each 18 inches or fraction thereof more than 36 inches in height or width.

B. Glazing Seals: Factory installed; molded EPDM or neoprene compressible gaskets and compression strips.

C. Deal Trays: Formed stainless steel, recessed into counter or sill for mounting under glazing frame.
   1. Clear Opening Height: 1-1/2 inches.
   2. Tray Dimensions: 12 by 11 inches, wide by deep.

D. Speaking Aperture Covers: Stainless steel, round, allowing passage of speech at normal volume without distortion; listed and labeled by UL (DIR) as bullet resisting to UL 752, Level 1.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asbestos-free asphalt mastic, complying with SSPC-Paint 33; 30 mils, 0.030 inch minimum thickness per coat.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Color: As selected by Architect Engineer from manufacturer's standard range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that window openings are ready for installation of windows.

B. Notify Architect Engineer if conditions are not suitable for installation of windows; do not proceed until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and drawing details.

B. Install windows in correct orientation (inside/outside or secure/non-secure).

C. Anchor windows securely in manner so as to achieve performance specified.

D. Separate metal members from concrete and masonry using bituminous paint.

E. Set sill members and sill flashing in continuous bead of sealant.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces promptly after installation without damaging finishes.

B. Remove and replace defective work.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section includes the supply and installation of the Finish Hardware.
1. Include the termination of all Electrified Hardware.
2. Include field verification of any existing doors, frames or hardware.

B. Related Sections
1. Division 1
2. Sealants – Division 7
3. Openings – Division 8
4. Finishes – Division 9
5. Electrical –Division 26
6. Security – Division 28

1.02 REFERENCES

A. UL LLC

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 01.

B. Finish Hardware Schedule to be in vertical format to include:
1. Heading number and/or Hardware Set number.
2. Door number, Location, Hand, Degree of Opening, Door Size and Type, Frame Size and Type, Fire Rating
3. Quantity, type, style, function, product, product number, size, fasteners, finish and manufacturer of each hardware item.
4. Title Sheet, Index, Abbreviations, Manufacturers List, Template List and Templates.
5. Mounting locations for hardware.
6. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
7. Date of the Finish Hardware Specification and Drawing / Door Schedule used in completing the Finish Hardware Schedule.
8. Name, Company and Date of Field Verification if required.
9. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and hardware group.
10. Operation Description of openings with electrified hardware.

C. Product Data: Provide product data in the form of a binder, manufacturer's technical product fact sheets for each item of hardware. Include whatever information may be necessary to show compliance with requirements, including instructions for installation and for maintenance of operating parts and finish.

D. Wiring Diagrams: Provide Riser/Elevation and Point to Point Wiring Diagrams for all openings with electrified hardware. Include all information that is necessary for coordination with other trades.

E. Samples: Provide samples as requested by Owner or Architect. All samples will be returned to the contractor and used on doors for which they were marked.

F. Templates: Provide templates of finish hardware items to each fabricator of doors, frames and other work to be factory or shop prepared for the installation of hardware.

G. Keying Schedule: After meeting with the Owner, a keying schedule shall be submitted using keyset symbols referenced in DHI manual "Keying Systems and Nomenclature." The keying schedule shall be indexed by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions and special key stamping instructions.

H. Operations and maintenance data: At the completion of the job, provide to the Owner one hard copy or one electronic copy of an Owner's operation and maintenance manual. The manual shall consist of a labeled hardcover three ring binder with the following technical information:
1. Title page containing: Project name, address and phone numbers. Supplier's name, address and phone numbers.
2. Table of Contents.
3. Copy of final (file and field use/as-installed) Finish Hardware Schedule.
4. Final Keying Schedule.
5. Maintenance instruction, adjustment, and preservation of finishes for each item of hardware.
6. Catalog pages for each items of hardware.
7. Installation Instructions for each item of hardware
8. As installed point to point wiring diagrams for electrified hardware.
9. Warranties include Order #.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCES

A. Substitutions: Request for substitutions shall not be accepted within this project. Architect, Owner and Finish Hardware Consultant have selected one (1) specified and two (2) equals listed hereinafter in the Hardware Schedule. By this selection process they have established three (3) equal products for competitive pricing, while insuring no unnecessary delays by a substitution process. If any specified product is listed as a "No Substitution" product, this product will be supplied as specified, with no alteration or request of substitution. The reason for this is to comply with the uniformity established at this project. Parts and supplies are inventoried for these products for ease and standardization of replacement.

A. Supplier Qualifications: Supplier shall be recognized architectural finish hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the project vicinity and who is or employs a DHI Certified AHC, DHC, DHSC or person with a minimum of 10 years of experience as a hardware supplier. This person shall be available at reasonable times during the work for consultation about products hardware requirements, to the Owner, Architect and General Contractor.

B. Installer Qualifications (Mechanical Hardware): All finish hardware shall be installed by a qualified Finish Hardware Installer. Installer shall attend a pre-installation meeting between the General Contractor, Finish Hardware Supplier/s, hardware manufacturer's representative for locks, closers and exit devices, and all door / frame suppliers. The Finish Hardware Installer shall be responsible for the proper installation and function of all doors and hardware.

C. Installer Qualifications (Electrified Hardware): All electrified finish hardware (power source, electrified locking or control device, switching device, through wire device and monitoring device) shall be installed by a qualified Electronic Access Control Installer. Installer shall attend a pre-installation meeting between the General Contractor, Finish Hardware Supplier/s, Electrical Contractor, Fire Alarm Contractor, Security Contractor, hardware manufacturer's representative for electrified hardware, all door / frame suppliers. The Electrified Finish Hardware Installer shall be responsible for the proper installation, termination and function of all opening with electrified hardware. Installation shall include termination of all electrified products (including the required wire to the power supply and/or junction box).

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Marking and packaging: Mark each item or package separately, with identification related to hardware set number, door number and keyset symbol.

B. Delivery:
1. Deliver individually packaged and properly marked finish hardware at the proper time and location to avoid any delays in construction or installation.
2. At time of delivery, inventory hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.

C. Storage: Store hardware in enclosed, dry and locked area.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. All finish hardware products shall be covered by a 1 year factory warranty from the date of substantial completion of the project.

B. Supply warranty verification to the owner for all products that provide factory warranty. Warranty should include Factory Order # and date.

1.07 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Service
1. None

B. Extra Materials:
1. All extra screws, fasteners, and all special installation tools furnished with the hardware shall be turned over to the owner at the completion of the job.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Screws and Fasteners:
1. Coordinate with door supplier and manufacturer to ensure proper blocking and reinforcement is provided to support wood or machine screws when mounting panic hardware and door closers. If proper blocking and reinforcement is not included provide through bolts sized to the thickness of the door. All fasteners should be the proper type and length for the product being supplied.
2. All finish hardware shall be installed to manufacturer's recommendations, using screws, attachments and installation tools provided with the hardware. No other screws or attachments are acceptable.
3. All other products to meet door and frame conditions.

B. Hinges:
1. Template: Provide templated units only.
2. All hinges on doors over 36" wide be heavy weight.
3. Electric Hinge: Provide minimum 8 wire.
4. Provide non-removable pins for out swinging doors that are locked or are lockable.
5. All hinges on doors with door closers shall be ball bearing.
6. All hinges shall be full mortise.
7. Size: Provide 4 ½ x 4 ½ hinges on doors up to 3'0" in width. Provide 5 x 4 ½ hinges over 3'0" to 4'0" in width. Reference manufacturers catalog for all other sizes.
8. Number of Hinges: Provide number of hinges indicated but not less than 3 hinges for door leaf for doors 90" or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30" of additional height.
9. Adjust hinge width as required for door, frame, trim and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
10. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
11. Provide spring hinges where specified. Provide two spring hinges and one bearing hinge per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height. Provide one additional bearing hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
12. Supply from the following list of manufacturers:

Ives	IVE	5BB Series
Hager	HAG	BB1191/1279 Series
Stanley	STA	FBB Series

C. Mortise Locks
1. Mortise locksets shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Grade 1 Operational with all standard trims and conventional mortise cylinders.

2. All mortise locks shall be UL Listed for 3 hour fire door. Review lock for any height restriction.
3. Provide locks with a standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1 inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
4. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strike is necessary for frame/trim or 7/8" lip strike is necessary at pair with overlapping astragal.
5. Provide dust box.
6. Supply from the following list of manufacturers:

Schlage	SCH	L9000-series
Sargent	SAR	8200-series
Best	BES	45H-series

D. Three Point Locks
1. Provide three-point locking system as part of integrated assembly including door, frame, and hardware.
2. Provide assembly UL approved to FEMA 361 and FEMA 320 guidelines for inswing and outswing single or pair doors. Must be used with tested and approved door and frame system.
3. Units to comply with life safety requirements outlined in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 and approved for use on up to 3-hour fire rated openings.
4. Latchbolt Construction:
   a. Top Bolt: 5/8-inch (16 mm) Stainless Steel square bolt with 3/4-inch (19 mm) projection. 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick steel top plate. Stainless steel sill strike and fasteners
   b. Mortised Center Latchbolt: Stainless Steel latch. Fully wrapped, 12-gauge plated steel lock case. 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset. ANSI/BHMA curved lip strike 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) x 4-7/8 inches (124 mm) with dust box, non-handed.
   c. Bottom Bolt: 5/8-inch (16 mm) Stainless Steel square bolt with 5/8-inch (16 mm) projection. Stainless steel sill strike and fasteners.
5. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses or escutcheon as scheduled and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
6. Supply from the following list of manufacturers:

Schlage	SCH	LM9300

E. Door Closers
1. All door closers on this project should be manufactured by the same manufacturer.
2. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
3. Door closers shall be furnished with standard cover. Provide full cover as shown in hardware sets.
4. Size in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for door size and condition.
5. Door closers shall be furnished with delayed action, hold-open as listed in the Hardware Sets.
6. Door closers shall be mounted out of the line of sight wherever possible (i.e., room side of corridor doors, etc.) with parallel arm mounting on out swinging doors.

7. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.
8. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
9. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
10. Supply from the following list of manufacturers

Falcon	FAL	SC80A Series
Sargent	SAR	1331 Series
Norton	NOR	8000 Series

F. Door Protection Plates
1. Protective plates shall meet ANSI A156.6 requirements for .050 thickness.
2. Protection plates should be fabricated from stainless steel.
3. Protection plate shall be height as shown in Hardware Sets. Width shall be 10" by 2" less than door width on single door or pair with a mullion and 1" less than door width on pair of doors without a mullion.
4. Beveled 4 edges.
5. Provide kickplate on all doors with closers, unless not required for aesthetic reasons.
6. Prep protective plates for hardware as required.
7. Supply from the following list of manufacturers:

Ives	IVE
Rockwood	ROC
Trimco	TRI

G. Door Stops and Holders:
1. Supply wall stops at all openings to protect doors or door hardware. Install so lock does not lock unintentionally. Install blocking in wall where wall stop will be mounted.
2. When wall conditions do not permit use of wall stop provide floor stops with risers as needed to adjust for floor conditions.
3. When wall conditions do not permit use of wall stop provide overhead stops. Jamb mount where required to not be visible from Corridor.
4. Exterior Ground Level Doors: Provide security floor stop.
5. Exterior Roof Doors: Provide heavy duty overhead stop.
6. Supply from the following list of manufacturers:

Glynn Johnson	GLY
Rockwood	ROC
Trimco	TRI

H. Silencers
1. Provide silencers on all doors without seal. 3 for single doors and 2 for pairs.
2. Provide silencers as required for frame conditions. SR64 for hollow metal frames. SR65/SR66 for wood frames.
3. At wood frames, insure height of stop is compatible with silencer.
4. Supply from the following list of manufacturer's

Ives	IVE
Rockwood	ROC
Trimco	TRI

I. Thresholds/Weatherstripping

1. Thresholds on doors in the accessible path shall conform to accessibility codes.
2. Threshold should be based on sill detail.
3. Smoke seal shall be teardrop design bulb seal.
4. Exterior seal/thresholds shall be silicone or brush as shown in hardware sets.
5. Drip strips shall protrude 2 ½" and be 4" wider than opening.
6. At S Label single doors provide seals on frame to comply with UL1784
7. At S Label pair of doors provide seals on frame and as meeting stile to comply with UL1784.
8. Automatic Door Bottom shall be mortised to comply with accessibility codes.
9. Supply from the following list of manufacturer's

Zero	ZER
National Guard	NGP
Pemko	PEM

2.03 KEYING:

A. General: Owner to provide permanent keyed cores. Provide construction keying / construction cores for this project with constructions keys.

B. Cylinders: Provide the correct and quantity of cylinders for all applications.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine doors, frames and related items for conditions that would prevent the proper application of any finish hardware items. Do not proceed with installation until all defects are corrected.

B. Existing Door and Frame Compatibility: Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.

C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION:

A. Follow Door and Hardware Institute Publication:
Recommended Location for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
Recommended Location for Builder's Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames
Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Door

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

C. Follow ANSI A117.1-1998 Accessible and Usable Building and Facilities.

D. Review mounting locations with Architect where required.

E. Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Closers should not be visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces where possible.

F. Locate power supplies in accessible location and indicate in as-builts where located.

G. Set threshold in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07.

H. Pre Installation meeting required with attendees to include Architect, General Contractor, Mechanical Hardware Installer, Electrified Hardware Installer, Finish Hardware Supplier and Manufacturer's Representative for Exit Device, Locks and Closers and Door/Frame Suppliers before installation begins.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. After installation has been completed, obtain the services of an Architectural Hardware Consultant to check for proper installation of finish hardware, according to the finish hardware schedule and keying schedule. In addition, check all hardware for adjustments and proper operation.

3.04 ADJUST AND CLEAN:

A. Adjust, clean and inspect all hardware, to ensure proper operation and function of every opening. Replace items, which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.

3.05 PROTECTION:

A. The General Contractor shall use all means at his disposal to protect all finish hardware items from abuse, corrosion and other damage until the owner accepts the project as complete.

3.06 TRAINING

A. After installation has been completed, provide training to the Owner on the operation of the Finish Hardware and programming of any electrified hardware.

3.07 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. These hardware set shown below are for use as a guideline. Provide hardware as required to meet the requirements of the openings, security, and code requirements.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 105
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
100.1
PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9050HD 06A 09-544	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT SFIC	OWNER FURSHIHED	626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC81A SS	689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A	A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 205
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
103.1
PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080HD 06A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC PERMANENT CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT SFIC	OWNER FURSHIHED	626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC81A SS	689	FAL
1	EA	GASKETING	188S	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A	A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 505
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
102.1
PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070HD 06A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC PERMANENT CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT SFIC	OWNER FURSHIHED	626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC81A SS	689	FAL
1	EA	GASKETING	188S	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A	A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. CZ205I
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
102.2
PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9095HDEU 06A CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
2	EA	PERMANENT SFIC	OWNER FURSHIHED	626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC81A REG	696	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A	A	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN FRAME)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		SCH
2	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		

-CARD READ BOTH SIDES. NOT AN EGRESS DOOR.
INGRESS AND EGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. T141
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
101.1
PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	MULT PT OFFICE/ENTRY W/ OUTSIDE INDICATOR W/ INSIDE INDICATOR	LM9350HD 06A 09-544 OS-OCC IS-LOC	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT SFIC	OWNER FURSHIHED	626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 MC TBWMS	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188S	BK	ZER

-FOR USE WITH STEELCRAFT PALADIN DOOR ASSEMBLIES.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Plastic films.

C. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers.

B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.

C. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors and borrowed lites.

D. Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

D. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

F. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.

G. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.

H. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2019.

I. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.

J. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2021a.

K. ASTM D882 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting; 2018.

L. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

M. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.

N. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2010.

O. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2008.

P. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

Q. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2017.

R. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2014, with Errata (2017).

S. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2017.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Plastic Film Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, indicate joint design, sealant contact width and depth dimensions, special application requirements, and applicable information on gaskets, spacers, setting blocks and any other accessories.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass and plastic units.

E. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

H. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM) for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Glass Fabricators: Certified or accepted by approved Glass Manufacturer.

B. Glass Manufacturers:
   1. AGC Glass North America, Inc: www.agcglass.com.
   2. Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com.
   3. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): www.vitroglazings.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.

2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
3. Seismic Loads: Design and size glazing components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement in accordance with the requirements of ASCE 7.
4. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
5. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.
1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:
a. Water-Resistive Barriers: See Section 07 25 00.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048; where resistance to thermal stresses is indicated or required.
3. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048; where safety glass is indicated or required.
4. Tinted Type: ASTM C1036, Class 2 - Tinted, Quality - Q3, with color and performance characteristics as indicated.
5. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

B. Laminated Glass: Float glass laminated in accordance with ASTM C1172.
1. Laminated Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 - Class B or 16 CFR 1201 - Category II impact test requirements.
2. Polyvinyl Butyral (PVB) Interlayer: 0.060 inch thick, minimum.

2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
3. Metal-Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
4. Spacer Color: Black.
5. Edge Seal:
a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
b. Color: Black.
6. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

2.05 INSULATING GLASS UNITS - SCHEDULE

A. Vision Glass: Type Low-E Tinted Insulating Glass - Light-gray, low-reflective glass outdoor appearance.
   1. Product: Solarban R60 (2) "Optigray" Fully Tempered, HT + Clear HT by Vitro Architectural Glass.
      a. Insulating Unit Construction: 1/4 inch "Optigray" glass, Solarban R60 Solar Control (sputtered) on surface (2) + 1/2 inch air space + 1/4 inch Clear Float Glass.
   2. Product: SunGuard SuperNeutral SN68 (2) "Crystal Gray" Fully Tempered, HT + Clear HT by Guardian Glass.
      a. Insulating Unit Construction: 1/4 inch "Crystal Gray" glass, SunGuard SuperNeutral SN 68 (sputtered) on surface (2) + 1/2 inch air space + 1/4 inch Clear Float Glass.
   3. Performance Values: Visible Light Transmission (VLT) 48-50 percent; SHGC 0.30-0.35; Light to Solar Gain (LSG) 1.43 - 1.64; Visible Light Reflectance – Exterior 8 percent, Interior 9-11 percent; Heat Transfer Coefficient U-Value Winter – 0.29.
   4. Manufacturer's Certified Fabricator only.
   5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 GLAZING UNITS

A. Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
   1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Glass Type: Annealed float glass.
   3. Tint: Clear.
   4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

2.07 PLASTIC FILMS

A. Safety and Security Plastic Film: Polyester type.
   1. Application: Locations as indicated on drawings.
   2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame Spread Index (FSI)/Smoke Developed Index (SDI) of Class A, 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Tensile Strength: Minimum of 32,000 psi when measured in accordance with ASTM D882.
   4. Color: Clear.
   5. Thickness Without Liner: 0.004 inch.
   6. Products:
      a. Impact Security, LLC: www.defenselite.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.08 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Butyl Sealant: Single component; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A, Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color.

B. Polyurethane Sealant: Single component, chemical curing, nonstaining, nonbleeding; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 20 to 35; color as selected.

C. Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; nonbleeding, nonstaining; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; color as selected.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option I. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option I. Minimum 3 inch long by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.

D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option I; color black.

E. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (TAPE AND TAPE)

A. Application - Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the interior of the building.

B. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sight line.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

E. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.

F. Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.

G. Carefully trim protruding tape with knife.

3.06 INSTALLATION - WET GLAZING METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)

A. Application - Exterior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the exterior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.

C. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 24 inch intervals, 1/4 inch below sight line.

D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.07 INSTALLATION - WET GLAZING METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND)

A. Application - Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the interior of the building.

B. Install glazing resting on setting blocks. Install applied stop and center pane by use of spacer shims at 24 inch centers, kept 1/4 inch below sight line.

C. Locate and secure glazing pane using glazers' clips.

D. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with glazing compound until flush with sight line. Tool surface to straight line.

3.08 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY GLAZING METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

A. Application - Exterior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the exterior of the building.

B. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 3/16 inch below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.

C. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.

D. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

E. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to attain full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.

F. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops 1/4 inch below sight lines.
   1. Place glazing tape on glazing pane of unit with tape flush with sight line.

G. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 3/8 inch below sight line.

H. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.09 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY GLAZING METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

A. Application - Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the interior of the building.

B. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sight line.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

E. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 24 inch intervals, 1/4 inch below sight line.

F. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line.

G. Carefully trim protruding tape with knife.

3.10 INSTALLATION - PLASTIC FILM

A. Install plastic film with adhesive, applied in accordance with film manufacturer's instructions.

B. Place without air bubbles, creases or visible distortion.

C. Install film tight to perimeter of glass and carefully trim film with razor sharp knife. Provide 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch gap at perimeter of glazed panel unless otherwise required. Do not score the glass.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 09 05 61

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section applies to all floors identified in the contract documents to receive floor coverings, including but not limited to the following:
   1. Resinous flooring.
   2. Carpet tile flooring.

B. Removal of existing floor coverings.

C. Preparation of new concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.

D. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).

E. Provide alternate adhesive due to unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions.
   1. Contractor shall perform all specified installations with alternate adhesive, if special adhesive is needed as indicated by test results. See Allowances and Bid Form

F. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
   1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs, if remediation is needed as indicated by test results. See Allowances and Bid Form

G. Patching compound.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 21 00 - Allowances: Allowances created by extension of bid unit pricing for alternate adhesive and remediation treatment if required.

B. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices: Bid pricing for remediation treatments if required.

C. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Additional requirements relating to testing agencies and testing.

D. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Limitations on curing requirements for new concrete floor slabs.

1.04 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. Section 004100 - Bid Proposal Form: Proposed unit prices and allowances.

B. Allowances: See Section 012100 - Allowances and Section 004100 - Bid Proposal Form. Allowances included in the Contract (Base Bid) Amount. Allowances are based on the proposed unit price multiplied by the indicated area.
   1. Include costs for moisture and pH testing by an independent agency engaged by the Contractor in the contract sum (base bid).

C. Unit Prices: See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices.

D. Unit Price for Alternate Flooring Adhesive: State on the bid form the unit price per square foot for using the alternate adhesive, in the event such remediation is required.
   1. Base the unit price on the quantity indicated on the Bid Proposal Form.
   2. Indicate on the Bid Proposal Form the Allowance for Alternate Flooring Adhesive by multiplying the proposed unit price by the indicated area.
   3. Include costs for moisture and pH testing in the contract sum (base bid). Cost for moisture and pH testing is excluded from this unit price.

E. Unit Price for Moisture Mitigation Remedial Floor Coating: State on the bid form the unit price per square foot for the floor coating, installed, in the event such remediation is required.
   1. Base the unit price on the quantity indicated on the Bid Proposal Form.

2. Indicate on the Bid Proposal Form the Allowance for Remedial Floor Coating by multiplying the proposed unit price by the indicated area.
3. Include costs for moisture and pH testing in the contract sum (base bid). Cost for moisture and pH testing is excluded from this unit price.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117 - Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).

B. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50 mm] Cube Specimens); 2021.

C. ASTM F3010 - Standard Practice for Two-Component Resin Based Membrane-Forming Moisture Mitigation Systems for Use Under Resilient Floor Coverings; 2018.

D. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2021.

E. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2016a.

F. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.

G. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; 2011.

H. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Certification program for concrete slab moisture testing.

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed.

B. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
   1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
   2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.

C. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
   1. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
   2. Manufacturer's statement of compatibility with types of flooring applied over remedial product.
   3. Test reports indicating compliance with specified performance requirements, performed by nationally recognized independent testing agency.
   4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
   5. Specimen Warranty: Copy of warranty to be issued by coating manufacturer and certificate of underwriter's coverage of warranty.

D. Testing Agency's Report:
   1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs.
   2. Summary of conditions encountered.
   3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
   4. Copies of specified test methods.
   5. Include certification of accuracy by authorized official of testing agency.
   6. Submit report to Architect Engineer and Owner.
   7. Submit report not more than five business days after conclusion of testing.

E. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.

B. Contractor may perform adhesive and bond test with Contractor's own personnel or hire a testing agency.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
   1. Acceptable Testing Agencies:
      a. George Donnelly Testing and Inspections; 1 Curso Lane, Hot Springs Village, Arkansas 71909; (501) 915-0626: www.moisturetesting.com.
      b. Grubbs, Hoskyn, Barton & Wyatt, Inc.; 1 Trigon Place, Little Rock, Arkansas 72209; (501) 455-2536: www.grubbsengineers.com.
      c. Other testing agent approved by Owner.
      d. Other testing agent certified as an ICRI Concrete Slab Moisture Testing Technician - Grade I.

D. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
   1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
   2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
   3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
   4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
   5. Notify Architect Engineer when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

E. Remedial Coating Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, trained by or employed by coating manufacturer, and able to provide at least 3 project references showing at least 3 years' experience installing moisture emission coatings.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Provide for a 20-year minimum Manufacturer's Material and Labor Warranty for Moisture Control System components, including replacement of all damaged floor covering.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer’s packaging; include installation instructions.

C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.

B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
   1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.

2. Latex or polyvinyl acetate additions are permitted; gypsum content is prohibited.
3. Compressive Strength: 4000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

B. Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC.

C. Remedial Floor Coating: Single- or multi-layer coating or coating/overlay combination intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of pH found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment, installed per manufacturer's instructions including mechanical surface prep.
1. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Acceptable Products (As recommended by manufacturer for specific project conditions):
   a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX MC RAPID epoxy moisture control system; with ARDEX K13 or K15 self-leveling underlayment: www.ardexamericas.com.
   b. KOSTER American Corp.; either KOSTER VAP I 2000 FS, KOSTER VAP I 2000 UFS, or KOSTER VAP I 2000 ZERO VOC epoxy moisture control system; with either KOSTER LevelStrong 4500 psi, or LevelStrong HS 6500 psi self-leveling underlayment: www.kosterusa.com.
   c. MAPEI; either MAPEI Planiseal VS, or MAPEI Planiseal VS Fast epoxy moisture-reduction barrier; with MAPEI Ultraplan 1 Plus self-leveling underlayment: www.mapei.com.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

A. Prepare slab in accordance with ASTM F710.

B. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
1. Preliminary cleaning.
2. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
3. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Specified remediation, if required.
6. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
7. Other preparation specified.
8. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
9. Protection of substrate prior to flooring installation.

C. Remediations:
1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
3. Excessive pH: If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

3.02 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.

B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.03 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.

C. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.

D. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.

E. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.04 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.

C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.

D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.

F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.05 ALKALINITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. The following procedure is the equivalent of that described in ASTM F710, repeated here for the Contractor's convenience.
   1. Use a wide range alkalinity (pH) test paper, its associated chart, and distilled or deionized water.
   2. Place several drops of water on a clean surface of concrete, forming a puddle approximately 1 inch in diameter. Allow the puddle to set for approximately 60 seconds, then dip the alkalinity (pH) test paper into the water, remove it, and compare immediately to chart to determine alkalinity (pH) reading.
   3. Use of a digital pH meter with probe is acceptable; follow meter manufacturer's instructions.

C. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.06 PREPARATION

A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.

B. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

C. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.

D. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

E. Provide finish surface tolerance meeting the requirements of the floor covering manufacturer. In the absence of manufacturer tolerance specifications ensure that the surface have no deviation exceeding 1/4 inch in 10 foot measured by the straight edge method as referenced in ACI 117 Floor Flatness Tolerances. Note: If leveling compound is required address relative humidity content and application of remedial floor coating if required prior to the installation of leveling compound.

3.07 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.08 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

3.09 INSTALLATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR SHEET MEMBRANE

A. Install in accordance with sheet membrane manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 16
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
B. Metal stud wall framing.
C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
D. Acoustic insulation.
E. Cementitious backing board.
F. Gypsum wallboard.
G. Joint treatment and accessories.
H. Textured finish system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
B. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members; 2015.
B. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015 (Amended 2017).
C. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specification for the Installation of Ceramic Tile; 2017.
D. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.
E. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017.
F. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
G. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2018.
H. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2017.
I. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.
J. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2020.
K. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.
L. ASTM C1288 - Standard Specification for Discrete Non-Asbestos Fiber-Cement Interior Substrate Sheets; 2017.
M. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2017.
N. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2021.
O. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.

P. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

Q. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2016.

R. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2018.

S. GA-600 - Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual, 22nd edition; 2018.

T. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

U. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.

C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

D. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

E. Samples: Submit two samples of gypsum board finished with proposed texture application, 12 by 12 inches in size, illustrating finish color and texture.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform in accordance with ASTM C840. Comply with requirements of GA-600 for fire-rated assemblies.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for fire rated assemblies as indicated on drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.
   1. Gypsum Association File Numbers: Comply with requirements of GA-600 for the particular assembly.
   2. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.

B. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com.
   2. Marino: www.marinoware.com.
   3. Phillips Manufacturing Co: www.phillipsmfg.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.
   1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.

2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
3. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.

2.03 GYPSUM BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
3. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company: www.goldbondbuilding.com.
4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced wallboard as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fire Resistant Type: Complying with Type X requirements, UL or WH rated.
a. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
b. Thickness:
1) Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
2) Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
3) Edges: Tapered.
3. Paper-Faced Products:
a. CertainTeed Corporation; Type X Drywall: www.certainteed.com.
b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X: www.gpgypsum.com.
c. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com.
d. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock Brand Firecode X Panels: www.usg.com.

C. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
2. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Edges: Tapered.
4. Products:
a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc: www.americangypsum.com.
b. Certainteed Corporation; M2Tech or ProRoc Brand Moisture and Mold Resistant Gypsum Board.
c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard Gypsum Board: www.gpgypsum.com.
d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus: www.gpgypsum.com.
e. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com.
f. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Gypsum Panels.
g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Ceiling Board: Gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Edges: Tapered.
4. Products:
a. CertainTeed Corporation; Interior Ceiling Drywall: www.certainteed.com.
b. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Ceiling Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com.

c. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Ceiling Panels: www.usg.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Batt Insulation: See Section 07 21 00.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

C. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, extruded aluminum alloy (6063 T5) or galvanized steel sheet ASTM A924/A924M G90, unless noted otherwise.
1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional corner bead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.

D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
1. Fiberglass Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
2. Paper Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
3. Joint Compound: Drying type, vinyl-based, ready-mixed.

E. Screws: ASTM C 1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.

F. Nails for Attachment to Wood Members: ASTM C514.

G. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

C. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

D. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
1. Orientation: Horizontal.
2. Spacing: As indicated.

E. Blocking: Install mechanically fastened steel channel blocking for support of:
1. Framed openings.
2. Wall-mounted cabinets.
3. Plumbing fixtures.
4. Toilet partitions.
5. Toilet accessories.

6. Wall-mounted door hardware.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.

C. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.

D. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of nonrated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

E. Installation on Wood Framing: For rated assemblies, comply with requirements of listing authority. For nonrated assemblies, install as follows:

F. Moisture Protection: Treat cut edges and holes in moisture resistant gypsum board and exterior gypsum soffit board with sealant.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
   2. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet apart in both directions.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.

3.07 FINISH

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
   2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
   4. Level 2: Utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
   5. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
   6. Level 0: Temporary partitions.

B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
   2. Taping, filling, and sanding are not required at base layer of double-layer applications.

C. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

D. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.08 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed gypsum board assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 00
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for wall applications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: For sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces and adjacent construction and fixtures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile; 2021.

B. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2021.

C. ANSI A137.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs; 2017.

D. ANSI A326.3 - American National Standard Test Method for Measuring Dynamic Coefficient of Friction of Hard Surface Flooring Materials; 2017.

E. ASTM C373 - Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products; 2018.

F. TCNA (HB-GP) - Handbook for Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs Installation; 2023.

G. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation, 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's product data sheet for each type of product, including tile, mortar, grout, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of each type of tile, tile layout, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, and setting details.

D. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods. Submit in conjunction with product data and samples.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of ANSI A108/A118/A136, TCNA (HB), and TCNA (HB-GP) on-site.

B. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Protect materials from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.

B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature of 50 degrees F during installation of mortar materials or as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Porcelain Tile: ANSI A137.1, standard grade.
   1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
   2. Size: 12 by 24 inch, nominal.
   3. Thickness: 10 mm.
   4. Surface Finish: Matte.
   5. Color: As indicated on drawings.
   6. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
   7. Products:
      a. MSI; Cementino Grey Porcelain Tile.

2.02 ACCESSORIES AND TRIM

A. Metal Trim: Aluminum, profile as indicated on drawings.
   1. Finish: Black.
   2. Product:
      a. Schluter-Systems; Jolly: www.schluter.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

A. Not permitted.

2.04 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. Large and Heavy Tile Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar (Thin-Set): ANSI A118.4.
   1. Applications: Use with tiles greater than 15 inch on any side, or heavy tiles more than 5 lbs per square foot; interior and exterior applications.
   2. Products:
      a. Mapei Corporation; Ultraflex LFT: www.mapei.com.
      b. LATICRETE International, Inc.; 4-XLT: www.laticrete.com.
      c. Custom Building Products; Prolite: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
      d. Bostik; BAM: www.bostik.com.

2.05 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. High Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7, polymer modified cement grout.
   1. Applications: As indicated on drawings
   2. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard offering.
   3. Products:
      a. Mapei Corporation; Ultracolor Plus FA: www.mapei.com.
      b. LATICRETE International, Inc.; PERMACOLOR Select: www.laticrete.com.
      c. Custom Building Products; Fusion Pro: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
      d. Bostik; Hydroment Vivid: www.bostik.com.

2.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Grout Release: Temporary, water-soluble pre-grout coating. Type recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Use only when recommended by grout manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrate surfaces for adhesive installation in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.1a, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) or TCNA (HB) recommendations, as applicable.

B. Provide movement joints as indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, Contractor shall locate joints in conformance with TCNA EJ171 Movement Joint Guidelines for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone, Guidelines recommendations, subject to Architect Engineer's approval.

C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

D. Lay tile to pattern indicated on drawings. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings, unless noted otherwise.

E. Cut and fit tile closely to penetrations, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners neatly. Align floor, base, and wall joints, unless noted otherwise.

F. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

G. Install metal trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on drawings.

H. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours, or as recommended by manufacturer

I. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated.

J. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile movement joints, use flexible caulk as recommended by ANSI and TCNA that meets ASTM C920, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding. Color match flexible caulk to grout in tile assembly.

3.03 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WALL TILE (THIN-SET)

A. Masonry or concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA Method W202I, with or without waterproof membrane.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Clean all tile surfaces, accessories and trim so they are free of foreign matter. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers.

C. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning.

D. Do not use bleach, ammonia, or vinegar on sanded grout.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2017.

B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.

C. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2019.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning and seismic details to resist seismic design loads and class, including grid type, perimeter channels, hanger spacing, and cross bracing.

C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

D. Samples: Submit samples illustrating material and finish of acoustical units, maximum 6 by 6 inch.

E. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products and assemblies comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified test, codes, and standards.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

G. Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Seismic Requirements: Complete assembly shall comply with the International Building Code, as adopted by authority having jurisdiction.
   1. Seismic Design Criteria: As required by Code and as indicated.
      a. Importance Factor: 1.0
      b. Seismic Site Class: Class D.
      c. Seismic Design Category: C.
   2. Contractor is responsible for obtaining approval of the authority having jurisdiction for manufacturer's alternative components and methods.

B. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature and maximum humidity as directed by manufacturer, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping.
   2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects.

B. Warranty Period:
   1. Acoustical panels: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
   2. Suspension: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
   3. Ceiling System: Thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Products: To establish standards of manufacturer, operation, performance and appearance, drawings and specifications are based on products of the manufacturer(s) listed herein. Provided compliance with requirements, products of other manufacturers may also be acceptable.
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

B. Acoustical Panels: Mineral fiber, factory-applied vinyl latex paint, with the following characteristics:
   1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type XX; Pattern C E.
   2. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   3. Thickness: 5/8 inch
   4. Light Reflectance: 79 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   5. NRC Range: 0.55, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 38, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   7. Panel Edge: Square.
   8. Color: White.
   9. Suspension System: Exposed 15/16 inch grid.
   10. Products:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; CERAMAGUARD FINE FISSURED: www.armstrongceilings.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Same manufacturer as acoustical units.
   2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.

C. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid and cap.
   1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
   2. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
   3. Finish: Baked enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.

C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.

D. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
   1. Width of molding shall comply with seismic requirements.

E. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.
   2. Overlap and rivet corners.

E. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

J. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch movement. Maintain visual closure.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
   2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
   3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.

F. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

G. Lay acoustical insulation for a distance of 48 inches either side of acoustical partitions as indicated.

H. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient base.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).

B. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2021.

C. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Wall Base: 24 linear feet of each type and color..

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F, or as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TP, rubber, thermoplastic; top set Style B, Cove.
   1. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253.
   2. Height: 4 inch.
   3. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
   4. Finish: Satin.
   5. Length: Roll.
   6. Color: Color as selected from manufacturer's standards.
   7. Accessories: Premolded external corners and internal corners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.

D. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.

3.04 RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall surfaces.

D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 66 23
RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fluid-applied flooring and base, including waterproof membrane.

B. Divider strips and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Restrictions.

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete subfloor with steel trowel finish.

C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between resinous flooring work and adjacent construction and fixtures.

D. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the project site:
   1. Review methods and procedures related to epoxy flooring including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
      b. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
      c. Review special designs and patterns.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate divider strip and control and expansion joint layout, and details of adjacent components. For precast units, detail profile and anchorage requirements.

D. Samples: Submit two samples, 6 inch by 6 inch in size illustrating color, chip size and variation, chip gradation, matrix color, and typical divider strip.

E. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

G. Installer's Qualification Statement.

H. Cleaning and Maintenance Data: Include procedures for stain removal, stripping, and sealing.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section.
   1. Minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section.
   1. Minimum five years of documented experience.
   2. Approved by flooring system manufacturer.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Construct mock-up of terrazzo illustrating appearance of finished work in each configuration required. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution. Size mock-up to be not less than 3 by 3 feet.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials in a dry, secure area.

B. Maintain minimum temperature of 60 degrees F.

C. Keep products away from fire or open flame.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with flooring by field measurements before fabrication.

B. Do not install flooring when temperature is below 50 degrees F or above 90 degrees F.

C. Maintain temperature within specified range 24 hours before, during, and 72 hours after installation of flooring.

D. Provide ambient lighting level of 50 ft candles, measured at floor surface.

E. Maintain ambient temperature required by manufacturer 72 hours prior to, during, and 24 hours after installation of materials.

F. Surfaces shall be acceptable in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Notify Architect and Contractor in writing of unsuitable surfaces and conditions. Commencement of work shall imply acceptance of surfaces and working conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary materials from single source, from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

B. Source Limitations for Aggregates: Obtain each color, grade, type, and variety of granular materials from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

C. Manufacturers:
   1. Sherwin-Williams High Performance Flooring: www.sherwin-williams.com/resin-flooring.
   2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 EPOXY FLOOR AND BASE SYSTEM

A. Primer Coat: Sherwin Williams Resuflor MPE; applied at 200-270 SF per gallon.

B. First Broadcast Coat: Sherwin Williams Resuflor MPE-Clear; applied at 100 SF per gallon; decorative vinyl flake blend until rejection/saturation.

C. Second Broadcast Coat: Sherwin Williams Resuflor MPE-Clear; applied at 100 SF per gallon; decorative vinyl flake blend until rejection/saturation.

D. Grout Coat: Sherwin Williams Resuflor MPE-Clear; applied at 70-133 SF per gallon (12 to 23 mils dry film thickness). Thicker grout coats are required for smooth floors. May require multiple coats.

E. Top Coat: Sherwin Williams Resutile HTS 100-Clear; Satin urethane; applied at 500 SF per gallon (3 mils dry film thickness).

F. Waterproofing Membrane: Liquid applied neoprene hypalon waterproofing membrane as recommended by flooring system manufacturer.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Divider Strips: 1/16 inch thick zinc exposed top strip, zinc coated steel concealed bottom strip, with anchoring features, height to match flooring thickness.

B. Control Joint Strips: 1/16 inch nominal width zinc exposed top strips, zinc coated steel concealed bottom strips, 1/8 inch wide neoprene filler strip between vertical strips, with anchoring features, type as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Divider and Control Joint Strip Height: To suit thickness of terrazzo topping, with allowance for grinding.

D. Base Cap, Base Divider Strip, and Separator Strip: Match divider strips, with projecting base of 1/8 inch.

E. Cant Strips: Molded of flooring resin material.

F. Subfloor Filler: Epoxy; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.

G. Primers and Adhesives: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive flooring system.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive flooring system.

C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of materials to subfloor surfaces.

D. Verify that wood subfloors have 12 percent maximum moisture content.

E. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by terrazzo flooring manufacturer.
   3. Follow moisture and alkalinity remediation procedures in Section 09 05 61.

F. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Vacuum clean substrate.

B. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in compliance with flooring system manufacturer's instructions and for substrate conditions involved. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Prepare concrete floors as recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler.

E. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Grind irregularities above the surface level. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

F. Floor Key: Provide 1/2 inch wide by 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch deep U-shaped key at floor drains, expansion and control joints, and transition to dissimilar flooring materials.

G. Prime Coat: Apply primer over properly prepared substrate at manufacturer as recommended spreading rate with timing of application coordinated with subsequent application of topping mix to insure optimum adhesion between flooring materials and substrate.

H. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION - STRIPS

A. Accurately saw cut substrate to install divider strips.

B. Install strips straight and level to locations indicated.

C. Install cant strips at base of walls where flooring is to be extended up wall as base.

D. Install base divider strips to match floor pattern. Install terminating cap strip at top of base; attach securely to wall substrate.

3.04 MATERIALS PREPARATION

A. Carefully mix and prepare materials used in flooring system in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 INSTALLATION - FLOORING

A. Waterproofing Membrane: Provide waterproofing membrane where flooring system is indicated to be applied for showers or to concrete slabs-on-grade when recommended by the manufacturer. Apply over properly prepared substrate at manufacturer recommended spreading rate with timing of application coordinated with subsequent application of topping mix to insure optimum adhesion between waterproofing and flooring materials.

B. Troweled Application of Topping Mix:
   1. Apply hand-troweled resinous flooring system in compliance with manufacturer's directions to produce a minimum 3/16 inch thick, dense, uniform, non-slip, monolithic wearing surface, uninterrupted, except at divider strips and joints indicated or required.
   2. Trowel apply base coat mix including quarts aggregates over freshly applied primer in number of coats and at spreading rates required to product minimum thickness indicated. Check thickness at frequent and regular intervals by method recommended by manufacturer. Perform finish troweling as work proceeds. Finished surface to be uniform and free of trowel marks.
   3. Non-slip texture as approved for application.

C. Cove Base: Apply floor system to wall surfaces at locations indicated to form base with cove of 3/4 inch radius and height as indicated on drawings. Round all interior and external corners. Provide thinset type divider strips parallel to wall.

D. Sealer: After base coat has cured sufficiently, apply sealer of type required in number of coats and at spreading rates recommended by manufacturer to produce non-slip, satin finish.

E. Joints: Where substrate is interrupted by expansion or control joints, provide joint to comply with recommendations of flooring system manufacturer.

F. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Apply each coat to minimum thickness indicated.

H. Finish to smooth level surface.

3.06 CURING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Cure flooring system materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent their contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.

B. Protect flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation. Where temporary covering is required for this purpose comply with manufacturer's recommendations for protective materials and the method of their application. Remove temporary covering just prior to cleaning for final inspections.

C. Clean flooring system just prior to final inspections. Use materials and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished flooring from damage due to subsequent construction until Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 48 hours after installation.

C. Barricade area to protect flooring until cured.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 09 68 13
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Modular carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

C. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet; 2015.

E. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, including carpet tile, adhesive, and accessories, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors, and method of installation.

C. Concrete Moisture Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and pH test reports. See Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation for testing requirements.

D. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected. To be submitted concurrently with product data.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

G. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty.

H. Closeout Submittals: See Section 01 78 00 for additional information.
   1. Manufacturer's commercial warranty information on carpet tile and adhesives.
   2. Manufacturer's recommended maintenance procedures.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation, or as recommended by manufacturer.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Walk-off Carpet Tile: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Size: 50 cm by 50 cm (19.7 inch by 19.7 inch)
   2. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Finished Pile Height: 0.186 (4.72 mm)
   4. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Minimum of 0.22 watts/sq cm according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
   5. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 "pill test".
   6. Total Weight: 125.0 oz/sq yd.
   7. Primary Backing: Manufacturer's standard composite materials.
   8. Products:
      a. Milliken & Company; OBEX Tile - CutX: www.millikenfloors.com.
      b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer

B. Edge/Transition Strips: Profile and width as selected from manufacturer's standard offerings, of height required to protect exposed edge, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints. Final assembly height not to exceed ADA Standards guideline height of 1/2 inch.

C. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture vapor emissions, relative humidity in the slab, and slab pH.
   1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
   2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Installation Method: Glue down; install with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.

C. Installation Pattern: As indicated on drawings.

D. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

F. Cut carpet tile clean. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

G. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

H. Complete installation of edge/transition strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces, per manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints and stains.

C. Scope: Finish all interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished, and unless otherwise indicated.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Non-metallic roofing and flashing.
   6. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne, and lead items.
   7. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
   8. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
   9. Ceramic and other tiles.
   10. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
   11. Exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS).
   12. Glass.
   13. Concrete masonry in utility, mechanical, and electrical spaces.
   14. Acoustical materials, unless specifically so indicated.
   15. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.

B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.

C. ASTM D523 - Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss; 2014 (Reapproved 2018).

D. GreenSeal GS-11 - Paints, Coatings, Stains, and Sealers; 2015.

E. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.

F. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

G. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

H. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Matte or Flat Finish; Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: Eggshell Finish; 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: Satin Finish; 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: Semi-Gloss Finish; 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 6: Gloss Finish; 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
   4. Manufacturer's preparation requirements and application instructions.

C. Samples for Verification: Submit one sample on rigid backing, 8 inch square, for each system and in each color and gloss level specified.

D. Samples: Submit one paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
   2. Allow 30 days for approval process, after receipt of complete samples by Architect Engineer.
   3. Paint color submittals will not be considered until color submittals for major materials not to be painted, such as siding, have been approved.

E. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings comply with VOC limits specified.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.

G. Maintenance Data: Submit data on color, cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Coatings: 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum five years experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years experience.

C. Material Safety Data Sheets: At project site maintain file of MSDS sheets for each product used; become familiar with and follow manufacturer's stated application and safety requirements.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

B. Provide panel, 10 feet long by 10 feet wide, illustrating paint coating color, texture, and finish.

C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint coating color, texture, and finish.

D. Locate where directed.

E. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Store paint materials at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

D. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Standard Paints: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
   2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com.
   3. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
   4. Farrell-Calhoun: www.farrellcalhoun.com.

C. Specialty High-Abuse Paints: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Master Coating Technologies; Scuffmaster ScrubTough: www.scuffmaster.com.
   2. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
   3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

A. MPI (APSM) Standards: Provide products that comply with the MPI standards indicated but that are not necessarily listed in its MPI (APL) Approved Products List.

B. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
   1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   3. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

C. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate or color, use primer tinted to the shade and categorized as "best" recommended for that color or substrate by the manufacturer.

D. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
   1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
      a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D, National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
      b. Architectural coatings VOC limits of the State in which the Project is located.
   2. Use adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings, that comply with the specified limits for VOC content when calculated according to SCAQMD Rule #1168. Minimum of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
      a. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
      b. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
      c. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
      d. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
      e. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
      f. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
      g. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
      h. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
      i. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
      j. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
   3. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified; commercial quality.
   4. Patching Material: Latex filler.
   5. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - GENERAL

A. Provide Premium Grade systems, as defined by MPI (APSM), except as otherwise indicated.

B. Where a specified paint system does not have a Premium Grade, provide Custom Grade system.

C. Provide two top coats and one primer coat unless noted otherwise indicated. Provide primer as recommended by manufacturer of top coat.

D. Colors: As indicated on drawings, or as selected by Architect Engineer.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Exterior Wood, Stained:
   1. Provide 2 coats stain.
   2. Approved Product:
      a. Farrell-Calhoun
         1) Stain: Wood Kraft Penetrating Wiping Stains 1110/1400;
         2) Varnish: Wood Kraft Exterior Spar Varnish Polyurethane Clear 1130 (Gloss)/1132 (Satin).
      b. Farrell-Calhoun
         1) Stain: Wood Kraft Waterborne Penetrating Wiping Stains 1500;
         2) Varnish: Wood Kraft Interior/Exterior Spar Varnish Waterborne Acrylic-Polyurethane Varnish 1160.

B. Exterior Concrete, Vertical and Overhead Surfaces:
   1. High Build Latex: High Build Latex MPI #40, low gloss.
   2. Approved Products:
      a. PPG
         1) Primer: Primer as recommended by manufacturer;
         2) Two Coats: 4-22 Perma Crete High Build 100% Acrylic Topcoat.
      b. Sherwin Williams

1) Primer: Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer LX2W50;
2) Two Coats: ConFlex XL Elastomeric Smooth CF11W51 Series.

c. Benjamin Moore
1) Primer: As recommended by manufacturer;
2) Two Coats: Coronado 162-1 Elastite 100% Acrylic Elastomeric Waterproofing.

d. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
1) Primer: #697 100% Acrylic Bonding Masonry Primer;
2) Two Coats: #2300 100% Acrylic Elastomeric Coating (or) Tuff-Crete #17-200 Smooth HB Acrylic Waterproofing Coating.

C. Exterior Concrete and Paving Marking:
1. Latex, Zone/Traffic Marking: MPI #97.
2. Approved Products:
a. PPG
1) Primer as recommended by manufacturer;
2) Two Coats: 11-53 Zoneline Traffic & Zone Marking Paint.

b. Sherwin Williams
1) 1st Coat: Pro-Park Waterborne Traffic Marking Paint B97-Series; White, Yellow, Firelane Red, Blue, and Black;
2) 2nd Coat: Pro-Park Waterborne Traffic Marking Paint B97-Series; White, Yellow, Firelane Red, Blue, and Black.

c. Benjamin Moore (Select one of the following):
1) Two Coats: Insl-X TP-2200 Latex Traffic Paint.

d. Farrell-Calhoun (Green):
1) Two Coats: #1040 (White) /1041 (Yellow) / 1048 (Blue) Tuff-Boy Water Based Zone Marking Paint.

D. Exterior Concrete and Masonry, Opaque, Latex:
1. One coat of block filler.
2. Use two coats of block filler if smooth finish is required by Architect.
3. High Build Latex: Two coats MPI #40, low gloss.
4. Approved Products:
a. PPG
1) Block Filler as recommended by manufacturer;
2) Two Coats: 4-22 Perma Crete High Build 100% Acrylic Topcoat.

b. Sherwin Williams
1) Block Filler: Preprite Block Filler B25W25;
2) Two Coats: A-100 Acrylic Latex Flat/Satin/Gloss A6/A82/A8 Series.

c. Benjamin Moore
1) Block Filler as recommended by manufacturer;
2) Two Coats: Coronado 162-1 Elastite 100% Acrylic Elastomeric Waterproofing.

d. Farrell-Calhoun (Green):
1) Block Filler: #470A Interior/Exterior Acrylic Latex Masonry Block Filler;
2) Two Coats: #2300 100% Acrylic Elastomeric Coating (or) Tuff-Crete #17-200 Smooth HB Acrylic Waterproofing Coating.

E. Exterior Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex:
1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by top coat manufacturer.
2. Quick Dry Enamel: Q.D. Primer MPI #76, Q.D. Enamel MPI #81 or 96, semi-gloss.
3. Approved Products:
a. PPG
1) Primer: MPI #76, PMC MultiPrime 4160;
2) Two Coats: MPI #81, 7-844 Int. Industrial Semi-Gloss Oil.

b. PPG (Green)

1) Primer: MPI #107, 90-912 Series Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior DTM Acrylic Primer;
2) Two coats: MPI #153, Pitt-Tech Plus 4216 HP Interior/Exterior Semi-Gloss DTM Industrial Enamel.

c. Farrell-Calhoun
1) Primer: #1024/1069 Tuff-Boy Quick Dry Rust-Stop Primers;
2) Two Coats: #800 Tuff-Boy Interior/Exterior Industrial Gloss Enamel.

d. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
1) Primer: Farrell-Calhoun #5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer.
2) Two Coats: Farrell-Calhoun #8000 Line Tuff-Boy Waterborne 100% Acrylic Enamel.

e. Sherwin Williams
1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.

f. Benjamin Moore
1) Primer: Corotech Universal Metal Primer V131;
2) Two Coats: P24 DTM Alkyd Semi-gloss (or) Corotech Quick Dry Gloss Alkyd Enamel V230 (or) Corotech Rapid Dry High Gloss Alkyd Enamel V220.

F. Exterior Galvanized Metals, not chromate passivated:
1. Latex: Cementitious Primer MPI #26, Latex MPI #11, semi-gloss.
2. Approved Products:
a. PPG (Green)
1) Primer: MPI #26, 90-912 Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior DTM Acrylic Primer;
2) Two Coats: 6-610XI Speedhide 100% Acrylic Exterior, Semi-Gloss.

b. Sherwin Williams
1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.

c. Benjamin Moore
1) Primer as recommended by manufacturer;
2) Two Coats: N449 Ultra Spec EXT.

d. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
1) Primer: #5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer.
2) Two Coats: #8000 Line Tuff-Boy Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel.

G. Exterior Aluminum , Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coats: One coat etching primer, two coats enamel finish.
1. Latex: Q.D. Primer MPI #95, Latex MPI #11, semi-gloss.
2. Approved Products:
a. PPG
1) Primer: MPI #95, PMC MultiPrime 4160;
2) Two Coats: MPI #11, 6-900XI Speedhide 100% Acrylic Exterior Semi-Gloss.

b. PPG
1) Primer: MPI #107, 90-712 Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior DTM Acrylic Primer;
2) Two Coats: MPI #11, 6-900XI Speedhide 100% Acrylic Exterior Semi-Gloss.

c. Benjamin Moore
1) Primer: P04 Super Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer;
2) Two Coats: N449 Ultra Spec EXT.

d. Sherwin Williams
1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.

e. Farrell-Calhoun
1) Primer: #5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer;
2) Two Coats:#8000 Line Tuff-Boy Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel.

2.05 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Interior, Concrete Masonry Units:
   1. One coat block filler and two coats Waterbased Epoxy.
   2. Use two coats of block filler if a smooth finish is required by Architect.
   3. Approved Products:
      a. PPG
         1) Block Filler: MPI #4, 6-15Xl Speedhide Latex Block Filler;
         2) Two Coats: 98-1 Series Aquapon WB Water-Based Epoxy.
      b. Sherwin Williams (Green) (Wet Areas)
         1) Block Filler: Preprite Block Filler B25W25;
         2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy Gloss/Eg-Shel, B73-300 Series.
      c. Sherwin-Williams (Green)
         1) Block Filler: Preprite Block Filler B25W25;
         2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy Egshel/Semi Gloss K45/46W151.
      d. Benjamin Moore
         1) Block Filler: Ultra Spec Block Filler 0244;
         2) Two Coats: Corotech Waterborne Amine Epoxy V440.
      e. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
         1) Block Filler: #470A Interior/Exterior Acrylic Latex Masonry Block Filler;
         2) Two Coats: Tuff-Boy #1270/1260 Eggshell/Semi-Gloss Line Waterborne Pre-Cat Acrylic Epoxy.

B. Interior, Structural Steel and Metal Fabrications:
   1. Quick Dry Enamel: Q.D. Primer MPI #95, Q.D. Enamel MPI #81, semi-gloss.
   2. Approved Products:
      a. PPG
         1) Primer: MPI #95, PMC MultiPrime 4160;
         2) Two coats: MPI #81, 7-844 Series Int. Industrial Semi-Gloss Oil.
      b. PPG (Green)
         1) Primer: MPI #107, 90-712 Series Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior DTM Acrylic Primer;
         2) Two coats: MPI #153, HPC 4216 HP Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior SG DTM Industrial Enamel.
      c. Sherwin Williams
         1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
         2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial WB Alkyd Urethane Enamel Semi-Gloss B53-1150 Series.
      d. Sherwin Williams
         1) Application: Exposed Structural Steel Ceilings, Ceiling Decks, Ductwork
         2) Primer: As recommended by manufacturer;
         3) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic DryFall Flat B42W181.
      e. Sherwin Williams (Green)
         1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66W310;
         2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.
      f. Benjamin Moore
         1) Primer: P04 Super-Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer;
         2) Two Coats: P24 DTM Alkyd Semi-gloss.
      g. Farrell-Calhoun
         1) Primer: #1024/1069 Tuff-Boy Quick Dry Rust-Stop Primers;
         2) Two Coats: #800 Line Tuff-Boy Interior/Exterior Industrial Gloss Enamel.
      h. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)

1) Primer: #5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer;
2) Two Coats: #8000 Tuff-Boy Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel.

i. Farrell Calhoun (Exposed Structural Steel Ceilings, Ceiling Decks, Ductwork)
1) Primer: As recommended by manufacturer.
2) Two Coats: Tuff-Boy #999 Line Water-Base Dry Fall Flat 999.

C. Interior, Medium Duty Door and Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals and wood:
1. Two top coats and one primer coat.
2. Latex: W.B. Primer MPI #134, Latex MPI #54, gloss level 5.
3. Approved Products:
a. PPG
1) Primer: MPI #134, HPC 4020 Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior DTM Acrylic Primer;
2) Two Coats: MPI #53, 6-4510 Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Semi-Gloss.
b. Sherwin-Williams (Green) (Metals)
1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial WB Alkyd Urethane Enamel Semi-Gloss B53-1150 Series.
c. Sherwin-Williams (Green) (Woods)
1) Primer: Premium Wall & Wood Interior Latex Primer, B28W8111;
2) Two Coats: ProMar 200 Waterbased Acrylic-Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34W8251.
d. Benjamin Moore
1) Primer: P04 Super Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer (or) HP25 Ultra Spec DTM Acrylic Low Lustre;
2) Two Coats: N540 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Gloss.
e. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
1) Primer: #5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer;
2) Two Coats: #600 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel

D. Interior, Aluminum:
1. Applications include but are not limited to frames, sash, sills, flashing, handrails, railings, and posts.
2. Two top coats and one primer coat.
3. Latex: Q.D. Primer MPI #95, Latex MPI #52, gloss level 3.
4. Approved Products:
a. PPG
1) Primer: MPI #95, PMC MultiPrime 4160;
2) Two Coats: MPI #52, 6-3511 Speedhide Interior Satin Acrylic Latex.
b. PPG (Green)
1) Primer: MPI #134, HPC 4020PF Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior DTM Acrylic Primer;
2) Two Coats: MPI #52, 6-3511 Speedhide Interior Satin Acrylic Latex.
c. Sherwin Williams (Green)
1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.
d. Benjamin Moore
1) Primer: P04 Super-Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer;
2) Two Coats: N538 Ultra Spec 500 Eggshell.
e. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
1) Primer: #5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer;
2) Two Coats: #8000 Tuff-Boy Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel.
5. Primer(s): As recommended by manufacturer of top coats.

E. Interior Gypsum Board, Epoxy:
1. Epoxy, W.B.: Latex Primer Seal MPI #50, Epoxy MPI #115, 215; Gloss.

2. Approved Products:
    a. Sherwin-Williams
        1) Primer: Preprite Hi Build Primer B28W8601;
        2) Two Coats: Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Semi Gloss/Gloss B70W211/B60V25/15.
    b. Sherwin-Williams (Green)
        1) Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer B28W2600;
        2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy Egshel/Semi Gloss K45/46W0151.
    c. Sherwin-Williams (Green) (Wet Areas)
        1) Primer: Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer B28W2600;
        2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy Gloss/Eg-Shel, B73-300 Series.
    d. Sherwin-Williams
        1) Application: High abuse areas; wet areas; chemical areas.
        2) Primer: Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer B28W2600;
        3) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Catalyzed Epoxy B73 Series.
    e. PPG
        1) Primer: MPI #50, 6-4900 Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Sealer;
        2) Two Coats: MPI #115/215, PMC AquaPon WB EP 98E-X/ 98E100.
    f. Benjamin Moore
        1) Primer: Aqua Lock Primer Sealer;
        2) Two Coats: Corotech V342 Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Acrylic Epoxy.
    g. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
        1) Primer: #380 Perfik-Seal Interior Latex Primer/Sealer;
        2) Two Coats: Tuff-Boy #1270/1260 Line Eggshell/Semi-Gloss Waterborne Pre-Cat Acrylic Epoxy.

F. Bituminous-Coated Substrates:
1. INT 10.2A Latex: Rust Inhibitive Primer MPI #107, Latex #52, gloss level 3.
2. Approved Products:
    a. PPG
        1) Primer: MPI #107, 90-912 Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior DTM Acrylic Primer;
        2) Two Coats: MPI #52, 6-3511 Speedhide Interior Satin Acrylic Latex.
    b. Benjamin Moore
        1) Primer: P04 Super-Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer (or) HP25 Ultra Spec DTM Acrylic Low Lustre;
        2) Two Coats: N538 Ultra Spec 500.
    c. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
        1) Primer: #5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer;
        2) Two Coats: #670 Interior Latex Satin Enamel.
    d. Sherwin-Williams
        1) Primer: Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
        2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
   2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
   3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
   4. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
   5. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.
      a. Measure the ph factor of concrete, masonry, and mortar before starting any finishing process, using the method specified in MPI Architectural Painting Manual.
         1) Report results in writing to Architect Engineer before starting work.
         2) If results of test indicates need for remedial action, provide written description of remedial action. If a different primer or paint systems is required, state the total cost of the change. Do not proceed with remedial action or change without receiving written authorization from Architect Engineer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
   1. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before preparation and finishing.
   2. After completing painting in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

F. Asphalt, Creosote, or Bituminous Surfaces to be Painted: Remove foreign particles to permit adhesion of finishing materials. Apply latex based sealer or primer.

G. Aluminum Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination by steam or high pressure water. Remove oxidation with acid etch and solvent washing. Apply etching primer immediately following cleaning.

H. Galvanized Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.

I. Corroded Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Prepare using at least SSPC-SP 2 (hand tool cleaning) or SSPC-SP 3 (power tool cleaning) followed by SSPC-SP 1 (solvent cleaning).

J. Uncorroded Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by hand or power tool wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.

K. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.

L. Interior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

M. Interior Wood Surfaces to Receive Transparent Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to sealing, seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after sealer has dried; sand lightly between coats. Prime concealed surfaces with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with thinner.

N. Exterior Wood to Receive Transparent Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter; seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior calking compound after sealer has been applied. Prime concealed surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

E. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

G. Wood to Receive Transparent Finishes: Tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.

H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

I. Use applicators and methods best suited for substrate and type of material being applied and according to manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Brush Application: Use brushes best suited for the type of material applied; use brush of appropriate size for the surface or item being painted; produce results free of visible brush marks.
   2. Roller Application: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
   3. Spray Application: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
   4. Where application method is listed in the MPI Manual for the paint system that application method is required; otherwise any application method recommended by manufacturer for material used and objects to be painted is acceptable.

J. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate; provide total dry film thickness of entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method.
   2. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance.
   3. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

K. Apply finish to completely cover surfaces with uniform appearance without brush marks, runs, sags, laps, ropiness, holidays, spotting, cloudiness, or other surface imperfections.
   1. Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material recommended by manufacturer, unless the surface has been prime coated by others; where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appear, recoat primed and sealed surfaces to ensure finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
   2. Apply first coat to surface that has been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared as soon as practical after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

3. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer.
4. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat will not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
5. If manufacturer's instructions recommend sanding to produce a smooth, even surface, sand between coats.
6. Before applying next coat vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 26 41
BALLISTICS RESISTANT PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Laminated fiberglass ballistics-resistant panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Metal framing to receive ballistics-resistant panels.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. UL 752 - Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's current data sheets on each product to be used.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of installation of ballistics-resistant panels, including plan views, elevations, sections, and details of the proposed installation with attachment methods.

D. Samples: Submit two samples, minimum size 6 inches by 6 inches, for each product specified.

E. Certificates: Submit printed data to indicate compliance with following requirements.
   1. UL Listing verification and UL 752 Current Test Results as provided by Underwriters Laboratories.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation.

G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

H. Warranty Documentation: Manufacturer warranty; ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging bearing the brand name, manufacturer's identification, and required UL and NIJ certification labels until ready for installation.

B. Handle material with care to prevent damage. Stack panels flat, store inside under cover off the ground in a dry location, and protect from other construction activities.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide ten year manufacturer warranty for materials and workmanship against defects commencing on the Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LAMINATED FIBER BALLISTICS-RESISTANT PANELS

A. General:
   1. Laminated fiber ballistics-resistant panels to be non-ricochet type. When struck by a bullet or projectile, the panels to delaminate in such a way that absorbs the energy, stops the projectile, and prevents ricochet or spalling.

B. Performance Requirements:
   1. Ballistics Resistance Rating: Listed and labeled as tested in accordance with UL 752 Level 1 (medium-power handgun) threat rating.

C. Laminated Fiber Panels:
   1. Material: Multiple layers of fiberglass woven roving bonded together with resin and compressed into flat rigid sheets.
   2. Panel Size: Maximum size to limit number of seams.
   3. Panel Thickness: 1/4 inch.
   4. Panel Weight: 2.8 psf.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that substrates have been properly prepared.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and shop drawings and in proper relationship with adjacent construction.

B. Reinforce panel joints with a minimum 4 inch wide back-up layer of ballistics-resistant material, centered on panel joints.

C. Secure panels using screws or industrial adhesive.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2015a (Reapproved 2019).

B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.

C. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.

D. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2018.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of each accessory, illustrating color and finish.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Commercial Toilet Accessories:
   1. Bobrick: www.bobrick.com.
   2. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Provide products of each category type by single manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

B. Keys: Provide two keys for each accessory to Owner; master key lockable accessories.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

E. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

F. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.

G. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Double roll, surface mounted bracket type, stainless steel.

B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Manual, roll paper type.
   1. Cover: Transparent.
   2. Paper Discharge: Pull towel mechanism.
   3. Capacity: 8-inch diameter roll.
   4. Mounting: Surface mounted.

C. Automated Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, with stainless steel cover and window to gauge soap level, tumbler lock.

D. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
   1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
   2. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.

E. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.
   1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
      a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
      b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
      c. Finish: Satin.
      d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 43 00
EMERGENCY AID SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Automated external defibrillators (AEDs).

B. Automated external defibrillator (AED) cabinets.

C. First aid cabinets.

D. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Automated External Defibrillator (AED): A Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved portable device, which automatically analyzes the heart rhythm and recognizes the presence of ventricular fibrillation and/or tachycardia. If defibrillation is warranted, the AED automatically charges and prompts (visual and/or audio) the operator to deliver an electrical shock.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide AED operational features, color and finish, anchorage details, and installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include test schedules and recertification requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Automated External Defibrillators (AEDs):
   1. Philips Medical Systems: www.usa.philips.com/#sle.
   2. Stryker Corporation; HeartSine samaritan PAD 350P Defibrillator - PAD 350p: www.stryker.com/#sle.
   3. ZOLL Medical Corporation: www.zoll.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Emergency Aid Cabinets and Accessories:
   1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; LifeStart 1400 Series AED Cabinet: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATORS (AEDS)

A. Automated External Defibrillators (AEDs) - General: FDA approval required.
   1. Provide automated external defibrillators (AEDs) as indicated.

2.03 EMERGENCY AID CABINETS

A. Type: Automated external defibrillator (AED).

B. Cabinet Configuration: Recessed type.
   1. Size to accommodate AED.

2. Provide cabinet enclosure with right angle inside corners and seams, and with formed perimeter trim and door stiles.

C. Door: 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with wire pull handle and nylon catch. Hinge door for 180 degree opening with two butt hinges.

D. Door Glazing: Tempered glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.

E. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with predrilled holes for placement of anchors.

F. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Cabinet Door Signage: "AED" decal, or vinyl self-adhering, prespaced black lettering and identifying graphic in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

B. Plastic Wall Signage: Tent style.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, 42 inches from finished floor to inside bottom of cabinet.

C. Secure rigidly in place.

D. Place AEDs in cabinets.

E. Wall Signs:
1. Location: Where shown.
2. Apply on walls after field painting is completed and has been accepted.

F. Cabinet Lettering:
1. Location: Face of door framing.
2. Apply lettering on field-painted cabinets after painting is complete and has been accepted.
3. Apply lettering on factory-finished cabinets either at the factory or just prior to Substantial Completion.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust cabinet doors to operate smoothly without binding. Verify that alarms and integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes. Replace cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use materials and procedures recommended by cabinet manufacturer.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.

C. Demonstrate proper operation of AED to Owner's designated representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 00
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguishers.

B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

C. Fire department building rapid entry system.

D. Accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

B. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.

C. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2017, with Errata (2018).

D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher ratings and classifications, color and finish, and anchorage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguishers:
   1. Amerex: www.amerex-fire.com.
   2. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com.
   3. JL Industries, Inc: www.jlindustries.com.
   4. Oval Brand Fire Products; Oval Dry Chemical Fire Extinguisher - Multipurpose ABC: www.ovalfireproducts.com/#sle.
   5. Potter Roemer; potterroemer.com
   6. Strike First Corporation of America; ABC-Seamless Steel Fire Extinguisher: www.strikefirstusa.com.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
   1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; Ambassador Series: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
   2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.
   3. Oval Brand Fire Products; Cabinets for Low Profile Extinguishers: www.ovalfireproducts.com/#sle.
   4. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.
   5. Strike First Corporation of America; EL-Elite Architectural Series Fire Extinguisher Cabinet, Non-Fire Rated: www.strikefirstusa.com.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
   1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.
   2. Provide Bi-lingual labels.

B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
   1. UL-rated 4-A:80-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity.
   2. Size: 10 pound capacity.
   3. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, color as selected.
   4. Temperature range: Minus 40 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 requirements for fire resistance rating of walls where being installed.

B. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
   1. Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.

C. Fire Rated Cabinet Construction: One-hour fire rated.

D. Provide fire rated cabinets where installed in fire rated partitions.

E. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
   1. Size to accommodate accessories.
   2. Exterior nominal dimensions of 12 inch wide by 27 inch high by 4 inch deep.
   3. Trim: Flat square edge, with 1 1/2 inch wide face.

F. Door: 0.036 inch thick, reinforced for flatness and rigidity; recessed latch, unless otherwise indicated. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with continuous piano hinge. Provide roller type catch.

G. Door Glazing: Tempered glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
   1. Vertical Duo type with glazing.

H. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.

I. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

J. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Baked enamel or powder coated, color as selected.

K. Finish of Cabinet Interior: Match exterior.

2.04 FIRE DEPARTMENT RAPID ENTRY SYSTEM

A. Provide a recessed rapid access entry key box acceptable to the Authorities Having Jurisdiction. KnoxBox 3200, or equal.

B. Provide optional tamper switch connection for Fire Alarm

C. Submit color options for selection by AE.

D. Locate as indicated, or if not indicated as directed by Architect Engineer and acceptable to the Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, galvanized and enamel finished.

B. Extinguisher Theft Alarm: Battery operated alarm, minimum 10 second delay for disarming, activated by opening cabinet door.

C. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect Engineer.

D. Wall Signage: Provide for each fire extinquisher or cabinet.Locate as directed.
   1. Key Features
      a. Acrylic
      b. Triangular
      c. Measures 8.5 inch wide, 3.25 inch deep, 18 inch high
   2. Similar to: Brady “Tall Fire Extinguisher “V” Sign” Part Number SP818V

E. Cabinet Signage: Die-cut vinyl, 3/4 inch by 18 inch, vertical, red, "FIRE EXTINGUISHER".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Coordinate size of cabinets to ensure that the type and capacity of appliances and accessories indicated are accommodated.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

D. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, 24 inches from finished floor to inside bottom of cabinet. Mounting height as required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction for ADA Accessibility Guidelines from finished floor to the carrying handle.

C. Secure rigidly in place.

D. Place extinguishers in cabinets, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Position cabinet signage at wall, directly above cabinet and lettering on cabnet doors after painting is complete..

F. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

G. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

H. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

I. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

J. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

B. Wall-hung counters and vanity tops.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2016.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

D. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 4.0; 2021.

E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009 (Revised 2019).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

F. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

G. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

H. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator: Same fabricator as for cabinets on which tops are to be installed.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

A. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) sheet bonded to substrate.
   1. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
      a. Manufacturers: As indicated on Drawings by manufacturer's designation.
         1) Formica Corporation: www.formica.com.
         2) Panolam Industries International, Inc: www.panolam.com.
         3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
      b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
      c. Surface Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Exposed Edge Treatment: Molded rubber edge with T-spline, sized to completely cover edge of panel.
   3. Back and End Splashes: Same material, same construction.
   4. Fabricate in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 11 - Countertops, Custom Grade.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.

B. Medium Density Fiberboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.2.

C. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

D. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate in accordance with standards governing fabrication quality that are specified in Section 06 41 00.

B. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
   1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
   3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.

C. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
   2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Wall-Mounted Counters: Provide skirts, aprons, brackets, and braces as indicated on drawings, finished to match.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.

B. Attach plastic laminate countertops using screws with minimum penetration into substrate board of 5/8 inch.

C. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 22 05 10
BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

A. Drawings are diagrammatic, all offsets, fitting, valves and accessories are not shown. Refer to all drawings in the contract documents and plan work accordingly. Coordinate with all trades and crafts.

B. In case of interference between trades, Architect Engineer will decide which work is to take precedence regardless of work that might be installed.

1.03 CODES, ORDINANCES, INSPECTIONS, AND PERMITS

A. Execute and inspect Work in accordance with local and state codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to particular class of Work.

B. Should any part of Drawings or specifications be found to be in conflict with applicable codes or ordinances, notify the Architect Engineer, in writing, 72 hours prior to receiving of bids. After the receiving of bids, any discovery of code violations shall be promptly reported to the Architect Engineer. Any work performed knowingly in violation of codes shall be corrected without additional expense to the Owner or his representative.

C. All plumbing work shall comply with latest local codes and the the State in which the Project is located plumbing code.

D. Arrange with County, City, or State, if City has no ordinances covering work, for complete inspection, paying all charges pertaining thereto. Give proper authority all requisite notice relating to work under such; afford Architect Engineer and all authorized inspectors every facility for inspection and be responsible for all violations of law. Upon completion of Work, have Work inspected, if required, obtaining certificate of inspection and approval from inspecting agency and deliver such certificate to Architect Engineer. Comply with Division 01.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Conduct multi-trade coordination and preinstallation meetings to establish bottom elevations of all piping, ductwork and conduit before fabrication and installation. Comply with Division 01.

B. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. It is the contractor's responsibility to follow all installation requirements and guidelines provided in the manufacture's installation manual. If there is a conflict with regards to installation, the contractor shall stop work and notify the design Architect Engineer representative.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for plumbing fixtures, plumbing specialties, plumbing equipment, and others as may be requested.

C. Shop Drawings: Miscellaneous steel for pipe support, duct support, pipe guides, anchors, and miscellaneous steel used for supporting any mechanical equipment.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Any proposed substitutions of equipment shall be accompanied by shop drawings showing revised equipment layouts, piping diagrams, ductwork drawings and/or wiring diagrams. Where substituted equipment furnished requires use of larger, more, or differently arranged

connections, such connections shall be installed to the complete satisfaction of Architect Engineer without additional cost to Owner.

C. Should a substitution be accepted and subsequently proven unsatisfactory for the service intended within the warranty period, the Contractor shall replace this material or equipment with that as originally specified, or corrected as directed by Architect Engineer.

1.07 CLEAN UP

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Do not allow waste material or rubbish to accumulate in or about job site.

C. Any discoloration or other damage to parts of building, its finish or furnishings due to failure to properly clean or keep clean mechanical systems shall be repaired without cost to Owner.

1.08 EQUIPMENT START-UP AND SYSTEM COORDINATION

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for placing all equipment and system components into operation. Individual components shall be coordinated with other parts of Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and/or Fire Protection Systems to ensure that the entire project functions as designed and described by the contract documents.

1.09 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Comply with Division 01.

1.10 OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Printed instructions, installed in a suitable frame with a glass front, covering the operation and maintenance of each major item of equipment, shall be posted at locations designated by the Architect Engineer. Provide 2 bound manuals containing complete repair parts lists, and operating service and maintenance instructions for all equipment provided.

1.11 INSTRUCTION

A. Comply with Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training.

1.12 FLASHINGS

A. Refer to Division 07 for roof flashings.

1.13 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Valve, strainer and other domestic water piping specialties shall be bronze, brass, stainless steel or epoxy coated cast iron only for the services that are in contact with domestic water.

B. No cast iron valves, strainers or any other accessories that contact domestic water are allowed without epoxy coating.

1.14 LOCAL SITE CONDITIONS

A. Before bidding, make complete investigation at site in order to be informed as to location of utilities and as to conditions under which work is to be performed. Utility locations shown were obtained from surveys and/or local utility companies and are not to be assumed as being accurate.

B. Make determination of soil conditions before bidding. These specifications and accompanying drawings in no way imply as to condition of soil to be encountered.

1.15 GUARANTY-WARRANTY

A. This guarantee shall include capacity and integrated performance of component parts of various systems in strict accord with the true intent and purpose of these specifications. Conduct such tests as herein specified or as may be required by the Architect Engineer to demonstrate capacity and performance ability of various systems to maintain specified conditions.

B. All materials and equipment shall be new and unused and shall carry a full year's warranty from time Owner accepts building or the date of substantial completion, whichever is earlier, regardless of start-up date of equipment, unless a longer warranty period is specified under other sections.

1.16 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Each equipment item with drain connections, shall be provided with a properly-sized drain run to the nearest floor drain or as directed.

B. Rough-in and make final connection to all equipment requiring same, furnished under other Divisions of these specifications or by the Owner.
   1. Provide necessary labor and materials, including stop valves, traps, pressure-reducing valves, etc. necessary. Trap and vent drainage connections as required.
   2. If equipment or fixtures to be furnished by Owner and/or Owner's vendor are not delivered prior to final acceptance, services shall be capped or plugged at walls or floor as directed, ready for future connection.

C. No equipment or fixture shall be "roughed-in" until proper rough-in drawings are in the hands of the trade doing the work.

1.17 ELECTRICAL

A. Furnish and install all electrical interlock, control and other wiring, not covered specifically under the electrical plans and specifications, for proper operation and control of all equipment specified under this Division of the specifications.

B. Supervise and coordinate all electrical work in connection with mechanical system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 22 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prefabricated trapeze-framed systems.

B. Beam clamps.

C. Pipe hangers.

D. Pipe supports, guides, shields, and saddles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

C. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General - Purpose Piping; 2014 (Reapproved 2020).

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).

F. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2018.

G. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2018).

H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.

I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.

J. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.

K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

L. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.

M. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.

4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
5. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide required hardware to hang or support piping, equipment, or fixtures with related accessories as necessary to complete installation of plumbing work.

B. Provide hardware products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for intended purpose.

C. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.

D. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 50 00.
1. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633 unless stated otherwise.
2. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M unless stated otherwise.

E. Corrosion Resistance: Use corrosion-resistant metal-based materials fully compatible with exposed piping materials and suitable for the environment where installed.

2.02 PREFABRICATED TRAPEZE-FRAMED SYSTEMS

A. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Metal Strut Systems:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Anvil International, LLC: www.asc-es.com/#sle.
b. Gripple, Inc: www.gripple.com/#sle.
c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International, Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Strut Channel or Bracket Material:
3. Accessories: Provide bracket covers, cable basket clips, cable tray clips, clamps, conduit clamps, fire-retarding brackets, j-hooks, protectors, and vibration dampeners.

2.03 BEAM CLAMPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. B-Line, a brand of Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
2. FNW: www.fnw.com/#sle.
3. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International, Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.

C. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.

2.04 PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis Hangers, Adjustable:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. B-Line, a brand of Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
      b. FNW: www.fnw.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 PIPE SUPPORTS, GUIDES, SHIELDS, AND SADDLES

A. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.

B. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
   1. MSS SP-58 type 40, ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel.
   2. General Construction and Requirements:
      a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
      b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
      c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch.
      d. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to 178 degrees F.
      e. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.

C. Pipe Supports:
   1. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
   2. Liquid Temperatures Up to 122 degrees F:
      a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 types 1, 3 through 12 clamps.
      b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 types 35 through 38.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.

C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from roof deck.

E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

F. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.

4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

G. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

H. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe markers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

A. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch diameter and higher.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Piping: Pipe markers.

2.03 PIPE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
   3. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
   4. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Comply with ASME A13.1.

C. Flexible Marker: Factory fabricated, semi-rigid, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid conveyed.

D. Underground Flexible Marker: Bright-colored continuously printed ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil, 0.004 inch thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

E. Identification Scheme, ASME A13.1:
   1. Primary: External Pipe Diameter, Uninsulated or Insulated.
      a. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inches: Use 8 inch field-length with 1/2 inch text height.

F. Color code as follows:
   1. Potable, Cooling, Boiler, Feed, Other Water: Green with white letters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive identification products.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic tape pipe marker around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Pipe Marker Placement. Pipe markers should be located as follows:
   1. At intervals of not more than 20 feet
   2. At least once in or above every room
   3. On both sides of walls or partitions penetrated by the piping
   4. At least once in every story height traversed by risers
   5. Adjacent to each valve port and flange end.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glass fiber insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Painting insulation jacket.

C. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021.

B. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019.

C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

D. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2021a.

E. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing; 2010 (Reapproved 2016).

F. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2018).

G. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2019.

H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
   3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
   4. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
   1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

2.02 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 10 mil.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:

1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

G. Inserts and Shields:
1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.

H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.

I. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 7 feet (2 meters) above finished floor): Finish with aluminum jacket.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Plumbing Systems:
1. Domestic Hot Water Supply and Recirculation:
a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
1) Pipe Size Range: 2 inch and smaller.
(a) Thickness: 1 inch.
2) Pipe Size Range: Over [2] inch ([50] mm).
(a) Thickness: [1.5] inch ([40] mm).
2. Domestic Cold Water:
a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
1) Pipe Size Range: All Sizes
(a) Thickness: [1] inch ([25] mm).

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 22 10 05
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
   1. Sanitary Sewer.
   2. Domestic Water.
   3. Flanges, Unions, and Couplings.
   4. Pipe Hangers and Supports.
   5. Ball valves.
   6. Valves.
   7. Pressure reducing valves.
   8. Strainers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.

B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.

C. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.

D. ASSE 1003 - Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Potable Water Distribution Systems; 2020.

E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).

F. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.

G. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2020.

H. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.

I. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.

J. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.

K. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2016.

L. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2021a.

M. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2021.

N. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020.

O. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2020.

P. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2017.

Q. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.

R. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.

S. ASTM E84 - Standard Specification for "Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials" - (Flame Spread/Smoke Development).

T. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011 (Amended 2012).

U. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2012.

V. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.

W. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014.

X. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.

Y. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2015.

Z. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.

AA. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.

AB. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.

AC. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.

AD. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.

AE. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.

D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034. Schedule 40 Solid Core
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665. Schedule 40 Solid Core
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.04 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B88, hard drawn, Type K.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
   2. Joints: AWS A5.8, BCuP copper/silver braze.

2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
   2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
   3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, non toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.

2.06 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
   1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
   2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:
   1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
   2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.

C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
   1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
   2. Housing Material: Provide ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ductile iron, galvanized.
   3. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
   4. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.

D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.07 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
   1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
   2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
   3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
   4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.

B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
   1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
   4. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   5. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
   1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
   2. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
   3. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   4. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   5. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
   1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
   2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
   3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
   4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
   5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.

2.08 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
   2. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
   3. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder, threaded, or grooved ends with union. Ductile iron valves shall have epoxy coated interiors.

2.09 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, iron body, with epoxy coated interior, bronze trim, stainless steel springs, bronze disc, Buna N seals, wafer style ends.

2.10 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
   2. Wilkins-Zurn Inc.:www.zurn.com
   3. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Up to 2 Inches:
   1. ASSE 1003, bronze body, stainless steel, and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single union ends.

2.11 STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
   2. Wilkins-Zurn Inc.:www.zurn.com.

3. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Size 1/2 inch to 3 inch:
1. Class 150, threaded forged bronze Y-pattern body, stainless steel perforated mesh screen with cap, and rated for 150 psi, 250 deg F WOG service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 22 05 16.

G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.

I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

J. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.

K. Excavate in accordance with Section 31 23 16.

L. Backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 23.

M. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

N. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Refer to Section 22 05 23.

O. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

P. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

Q. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

R. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.

S. Inserts:
1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

T. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
8. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.

B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

D. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

E. Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.

F. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/8 inch per foot slope.

B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

3.06 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Verify and inspect systems according to requirements by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. In the absence of specific test and inspection procedures proceed as indicated below.

B. Domestic Water Systems:
1. Perform hydrostatic testing for leakage prior to system disinfection.
2. Test Preparation: Close each fixture valve or disconnect and cap each connected fixture.
3. General:
   a. Fill the system with water and raise static head to 10 psi above service pressure. Minimum static head of 50 to 150 psi. As an exception, certain codes allow a maximum static pressure of 80 psi.

C. Test Results: Document and certify successful results, otherwise repair, document, and retest.

3.07 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 33 01 10.58.

B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

C. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.

E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.08 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve.
   1. Provide sleeve in wall for service main and support at wall with reinforced concrete bridge. Calk enlarged sleeve and make watertight with pliable material. Anchor service main inside to concrete wall.
   2. Provide 18 gage, 0.0478 inch galvanized sheet metal sleeve around service main to 6 inch above floor and 6 feet minimum below grade. Size for minimum of 2 inches of loose batt insulation stuffing.

3.09 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
   1. Metal Piping:
      a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft.
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches.
      b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.
   2. Plastic Piping:
      a. All Sizes:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6 ft.
            (a) Provide metal saddles at each hanger, min 24" in length.
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 22 10 06
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Drains.
B. Cleanouts.
C. Hose bibbs.
D. Hydrants.
E. Backflow preventers.
F. Water hammer arrestors.
G. Floor drain trap seals.
H. Exterior penetration accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.
C. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment.
D. Section 22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures.
E. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
B. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains; 2019.
C. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; 2003 (Reaffirmed 2012).
D. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; 2017.
E. ASSE 1012 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventers with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; 2009.
F. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers; 2021.
G. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2016).
H. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2019.
I. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.
J. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.
K. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; 2017.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors.

F. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.

G. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.02 DRAINS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
   2. Wade Drain (Tyler Pipe): www.wadedrains.com
   3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Floor Sink (See Schedule on Drawings):
   1. Square lacquered cast iron body with integral seepage pan, epoxy coated interior, aluminum dome strainer, clamp collar, half grate.

2.03 CLEANOUTS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
   2. Wade Drain (Tyler Pipe): www.wadedrains.com
   3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Cleanouts at Exterior Surfaced and Unsurfaced Areas (COTG/DCOTG):
   1. Line type with lacquered heavy duty cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.

C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas (FCO):
   1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.

2.04 HOSE BIBBS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
   2. Woodford Manufacturing Company, www.woodfordmfg.com
   3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Interior Hose Bibbs:
   1. Bronze or brass with integral mounting flange, replaceable hexagonal disc, hose thread spout, chrome plated where exposed with handwheel, integral vacuum breaker in compliance with ASSE 1011.

2.05 HYDRANTS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
   2. Woodford Manufacturing Company, www.woodfordmfg.com
   3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Hydrants:
   1. ASSE 1019; freeze resistant, self-draining type with chrome plated wall plate hose thread spout, lockshield and removable key, and integral vacuum breaker.

2.06 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Febco Company: www.febcoonline.com

B. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers:
   1. ASSE 1013; bronze body with bronze internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve that opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate valves, strainer, and four test cocks.

2.07 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
   2. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
   3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Water Hammer Arrestors:
   1. Stainless steel construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

2.08 FLOOR DRAIN TRAP SEALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Green Drains; GD4: www.greendrains.com/#sle.
   2. MIFAB, Inc; MI-GARD: www.mifab.com/#sle.
   3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Push-fit EPDM or silicone fitting with a one-way membrane.

2.09 EXTERIOR PENETRATION ACCESSORIES

A. Plumbing Ventilation Thru Roof Accessories - Retrofit:
   1. Plumbing Pipe Extension Kit: Extends roof plumbing pipes above minimum clearance from roof surface per local codes and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
   2. Vandal Resistant Cap: Spun aluminum cap for use with aluminum or PVC plumbing stack. Cap designed to be secured with pop-rivets to prevent removal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.

D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.

E. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.

F. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.

G. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to all quick closing valves. .

H. Set tops of grating frames and grates flush with finished surface.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identification materials specified in Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment. Installation specified in Section 312000 "Earthwork." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground interceptors.
   1. Use warning tapes or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
   2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 30 00
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tankless electric water heaters.

B. Water Heaters.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.10.1 - Gas Water Heaters, Volume I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less; 2019, with Errata (2020).

B. ANSI Z21.10.3 - Gas-Fired Water Heaters, Volume III, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous; 2019.

C. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2021.

D. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. UL 174 - Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 1453 - Standard for Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2012.

I. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
   2. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate heat exchanger dimensions, size of tappings, and performance data.
   2. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate clearances and connection requirements.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.

G. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER HEATERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. A.O. Smith Water Products Co: www.hotwater.com/#sle.
   2. Chronomite: www.chronomite.com
   3. Rheem Manufacturing Company: www.rheem.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Tankless Electric Water Heater:
   1. Minimum Efficiency Required: ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
   2. Heater Type: Self-contained, wall-mounted unit capable of handling listed capacity, water-inlet strainer, removable thermally-insulated front panel, and threaded water pipe-end connections.
   3. Heater-Heat Exchanger: Stainless steel, thermally insulated and encased assembly in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
   4. Safeties: Provide internal safeties for water flow, electrical load, and thermal load.
   5. Controls: Local temperature display with setpoint dial interface for internal controls; temperature range adjustable from 100 to 185 degrees F using flanged or screw-in nichrome elements. Wire double-element units so elements do not operate simultaneously.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.

B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related electrical work to achieve operating system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water Closets

B. Lavatories

C. Sinks

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section - Joint Sealers: Seal fixtures to walls and floors.

B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.

C. Section 22 10 06 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.

D. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment.

E. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. IAPMO Z124 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures; 2017, with Errata.

C. ANSI Z358.1 - American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment; 2014.

D. ASHRAE Std 18 - Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2013).

E. ASME A112.6.1M - Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).

F. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.

G. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2017, with Errata.

H. ASME A112.19.4M - Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 1994 (Reaffirmed 2009).

I. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2017.

J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

K. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.

L. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.

M. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

C. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.

D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

A. Water Closets: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, floor mounted, siphon jet flush action, china bolt caps.
   1. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
   2. Manufacturers: (See Schedule on Drawings)
      a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
      b. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
      c. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Flush Valves: ASME A112.18.1, diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.
   1. Manual-Operated Type: Oscillating lever handle, manual operation.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Delany Products: www.delanyproducts.com/#sle.
      b. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com/#sle.
      c. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Seats:
   1. Manufacturers: (See Schedule on Drawings).
      a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
      b. Bemis Manufacturing Company: www.bemismfg.com/#sle.
      c. Church Seat Company: www.churchseats.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Solid black plastic, open front, extended back, self-sustaining hinge, brass bolts, with cover.

2.03 LAVATORIES (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

A. Lavatory Manufacturers: (See Schedule on Drawings)
   1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
   2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
   3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.

4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Drop-In Basin:
1. Vitreous China: ASME A112.19.2; self-rimming, white, round shape, front overflow, seal of putty, caulking, or concealed vinyl gasket, and white finish. Size as indicated on drawings with 4-inch centerset spacing.

C. Supply Faucet:
1. Deck Mounted Faucet Manufacturers:
a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
b. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
2. ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated combination supply fitting with open grid strainer, water economy aerator with maximum flow of 0.5 gpm, single lever handle.

D. Lavatory Carrier:
1. Manufacturers:
a. JOSAM Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, concealed arm supports, bearing plate and studs.

2.04 SINKS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

A. Sink Manufacturers: (See Schedule on Drawings).
1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
2. Elkay Manufacturing: www.elkay.com
3. Just Manufacturing: www.justmfg.com
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Single Compartment Bowl
1. ASME A112.19.3; 19" by 18" by 5-1/2" inch outside dimensions, 18 gauge, 0.050 inch thick, type 304 stainless steel, self-rimming and undercoated, with ledge back drilled for trim.
2. Drain: 1-1/2 inch chromed brass.

C. Kitchen Faucets:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Delta: www.deltafaucet.com/commercial
2. Single Handle Faucet:
a. Type: Deck-mount, low-arc, swivel faucet with mounting plate.
b. Spray Type: Full stream spray at 1.5 gpm, maximum.
c. ASME A112.18.1, ADA Standards, and NSF 61 compliant assembly.
d. Materials: Ceramic disc-cartridge valve on brass body with polished chrome finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with wheel handle stops, reducers, and escutcheons.

C. Install components level and plumb.

D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.

E. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Section , color to match fixture.

F. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

G. Replace all batteries with name brand-long life batteries at the end of construction.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.

C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 10

BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

A. Drawings are diagrammatic, all offsets, fitting, valves and accessories are not shown. Refer to all drawings in the contract documents and plan work accordingly. Coordinate with all trades and crafts.

B. In case of interference between trades, Architect Engineer will decide which work is to take precedence regardless of work that might be installed.

1.03 CODES, ORDINANCES, INSPECTIONS, AND PERMITS

A. Execute and inspect Work in accordance with local and state codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to particular class of Work.

B. Should any part of Drawings or specifications be found to be in conflict with applicable codes or ordinances, notify the Architect Engineer, in writing, 72 hours prior to receiving of bids. After the receiving of bids, any discovery of code violations shall be promptly reported to the Architect Engineer. Any work performed knowingly in violation of codes shall be corrected without additional expense to the Owner or his representative.

C. All plumbing work shall comply with latest local codes and the the State in which the Project is located plumbing code.

D. Arrange with County, City, or State, if City has no ordinances covering work, for complete inspection, paying all charges pertaining thereto. Give proper authority all requisite notice relating to work under such; afford Architect Engineer and all authorized inspectors every facility for inspection and be responsible for all violations of law. Upon completion of Work, have Work inspected, if required, obtaining certificate of inspection and approval from inspecting agency and deliver such certificate to Architect Engineer. Comply with Division 01.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Conduct multi-trade coordination and preinstallation meetings to establish bottom elevations of all piping, ductwork and conduit before fabrication and installation. Comply with Division 01.

B. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. It is the contractor's responsibility to follow all installation requirements and guidelines provided in the manufacture's installation manual. If there is a conflict with regards to installation, the contractor shall stop work and notify the design Architect Engineer representative.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for HVAC equipment, HVAC piping specialties, air distribution devices and others as may be requested.

C. Shop Drawings: Miscellaneous steel for pipe support, duct support, pipe guides, anchors, and miscellaneous steel used for supporting any mechanical equipment.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Any proposed substitutions of equipment shall be accompanied by shop drawings showing revised equipment layouts, piping diagrams, ductwork drawings and/or wiring diagrams. Where substituted equipment furnished requires use of larger, more, or differently arranged

connections, such connections shall be installed to the complete satisfaction of Architect Engineer without additional cost to Owner.

C. Should a substitution be accepted and subsequently proven unsatisfactory for the service intended within the warranty period, the Contractor shall replace this material or equipment with that as originally specified, or corrected as directed by Architect Engineer.

1.07 CLEAN UP

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Do not allow waste material or rubbish to accumulate in or about job site.

C. Any discoloration or other damage to parts of building, its finish or furnishings due to failure to properly clean or keep clean mechanical systems shall be repaired without cost to Owner.

1.08 EQUIPMENT START-UP AND SYSTEM COORDINATION

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for placing all equipment and system components into operation. Individual components shall be coordinated with other parts of Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and/or Fire Protection Systems to ensure that the entire project functions as designed and described by the contract documents.

1.09 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Provide all cutting and patching required to perform the mechanical work, when alteration, repair, renovation, or addition, to existing construction.

1.10 DEMOLITION

A. Comply with Section 02 4100 - Demolition.

1.11 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Comply with Division 01.

1.12 OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Printed instructions, installed in a suitable frame with a glass front, covering the operation and maintenance of each major item of equipment, shall be posted at locations designated by the Architect Engineer. Provide 2 bound manuals containing complete repair parts lists, and operating service and maintenance instructions for all equipment provided.

1.13 INSTRUCTION

A. Comply with Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training.

1.14 FLASHINGS

A. Refer to Division 07 for roof flashings.

1.15 ACCESS PANELS

A. Comply with Section 08 3100 - Access Doors.

B. Provide access panels as necessary for servicing of fire dampers, smoke dampers, valves, VAV terminals and any other equipment in concealed spaces.

1.16 PAINT EXTERIOR PIPING

A. Comply with Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

B. All exterior steel piping shall be painted using a metal primer coat, second coat of enamel, top coat of enamel and a finish coat of gloss.

1.17 LOCAL SITE CONDITIONS

A. Before bidding, make complete investigation at site in order to be informed as to location of utilities and as to conditions under which work is to be performed. Utility locations shown were obtained from surveys and/or local utility companies and are not to be assumed as being accurate.

B. Make determination of soil conditions before bidding. These specifications and accompanying drawings in no way imply as to condition of soil to be encountered.

1.18 GUARANTY-WARRANTY

A. This guarantee shall include capacity and integrated performance of component parts of various systems in strict accord with the true intent and purpose of these specifications. Conduct such tests as herein specified or as may be required by the Architect Engineer to demonstrate capacity and performance ability of various systems to maintain specified conditions.

B. All materials and equipment shall be new and unused and shall carry a full year's warranty from time Owner accepts building or the date of substantial completion, whichever is earlier, regardless of start-up date of equipment, unless a longer warranty period is specified under other sections.

1.19 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS AND INSTALLATION

A. Each equipment item with drain connections, shall be provided with a properly-sized drain run to the nearest floor drain or as directed.

B. Rough-in and make final connection to all equipment requiring same, furnished under other Divisions of these specifications or by the Owner.
   1. Provide necessary labor and materials, including stop valves, traps, pressure-reducing valves, etc. necessary. Trap and vent drainage connections as required.
   2. If equipment or fixtures to be furnished by Owner and/or Owner's vendor are not delivered prior to final acceptance, services shall be capped or plugged at walls or floor as directed, ready for future connection.

C. No equipment or fixture shall be "roughed-in" until proper rough-in drawings are in the hands of the trade doing the work.

D. Unless another form of vibration isolation is used, all equipment shall be mounted at least on neoprene pads.

1.20 ELECTRICAL

A. Furnish and install all electrical interlock, control and other wiring, not covered specifically under the electrical plans and specifications, for proper operation and control of all equipment specified under this Division of the specifications.

B. Provide electrical disconnects for all mechanical equipment as per NEC.

C. Supervise and coordinate all electrical work in connection with mechanical system.

1.21 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Furnish all motor controllers or contactors, not furnished as part of a motor control center, for proper operation of all motors.

B. Where motor controllers or contactors are furnished as part of a motor control center, provide a schedule of every motor or equipment item furnished, its voltage requirements, type controller required, accessories required and interlocks. This schedule shall be submitted within 45 days of Notice to Proceed to Architect Engineer and supplier of motor control center for approval.

C. Provide variable frequency drive controllers on all HVAC fan and pump motors that are three phase powered regardless if they serve a constant flow or variable flow system.

D. Provide a motor mounterd potentiometer dial on all HVAC motors that are electronic commutation (EC) motors.

E. Provide variable speed solid state controllers on all HVAC fan motors that are single phase powered and are not electronic commutation (EC) motors.

F. All starters and switches shall be in a proper NEMA enclosure and shall be identified with engraved laminated plastic label.

1.22 EQUIPMENT FEATURES

A. All belt driven fans shall include an automatice belt tensioner to maintain belt tension after start-up.

1.23 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

A. All excavation, trenching and backfilling in connection with the mechanical system, to a point 5'0" outside the building, is included as part of this Division.

B. All excavation required shall be done as part of the bid price regardless of any implied conditions on the plans or in these specifications.

C. Excavation to have 12 inch minimum and 24 inch maximum clearance on all sides. Do not carry excavation below required level unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Excess excavation below required level shall be backfilled at no expense to Owner with earth, sand, gravel or concrete, as directed by Architect Engineer and thoroughly compacted. Remove any unstable soil and replace with gravel, crushed stone or clean sand and thoroughly compact. Architect Engineer will determine the depth of removal of any unstable soil encountered. Grade ground adjacent to excavations to prevent water running in. Remove, by pumping or other means any water accumulated in excavation.

D. Banks of trenches shall be vertical or as shown on the drawings. Width of trench to be 5 inches minimum, 8 inches maximum on each side of pipe bell. Bottom of trench for sewers and culverts shall be rounded so that an arc of circumference equal to 0.6 of outside diameter or pipe rests on undisturbed soil wherever practicable. Excavate bell holes accurately to size by hand. In rock, excavations shall be carried 8 inches below bottom of pipe. Use loose earth or gravel for backfill and tamp thoroughly.

E. Bracing, sheathing and shoring shall be performed as necessary to complete and protect excavations indicated on the drawings, as required for safety, as directed by Architect Engineer, or to conform to governing laws.

F. After piping, conduit, ducts, etc. have been installed, inspected, tested and approved by governing agency, backfill trenches with clean, stable soil free from stones. Place backfill in 4 inch layers, tamped under and around pipe and conduit to height of at least 2'0" above pipe. Tamping shall be done in such manner as not to disturb underlying work. Remainder of trenches and excavations shall be backfilled with clean, stable earth, deposited in 8 inch layers and brought up to rough grade, with each layer compacted to density of surrounding soil. Remove sheathing and shoring as backfill is placed and fill space with dry sand. Compaction tests in accordance with Division 31 may be required by the Architect Engineer, with the costs paid by the Contractor.

G. Replace existing appurtenances removed or damaged in connection with work, and restore to original conditions, unless otherwise directed.

1.24 SEISMIC QUALIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for the following equipment requiring seismic qualifications.
   1. Air handling equipment
   2. Air terminal units
   3. Boilers
   4. Pumps
   5. Heat Exchangers
   6. Chillers

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe markers.

E. Ceiling tacks.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2020.

B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.

B. Air Terminal Units: Tags.

C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.

D. Control Panels: Nameplates.

E. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.

F. Ductwork: Nameplates.

G. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.

H. Instrumentation: Tags.

I. Major Control Components: Nameplates.

J. Piping: Tags.

K. Pumps: Nameplates.

L. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.

M. Tanks: Nameplates.

N. Thermostats: Nameplates.

O. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

P. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.

D. Background Color: Black.

E. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:

B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

D. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
   2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
   3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
   4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
   5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
   6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

B. Stencil Paint: Semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright-colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil, 0.004 inch thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 91 23 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 91 23.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Pipe Marker Placement. Pipe markers should be located as follows:
   1. At intervals of not more than 20 feet
   2. At least once in or above every room
   3. On both sides of walls or partitions penetrated by the piping
   4. At least once in every story height traversed by risers
   5. Adjacent to each valve port and flange end.

G. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

H. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.

I. Install ductwork with plastic nameplates. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

J. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Duct Air Leakage Testing

C. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic and refrigerating systems.

D. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

E. Commissioning activities.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Employment of testing agency and payment for services.

B. Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.

C. Section 23 08 00 - Commissioning of HVAC.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008, with Errata (2019).

C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2015, with Errata (2017).

D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
   1. Submit to Architect Engineer.
   2. Submit to the Commissioning Authority.
   3. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
   4. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect Engineer and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
   5. Include at least the following in the plan:
      a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
      b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
      c. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
      d. Final test report forms to be used.
      e. Expected problems and solutions, etc.

f. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

D. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
1. Submit to the the Commissioning Authority within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
4. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
5. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
6. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.
7. Include the following on the title page of each report:
a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
d. Project name.
e. Project location.
f. Project Contractor.
g. Report date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
3. SMACNA (TAB).
4. NEBB (TAB)
5. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
3. Certified by one of the following:
a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.

E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:

1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
15. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 10 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
1. Running log of events and issues.
2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
3. Contract interpretation requests.
4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

3.06 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TESTING (DALT)

A. TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency’s role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.07 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to the extent that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, at minimum air flow rate, and full heating air flow rate.

L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.

M. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

3.08 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.

B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gages to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.

C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.

D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.

E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of VFD (where present), balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.

F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.09 COMMISSIONING

A. See Sections 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements and 23 08 00 for additional requirements.

B. Perform prerequisites prior to starting commissioning activities.

C. Fill out Prefunctional Checklists for:
   1. Air side systems.
   2. Water side systems.

D. Witness and verify DALT per 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

E. Furnish to the Commissioning Authority, upon request, any data gathered but not shown in the final TAB report.

F. Re-check minimum outdoor air intake flows and maximum and intermediate total airflow rates for 100 percent of the air handlers.
   1. Original TAB agency shall execute the re-checks, witnessed by the Commissioning Authority.
   2. Use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.
   3. Failure of more than 10 percent of the re-checked items of a given system shall result in the rejection of the system TAB report; rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random re-checks.
   4. For purposes of re-check, failure is defined as follows:
      a. Air Flow of Supply and Return: Deviation of more than 10 percent of instrument reading.
      b. Minimum Outside Air Flow: Deviation of more than 20 percent of instrument reading.
      c. Temperatures: Deviation of more than one degree F.
      d. Air and Water Pressures: Deviation of more than 10 percent of full scale of test instrument reading.
      e. Sound Pressures: Deviation of more than 3 decibels, with consideration for variations in background noise.
   5. For purposes of re-check, a whole system is defined as one in which inaccuracies will have little or no impact on connected systems; for example, the air distribution system served by one air handler or the hydronic chilled water supply system served by a chiller or the condenser water system.

G. In the presence of the Commissioning Authority, verify that:
   1. Final settings of all valves, splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked.
   2. The air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all terminal units taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the terminal unit on the critical leg has its damper 90 percent or more open.
   3. The water system is being controlled to the lowest possible pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from the pump to the coil having all balancing valves wide open and that during full cooling the cooling coil valve of that leg is 90 percent or more open.

3.10 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
   1. Boilers
   2. HVAC Pumps.
   3. Forced Air Furnaces.
   4. Direct Fired Furnaces.
   5. Air Cooled Water Chillers.
   6. Induced Draft Cooling Tower.
   7. Packaged Roof Top Heating/Cooling Units.
   8. Computer Room Air Conditioning Units.
   9. Air Coils.

10. Terminal Heat Transfer Units.
11. Air Handling Units.
12. Air Terminal Units.

3.11 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Model/Frame.
3. HP/BHP.
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
5. RPM.
6. Service factor.
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. V-Belt Drives:
1. Identification/location.
2. Required driven RPM.
3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
4. Belt, size and quantity.
5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.

C. Pumps:
1. Identification/number.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Size/model.
4. Impeller.
5. Service.
6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
8. Discharge pressure.
9. Suction pressure.
10. Total operating head pressure.
11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures.
12. Shut off, total head pressure.

D. Combustion Equipment:
1. Boiler manufacturer.
2. Model number.
3. Serial number.
4. Firing rate.
5. Heat input.
6. Ambient temperature.
7. Heat output.

E. Air Cooled Condensers:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Manufacturer.
4. Model number.
5. Serial number.
6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual.
7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual.
8. Number of compressors.

F. Chillers:

1. Identification/number.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Capacity.
4. Model number.
5. Serial number.
6. Evaporator entering water temperature, design and actual.
7. Evaporator leaving water temperature, design and actual.
8. Evaporator pressure drop, design and actual.
9. Evaporator water flow rate, design and actual.
10. Condenser entering water temperature, design and actual.
11. Condenser pressure drop, design and actual.
12. Condenser water flow rate, design and actual.

G. Cooling Tower:
1. Tower identification/number.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Rated capacity.
6. Entering air WB temperature, specified and actual.
7. Leaving air WB temperature, specified and actual.
8. Ambient air DB temperature.
9. Condenser water entering temperature.
10. Condenser water leaving temperature.
11. Condenser water flow rate.

H. Heat Exchangers:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Model number.
6. Serial number.
7. Steam pressure, design and actual.
8. Primary water entering temperature, design and actual.
9. Primary water leaving temperature, design and actual.
10. Primary water flow, design and actual.
11. Primary water pressure drop, design and actual.
12. Secondary water leaving temperature, design and actual.
13. Secondary water flow, design and actual.
14. Secondary water pressure drop, design and actual.

I. Cooling Coils:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Air flow, design and actual.
6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual.
8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual.
10. Water flow, design and actual.
11. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
12. Entering water temperature, design and actual.

13. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
14. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual.
15. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

J. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Air flow, design and actual.
6. Water flow, design and actual.
7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

K. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
6. Air flow, specified and actual.
7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
10. Inlet pressure.
11. Discharge pressure.
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
14. Fan RPM.

L. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location.
2. Design air flow.
3. Actual air flow.
4. Design return air flow.
5. Actual return air flow.
6. Design outside air flow.
7. Actual outside air flow.
8. Return air temperature.
9. Outside air temperature.
10. Required mixed air temperature.
11. Actual mixed air temperature.
12. Design outside/return air ratio.
13. Actual outside/return air ratio.

M. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Air flow, specified and actual.
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.

7. Inlet pressure.
8. Discharge pressure.
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
11. Fan RPM.

N. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Area.
4. Design velocity.
5. Design air flow.
6. Test velocity.
7. Test air flow.
8. Duct static pressure.
9. Air temperature.
10. Air correction factor.

O. Duct Leak Tests:
1. Description of ductwork under test.
2. Duct design operating pressure.
3. Duct design test static pressure.
4. Duct capacity, air flow.
5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.
6. Test apparatus:
    a. Blower.
    b. Orifice, tube size.
    c. Orifice size.
    d. Calibrated.
7. Test static pressure.
8. Test orifice differential pressure.
9. Leakage.

P. Air Monitoring Stations:
1. Identification/location.
2. System.
3. Size.
4. Area.
5. Design velocity.
6. Design air flow.
7. Test velocity.
8. Test air flow.

Q. Flow Measuring Stations:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Size.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Model number.
6. Serial number.
7. Design Flow rate.
8. Design pressure drop.
9. Actual/final pressure drop.
10. Actual/final flow rate.
11. Station calibrated setting.

R. Terminal Unit Data:

1. Manufacturer.
2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
3. Identification/number.
4. Location.
5. Model number.
6. Size.
7. Minimum static pressure.
8. Minimum design air flow.
9. Maximum design air flow.
10. Maximum actual air flow.
11. Inlet static pressure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Duct liner.

C. Insulation jackets.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Painting insulation jackets.

D. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

E. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.

C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

D. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

F. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2020.

G. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2019.

H. ASTM C1290 - Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

I. ASTM C1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings; 2008.

J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

K. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

L. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015 (Reapproved 2021)e1.

M. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

N. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of any representative size illustrating each insulation type.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
   1. 'K' value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
   2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

C. Vapor Barrier Tape:
   1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

D. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

E. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
   1. 'K' Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
   4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.

2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

C. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

D. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight, glass fabric.
2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.04 JACKETS

A. Exterior insulation jackets for outside applications shall be a multi-ply embossed UV-resistant aluminum foil/polymer laminate with a layer of rubberized asphalt specially fomulated for use on insulated duct. The jacket willl include a metalized polyester film coated with a high quality low temperature acrylic adhesive that allows for a peel and stick functionality.

B. Aluminum (Indoor) Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

2.05 DUCT LINER

A. Glass Fiber Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; flexible blanket, rigid board, and preformed round liner board; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer, acrylic polymer, or black composite.
1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
2. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F.
3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F.
4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm, minimum.
5. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficients:
a. 1/2 inch Thickness: 0.30.
b. 1 inch Thickness: 0.45.
c. 1-1/2 inches Thickness: 0.60.
d. 2 inch Thickness: 0.70.

B. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.

C. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that ducts have been sealed and air leak tested per Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.

4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
   2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

F. External Duct Insulation Application:
   1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
   2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
   3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
   4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
   5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

G. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
   1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
   2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
   3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
   4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
   5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Supply Ducts: 2" Glass Fiber, Flexible

B. Return Ducts: 2" Glass Fiber, Flexible

C. Relief Ducts in Mechanical Rooms: 2" Glass Fiber, Flexible

D. Ducts Exposed to Outdoors: 2" Glass Fiber, Rigid with Exterior Insulation Jacket.

E. Supply Ducts From Fans to Vertical Ducts in Shafts (Cooling System): 2"

F. Exhaust Ducts: Not required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.

C. Jackets and accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).

B. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2020a.

C. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2019.

D. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2019.

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
   1. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

F. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

G. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
   3. Weave: 5 by 5.

H. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

I. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

J. Outdoor Breather Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

K. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
   1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
   3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

B. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.04 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
   1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 10 mil.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
   2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

B. ABS Plastic:
   1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 30 mil.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

C. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.

1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

C. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature; insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

D. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

E. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature.
   1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

H. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.

J. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

K. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

L. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. Heating Systems:
   1. Heating Water Supply and Return (141 degrees F to 200 degrees F):
      a. 1-1/4" pipe and smaller: 1-1/2" Glass Fiber, Rigid
      b. 1-1/2" and larger: 2" Glass Fiber, Rigid

B. Cooling Systems:
   1. Chilled Water (40 degrees F to 60 degrees F):
      a. 1-1/4" pipe and smaller: 0.5" Glass Fiber, Rigid.
      b. 1-1/2" pipe and larger: 1" Glass Fiber, Rigid.
   2. Refrigerant Suction: 1" Flexible Elastomeric Insulation.
   3. Refrigerant Hot Gas: 1" Flexible Elastomeric Insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping.
B. Moisture and liquid indicators.
C. Filter-driers.
D. Solenoid valves.
E. Expansion valves.
F. Service Valves.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
B. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.
C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
D. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
E. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
F. Section 23 63 13 - Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers.
G. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 750 - Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves; 2007.
B. AHRI 760 - Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants; 2007.
C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.
D. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2021.
E. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
F. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2018.
G. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; 2020.
H. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
I. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
J. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.
K. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
L. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2020.
M. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011 (Amended 2012).
N. ICC (IMC)-2018 - International Mechanical Code; 2018.

O. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.

P. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 429 - Electrically Operated Valves; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.

D. Design Data: Submit design data indicating pipe sizing. Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.

E. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.

G. Submit welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.

H. Project Record Documents: Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.

I. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.

J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Filter-Dryer Cartridges: One of each type and size.
   3. Refrigeration Oil Test Kits: One, each containing everything required to conduct one test.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design piping system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.

B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.

C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.5 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Liquid Indicators:
   1. Where indicated, use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.

D. Filter-Driers:
   1. Whre indicated, use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.

E. Solenoid Valves:
   1. Whre indicated, use in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems.

F. Flexible Connectors: Utilize at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL, as suitable for the purpose indicated.

2.03 PIPING

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn or O60 soft annealed.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
   2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.
   3. Copper tube, pressure seal joint fittings for refirgerant piping: Double pressed type complying with UL 207 and ICC (IMC)-2018.
      a. Press Tools: Manufacturer's approved jaw(s) display two circular 360 deg press bands with circular groove to either side, along with a manufacturer's witness mark embossed on the bands.
      b. Housing: Copper.
      c. O-Rings: HR, or compatible with specific refrigerant.
      d. Maximum Allowable Working Pressure: In accordance with UL 207: 700 psig
      e. Minimum Allowable Burst Pressure: In accordance with UL 207: 2100 psig

B. Copper Tube to 7/8 inch OD: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast copper.
   2. Joints: Flared.
   3. Copper tube, pressure seal joint fittings for refirgerant piping: Double pressed type complying with UL 207 and ICC (IMC)-2018.
      a. Press Tools: Manufacturer's approved jaw(s) display two circular 360 deg press bands with circular groove to either side, along with a manufacturer's witness mark embossed on the bands.
      b. Housing: Copper.
      c. O-Rings: HR, or compatible with specific refrigerant.
      d. Maximum Allowable Working Pressure: In accordance with UL 207: 700 psig
      e. Minimum Allowable Burst Pressure: In accordance with UL 207: 2100 psig

C. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
   1. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
      a. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   3. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
   4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
   5. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
   6. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
   7. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
   8. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.
   9. Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified; and as follows:
      a. Bases: High density, UV tolerant, polypropylene or reinforced PVC.

b. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
c. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
d. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports; corrosion resistant material.
e. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under pipe to top of roofing.

2.04 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

A. Indicators: Single port type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared, solder or press ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.05 VALVES

A. Service Valves:
1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared, solder or press ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

2.06 FILTER-DRIERS

A. Performance:
1. Pressure Drop: 2 psi, maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
2. Design Working Pressure: 350 psi, minimum.

B. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns, with secondary filtration to 20 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.

C. Construction: UL listed.
1. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

2.07 SOLENOID VALVES

A. Valve: AHRI 760 I-P, pilot operated, copper, brass or steel body and internal parts, synthetic seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly (permitting manual operation in case of coil failure), integral strainer, with flared, solder, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

B. Coil Assembly: UL 429, UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, with surge protector and color coded lead wires, integral junction box with pilot light.

2.08 EXPANSION VALVES

A. Angle or Straight Through Type: AHRI 750; design suitable for refrigerant, brass body, internal or external equalizer, bleed hole, adjustable superheat setting, replaceable inlet strainer, with non-replaceable capillary tube and remote sensing bulb and remote bulb well.

B. Selection: Evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine available pressure drop across valve. Select valve for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 10 degrees F superheat. Select to avoid being undersized at full load and excessively oversized at part load.

2.09 ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVES

A. Valve:
1. Brass body with flared or solder connection, needle valve with floating needle and machined seat, stepper motor drive.

B. Evaporation Control System:
1. Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, proportional integral control with adaptive superheat, maximum operating pressure function, preselection allowance for electrical defrost and hot gas bypass.

C. Refrigeration System Control: Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, with proportional integral control of valve, on/off thermostat, air temperature alarm (high and low), solenoid valve control, liquid injection adaptive superheat control, maximum operating pressure function, night setback thermostat, timer for defrost control.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Corrugated stainless steel hose with single layer of stainless steel exterior braiding, minimum 9 inches long with copper tube ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.

D. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

E. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.

F. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

G. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.

H. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.

I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building frame, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

J. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 91 23.

K. Insulate piping; refer to Section 23 07 19.

L. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.

M. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass.

N. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.

O. Provide external equalizer piping on expansion valves with refrigerant distributor connected to evaporator.

P. Install flexible connectors at right angles to axial movement of compressor, parallel to crankshaft.

Q. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

R. Provide electrical connection to solenoid valves. Refer to Section 26 05 83.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.

C. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using halide torch. Test to no leakage.

3.04 SCHEDULES

A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
   1. 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, and 7/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   2. 1-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   3. 1-3/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   4. 1-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 33
AIR CURTAINS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDE

A. Air curtains.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 220 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Air Curtain Units for Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2021.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive literature for products specified in this section; indicate options specified.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Printed installation instructions for each product specified.

D. Shop Drawings: Indicate installation and connection details for air curtains.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's printed instructions for operating and maintaining air curtain components.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products of this section in manufacturer's unopened packaging until installation.

B. Maintain dry, heated storage area for products of this section until installation of products.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Supply manufacturer's standard warranty against defects in product workmanship and materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR CURTAINS

A. Description: Self-contained, electrically operated air curtain. Suitable for mounting at head or jamb of door or service window opening.
   1. Rated Maximum Mounting Height: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Rated Opening Width: As indicated on drawings.

B. Housing:
   1. Material: Minimum 18 gauge 304 Stainless Steel.
   2. Factory-provided mounting brackets.

C. Air Intake: Inlet screen shall be perforated stainless steel powder coated black.

D. Blower Assembly: Direct drive aluminum balanced forward curved tangential type with flexible hubs.

E. Performance: Tested in accordance with AMCA 220.
   1. Average Outlet Velocity: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Air Flow: Indicated on drawings.

F. Controls:
   1. Motion detector, field mounted on door header.

G. Filters:
   1. One-half inch thick lifetime recleanable accessible through air intake grille.

H. Electrical: Provide unit mounted integral disconnect.

I. Heat: None.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that required utilities are in correct location and are of correct capacities for specified products.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces have sufficient strength to support units.

C. Verify that space is ready for installation of units.

D. Verify clearances required to maintain the units.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install air curtains in accordance with shop drawings and manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

B. Maintain clearances required to maintain the units and to protect combustible materials.

C. Ensure proper connection to utilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers.

B. Registers/grilles.

C. Louvers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2015.

B. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; 2006 (Reaffirmed 2021).

C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Louvers
   1. Ruskin: www.ruskin.com/category/11~Louver-and-Architectural-Solutions
   2. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com/products/air-control/louvers
   3. Pottorff: www.pottorff.com

B. Air Devices
   1. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com
   2. Price Industries: www.priceindustries.com
   3. Krueger-HVAC: www.krueger-hvac.com
   4. Tuttle and Bailey: www.tuttleandbailey.com

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DIFFUSERS

A. See the Air Device Schedule on the Contract Drawings

2.03 REGISTERS / GRILLES

A. See the Air Device Schedule on the Contract Drawings

2.04 LOUVERS

A. Stationary Drainable Blade
   1. Performance
      a. Free Area: 52.3% based on a 48 in. x 48 in. (1219 mm x 1219 mm) louver size

b. Free Area Velocity at Beginning Point of Water Penetration: 1027 fpm (5.2 m/s)

2. Standard Construction
   a. Frame: Heavy gauge extruded 6063-T5 aluminum, 6 in. (152 mm) x 0.063 in. (2 mm) nominal wall thickness
   b. Blades: Drainable design, heavy gauge extruded 6063-T5 aluminum, 0.063 in. (2 mm) nominal wall thickness, positioned 45º on approximately 6 in. (152 mm) centers
   c. Louver: Depth 6 in. (152 mm)
   d. Construction: Mechanically fastened
   e. Wind Load: 25 PSF (1.2 kPa)
3. Finish:
   a. AAMA 611 compliant Anodized Finish
4. Color: To be selected by Architect Engineer from manufacturer's standard colors range.
5. Options: Provide the following options where indicated on the Contract Drawings:
   a. Bird Screen
   b. Blank Off Panels

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Provide air device manufacturer's plaster or mounting frame for installation of lay-in type air devices in hard ceilings.

D. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

E. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

F. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09 91 23.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 26.13
SMALL-CAPACITY SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Forced air furnaces.

B. Air cooled condensing units.

C. Indoor air handler (fan & coil) units for duct connection.

D. Controls.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2008, Including All Addenda.

B. AHRI 520 - Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units; 2004.

C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.

D. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods for Performance Testing Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units that Operate at Subcritical Pressures of the Refrigerant; 2019.

E. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2018.

F. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; 2018.

G. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2021.

H. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2018.

I. NFPA 211 - Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances; 2019.

J. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, required clearances, and location and size of field connections.

D. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Filters: One for each unit.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.
   1. Heating: Natural gas fired.
   2. Cooling: Outdoor electric condensing unit with evaporator coil in central ducted indoor unit.
   3. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.

B. Performance Requirements: See Drawings for additional requirements.

2.02 INDOOR UNITS FOR DUCTED SYSTEMS

A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, heating and cooling element(s), controls, and accessories; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
   1. Air Flow Configuration: Upflow.
   2. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.

B. Supply Fan: Centrifugal type rubber mounted with direct or belt drive with adjustable variable pitch motor pulley.
   1. Motor: NEMA MG 1; 1750 rpm single speed, permanently lubricated, hinge mounted.
   2. Motor Electrical Characteristics:

C. Air Filters: 1 inch thick urethane, washable type arranged for easy replacement.

D. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
   1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
   2. Manufacturers: System manufacturer.

2.03 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
   1. Comply with AHRI 210/240.
   2. Refrigerant: R-410A.
   3. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
   4. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.1 and UL 207.

B. Compressor: Digital scroll or variable speed to allow for full range of capacity modulation, 3600 rpm, AHRI 520 resiliently mounted integral with condenser, with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high pressure control, motor overload protection, service valves and drier. Provide time delay control to prevent short cycling and rapid speed changes.

C. Air Cooled Condenser: Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, AHRI 520 with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.
   1. Condenser Fans: Direct-drive propeller type.
   2. Condenser Fan Motor: Enclosed, 1-phase type, permanently lubricated.

D. Coil: Air-cooled, aluminum fins bonded to copper tubes.

E. Accessories: Filter drier, high pressure switch (manual reset), low pressure switch (automatic reset), service valves and gauge ports, thermometer well (in liquid line).
   1. Provide thermostatic expansion valves.

F. Operating Controls:
   1. Control by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.
   2. Low Ambient Kit: Provide refrigerant pressure switch to cycle condenser fan on when condenser refrigerant pressure is above 285 psig and off when pressure drops below 140 psig for operation to 0 degrees F.

G. Mounting Pad: Precast concrete parking bumpers, minimum 4 inches square; minimum of two located under cabinet feet.

2.04 GAS FURNACE COMPONENTS

A. Heat Exchanger: Aluminized steel ceramic coated clamshell type welded construction.

B. Burner: Atmospheric type with adjustable combustion air supply,
   1. Gas valve, two stage provides 100 percent safety gas shut-off; 24 volt combining pressure regulation, safety pilot, manual set (On-Off), pilot filtration, automatic electric valve.
   2. Electronic pilot ignition, with electric spark igniter.
   3. Combustion air damper with synchronous spring return damper motor.
   4. Non-corrosive combustion air blower with permanently lubricated motor.

C. Burner Safety Controls:
   1. Thermocouple Sensor: Prevents opening of gas valve until pilot flame is proven and stops gas flow on ignition failure.
   2. Flame Rollout Switch: Installed on burner box and prevents operation.
   3. Vent Safety Shutoff Sensor: Temperature sensor installed on draft hood and prevents operation, manual reset.
   4. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting, de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet temperature, automatic resets.

D. Operating Controls:
   1. Cycle burner by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.
   2. Supply fan energized from bonnet temperature independent of burner controls, with adjustable timed off delay and fixed timed on delay, with manual switch for continuous fan operation.

E. Flue Termination: Standard roof kit.

2.05 ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

A. Room Thermostat: Wall-mounted, electric solid state microcomputer based room thermostat with remote sensor to maintain temperature setting; low-voltage; with following features:
   1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
   2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from setpoint.
   3. Thermostat Display:
      a. Actual room temperature.
      b. System Mode Indication: Heating, Cooling, Fan Auto, Off, and On, Auto or On, Off.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.

C. Verify that proper fuel supply is available for connection.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

C. Install gas fired furnaces in accordance with NFPA 54.

D. Provide vent connections in accordance with NFPA 211.

E. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Service entrance cable.

C. Wiring connectors.

D. Electrical tape.

E. Wire pulling lubricant.

F. Cable ties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).

C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

F. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.

G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Most Recent Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 854 - Service-Entrance Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect Engineer and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

G. Conductor Material:
   1. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

H. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
   2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
   3. Color Code:
      a. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
      b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

B. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
      a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.

b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation:
1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.

2.04 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE

A. Service Entrance Cable for Underground Use: NFPA 70, Type USE single-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 854, Type USE-2, and with UL 44, Type RHH/RHW-2.

B. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
1. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.

B. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
3. Suitable for use at installation temperature.

C. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

E. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

F. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.

G. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

H. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

I. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
   1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
   2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
   3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.

J. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.

K. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

L. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

M. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
   1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

D. Ground bars.

E. Ground plate electrodes.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
   1. Includes oxide inhibiting compound.

B. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for cable tray systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

C. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. NFPA 99 - Health Care Facilities Code; 2018.

F. NFPA 780 - Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems; 2020.

G. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
   3. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Field quality control test reports.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

E. Grounding System Resistance:
   1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect Engineer. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
   2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
   3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.

F. Grounding Electrode System:
   1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
      a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
      b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
   2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
      a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
      b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.

c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.

3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
   a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
   a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Ground Ring:
   a. Provide a ground ring encircling the building or structure consisting of bare copper conductor not less than 4/0 in direct contact with earth, installed at a depth of not less than 36 inches.
   b. Where location is not indicated, locate ground ring conductor at least 24 inches outside building perimeter foundation.
   c. Provide connection from ground ring conductor to:
      1) Perimeter columns of metal building frame.
      2) Ground rod electrodes located as indicated.
6. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
7. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
   a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
   b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
   c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
8. Ground Riser: Provide common grounding electrode conductor not less than 3/0 AWG for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems as permitted in NFPA 70.

G. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
   1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
   2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.

H. Grounding for Separate Building or Structure Supplied by Feeder(s) or Branch Circuits:
   1. Provide grounding electrode system for each separate building or structure.
   2. Provide equipment grounding conductor routed with supply conductors.
   3. For each disconnecting means, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect equipment ground bus to grounding electrode system.
   4. Do not make any connections and remove any factory-installed jumpers between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground.

I. Separately Derived System Grounding:
   1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
      a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
      b. Uninterruptible power supplies (UPS), when configured as separately derived systems.
      c. Generators, when neutral is switched in the transfer switch.

2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
4. Where common grounding electrode conductor ground riser is used for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems, provide bonding jumper to connect the metal building frame and metal water piping in the area served by the derived system to the common grounding electrode conductor.
5. Outdoor Source: Where the source of the separately derived system is located outside the building or structure supplied, provide connection to grounding electrode at source in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
7. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.

J. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
    a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
    b. Metal gas piping.
8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
10. Provide bonding for metal siding not effectively bonded through attachment to metal building frame.

K. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
    a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
    b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
    c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.

d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

L. Lightning Protection Systems:
1. Do not use grounding electrode dedicated for lightning protection system for component of building grounding electrode system provided under this section.
2. Provide bonding of building grounding electrode system provided under this section and lightning protection grounding electrode system in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780.

M. Cable Tray Systems: Also comply with Section 26 05 36.

N. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 26 56 00.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
a. Exceptions:
1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
2. Factory Pre-fabricated Bonding Jumpers: Furnished with factory-installed ferrules; size braided cables to provide equivalent gauge of specified conductors.

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
a. Exceptions:
1) Use mechanical connectors for connections to electrodes at ground access wells.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
a. Exceptions:
1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
a. allG Fabrication: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
b. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
2. Size: As indicated.
3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
4. Manufacturers:

a. allG Fabrication: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
b. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Ground Plate Electrodes:
1. Material: Copper.
2. Size: 24 by 24 by 1/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Manufacturers:
a. allG Fabrication: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
b. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Comply with Section 26 05 19.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.

D. Ground Plate Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground plate electrodes at a depth of not less than 30 inches.

E. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

F. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.

C. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.

D. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for cable tray.

E. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.

F. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.

G. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

H. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
   5. Notify Architect Engineer of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 03 30 00.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.

C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

D. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.

E. Installer's qualification statement.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications for Field Welding: See Section 05 50 00.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
      a. NFPA 70.
      b. Applicable building code.
      c. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
   4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported with minimum safety factor of 4. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
   7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.

d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Components for Vibration Isolation and/or Seismic Controls: See Section 26 05 48.

C. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: See Section 05 50 00.

D. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
e. nVent; Caddy: www.nvent.com/#sle.
f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
3. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
4. Products:
a. Gripple, Inc; Universal Bracket: www.gripple.com/#sle.
b. Gripple, Inc; Fast Trak: www.gripple.com/#sle.
c. Gripple, Inc; Universal Clamp (Threaded): www.gripple.com/#sle.
d. Gripple, Inc; Low Profile Bracket Kits: www.gripple.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
e. nVent; Caddy: www.nvent.com/#sle.
f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers:
a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
b. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: www.unistrut.us/#sle.
c. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
d. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
f. Source Limitations: Furnish channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by single manufacturer.
2. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
3. Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channel/Strut Used as Raceway, Where Indicated: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
5. Channel Material:
a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
6. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
7. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.

G. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
b. Busway Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.

c. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
d. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
f. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.
g. Luminaires: 1/4-inch diameter.

H. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: www.unistrut.us/#sle.
b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
c. Green Link, Inc: www.greenlinkengineering.com/#sle.
d. nVent; Caddy: www.nvent.com/#sle.
e. PHP Systems/Design: www.phpsd.com/#sle.
f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Description: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
3. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
4. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
5. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.

I. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
c. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
c. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.ramset.com/#sle.
d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
3. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
4. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
5. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
6. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
7. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
8. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
9. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
10. Wood: Use wood screws.
11. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
12. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
13. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
14. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
b. Comply with MFMA-4.
c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.

d. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.

15. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from roof deck.

G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

H. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls; see Section 26 05 48.

I. Field Welding, Where Approved by Architect Engineer: See Section 05 50 00.

J. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized concrete pad 3 inches in height; see Section 03 30 00.
   5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

K. Conduit Support and Attachment: See Section 26 05 33.13 for additional requirements.

L. Cable Tray Support and Attachment: See Section 26 05 36 for additional requirements.

M. Box Support and Attachment: See Section 26 05 33.16 for additional requirements.

N. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 26 51 00 for additional requirements.

O. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 26 56 00 for additional requirements.

P. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

Q. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

R. Remove temporary supports.

S. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings, where permitted, with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

C. Aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC).

D. Galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

E. Stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

F. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

G. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

H. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

I. Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.

B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

C. Section 220548 - Vibration Isolation and Seismic Control (For Seismic Bracing of Conduit, Equipment and Boxes)

D. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.

E. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

G. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.

C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit -- Aluminum (ERMC-A); 2020.

D. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

F. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.

G. NECA 102 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit; 2004.

H. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2017.

I. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

J. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.

K. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.

L. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.

M. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

N. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

T. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

U. UL 797A - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Aluminum and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

V. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

W. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

X. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
   3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
   4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
   5. Notify Architect Engineer of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
   2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2-inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Multi-trade Coordination: In lieu of detailed shop drawings, the Contractor may conduct a pre-installation and coordination meeting, with follow-up meetings to coordinate routing of mechanical, fire protection and electrical elements. Locations and conflict resolutions shall be made during these meetings. Notify Architect-Engineer of meeting times and dates. Do not install any conduit until this meeting has taken place.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:
   1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or rigid PVC conduit.
   2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or rigid PVC conduit.
   3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or rigid PVC conduit.
   4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) where emerging from underground.
   5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows for bends.
   6. Where galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection.
   7. Where galvanized rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied

corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection for minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges.

D. Embedded Within Concrete:
   1. Within Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or rigid PVC conduit. Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.
   2. Within Slab Above Ground: Not permitted.

E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
   1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
      b. Where exposed below 20 feet in warehouse areas.

K. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
   1. Locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. High traffic industrial and warehouse areas where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
      b. Where exposed below 20 feet in industrial manufacturing areas.

L. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

M. Exposed, Exterior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

1. Exterior locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
    a. Where exposed to vehicular traffic below 20 feet.

N. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

O. Corrosive Locations Above Ground: Use stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
    1. Corrosive locations include, but are not limited to:
        a. Cooling towers.
        b. Electroplating operations.
        c. Swimming pools and associated equipment areas.
        d. Wastewater treatment facilities.
        e. Marine environments.
        f. Chemical storage areas.
        g. _____.

P. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

Q. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).

R. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
    1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
    2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
    3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
    4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
        a. Transformers.
        b. Motors.

S. Panelboard feeders: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

T. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.
    1. Where permitted, existing conduits to be reused may be used as sole equipment grounding conductor only when continuity of conduit pathway, including associated boxes and fittings, is verified; see Section 26 05 26.

C. Electrical Service Conduits: See Section 26 21 00 for additional requirements.

D. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: See Section 26 05 26 for additional requirements.

E. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.

F. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.

G. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    1. Branch Circuits: 3/4-inch trade size.
    2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch trade size.
    3. Control Circuits: 1/2-inch trade size.

4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 1/2-inch trade size.
5. Underground, Interior: 1-inch trade size.
6. Underground, Exterior: 1-inch trade size.

H. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
4. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
c. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
a. Where not subject to severe corrosive influence, stainless steel fittings may be used.
b. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.04 STAINLESS STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
2. Gibson Stainless & Specialty Inc: www.gibsonstainless.com/#sle.
3. Patriot Industries, a division of Patriot Aluminum Products LLC: www.patriotsas.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC stainless steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.
1. Material: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
b. Eaton: www.eaton.com/#sle.
c. Gibson Stainless & Specialty Inc: www.gibsonstainless.com/#sle.
d. Patriot Industries, a division of Patriot Aluminum Products LLC: www.patriotsas.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A.
3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.

4. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.05 ALUMINUM RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
5. American Conduit. www.americanconduit.com.
6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC aluminum rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.5 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A.
3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
4. Material: Use aluminum.
5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.06 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
a. Where not subject to severe corrosive influence, stainless steel fittings may be used.
b. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
6. More than Five Feet from Foundation Wall:
   a. In Dirt: Use rigid steel conduit.
   b. Under Road: Use rigid steel conduit.
7. In or Under Slab on Grade: Use Schedule 40 PVC.

D. Slab Penetrations:
1. Vertical penetrations: Use rigid steel conduit.
2. Elbows: Use rigid steel conduit.

E. Motor and other moving equipment connections:
1. Dry locations: Flexible steel conduit.
2. Damp locations: Liquid-tight flexible steel conduit.

2.07 STAINLESS STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
1. Material: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
   b. Eaton: www.eaton.com/#sle.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
4. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.08 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
2. Flex Tubes: www.flex-tubes.com
3. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
4. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
   b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
   c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.09 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
   2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
   3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
      b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
      a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.10 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com.
   2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular/#sle.
   3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
   4. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
      b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
      c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
      a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
      a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
   5. Damp or Wet Locations, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.

2.11 STAINLESS STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT stainless steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.
   1. Material: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:

a. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.

2.12 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
1. ABB; Carlon: www.carlon.com/#sle.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
3. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
4. Heritage Plastics, a division of Atkore International: www.heritageplastics.com/#sle.
5. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.13 ACCESSORIES

A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch.

B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.

C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

D. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.

E. Sealing Compound for Hazardous/Classified Location Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with particular fittings to be installed.

F. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.

G. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
1. Products:
a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
1. Products:
a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle.

b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

I. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
   1. Products:
      a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

J. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
   1. Products:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Duct Bank Spacers: www.apsonline.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

K. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
   1. Products:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Bore Spacers: www.apsonline.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 102.

E. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.

F. PVC-Coated Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install using only tools approved by manufacturer.

G. Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit: Install in accordance with NECA 111.

H. Conduit Routing:
   1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
   4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Electrical rooms.
      b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
      a. Across floors.
      b. Across roofs.
      c. Across top of parapet walls.
      d. Across building exterior surfaces.
   6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.

7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    a. Heaters.
    b. Hot water piping.
    c. Flues.
14. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.

I. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 05 29.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
    a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
8. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
11. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.

J. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

K. Penetrations:

1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
8. Provide metal escutcheon plates for conduit penetrations exposed to public view.
9. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 07 84 00.

L. Underground Installation:
   1. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
      a. Underground, Exterior: 24 inches.
      b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
   2. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased; see Section 26 05 53.

M. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
   1. Maximum Conduit Size: 1-inch trade size unless otherwise approved.
   2. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.

N. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated; see Section 03 30 00.

O. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
   1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
   2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
   3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

P. Conduit Sealing:
   1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
      b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
      c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
      d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
   2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
      b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
      c. Where conduits penetrate coolers or freezers.
   3. Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous/classified locations, provide identified/listed sealing fittings or conduit mechanical seals as approved by authorities having jurisdiction; locate as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.

Q. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

R. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 26 05 26.

S. Identify conduits; see Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
   1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

E. Section 230548 - Heating, Ventilation and Air-Conditioning (HVAC) Vibration Isolation And Seismic Restraint.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.

D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.

F. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; 2013 (R2020).

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC).

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
   5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
   1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
   2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
   3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
   4. Use nonmetallic boxes where exposed rigid PVC conduit is used.
   5. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
   6. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.

7. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
8. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
9. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
10. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
11. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
12. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
13. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
14. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
15. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
    b. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
16. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
17. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com.
    d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
4. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

E. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

G. Box Locations:
   1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as required where approved by the Architect.
   2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
   3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
      a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
   4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
   5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
   6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
   7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
   8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
   9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
      a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
      b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
   10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.
   11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
      a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
      b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
      c. Electrical rooms.
      d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

H. Box Supports:
   1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
   3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
   4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.

I. Install boxes plumb and level.

J. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
   1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
   2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
   3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.

K. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

L. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

M. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

N. Close unused box openings.

O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

P. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

Q. Do not mount boxes back-to-back.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Wire and cable markers.

D. Conduit and raceway markers.

E. Underground warning tape.

F. Floor marking tape.

G. Warning signs and labels.

H. Instruction signs.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.

B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.

C. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

D. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).

B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
   2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions and graphic features of identification products.

D. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of the National Electrical Code - NFPA 70 (NEC).

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
      a. Panelboards:
         1) Identify ampere rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase.
         3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
         5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
         6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
   2. Service Equipment:
      a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
      b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of identification acceptable to authority having jurisdiction at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with authority having jurisdiction.
   3. Emergency System Equipment:
      a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
      b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
      c. Use identification nameplate to identify emergency operating instructions for emergency system equipment.
   4. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
   5. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.
   6. Use identification nameplate to identify switchboards and panelboards utilizing a high leg delta system in accordance with NFPA 70.
   7. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
   8. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
   9. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.

10. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
11. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
    a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches wide, painted in accordance with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13.
12. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70, including but not limited to the following.
    a. Service equipment.
    b. Industrial control panels.
    c. Motor control centers.
    d. Elevator control panels.
    e. Industrial machinery.
13. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 26 05 73.
14. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
15. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all buildings, vaults, rooms, or enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
16. Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment, compartments, and enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
17. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
4. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Materials:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
    a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.

4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
   b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.
   c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
   a. Use only for indoor locations.
3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
2. Legend:
   a. System designation where applicable:
      1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
      2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
   b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
   c. Other information as indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height:
   a. System Designation: 1 inch.
   b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
   c. Other Information: 1/4 inch.
5. Color:
   a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
   b. Emergency Power System: White text on red background.
   c. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.

D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Exceptions:
      1) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for emergency systems.
      2) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for fire alarm systems.

E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.

F. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:

1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
5. Color: Red text on white background.

G. Nameplate Inscription:
1. Nameplates must adequately describe the function or use of the particular equipment to which it is attached. Where nameplates are detailed on the drawings, inscription and size of leters shall be as shown. Nameplates for panelboards and switchboards shall include the panel designation, voltage and phase of the supply. Example: "Panel A, 277/480 v, 3-phase, 4-wire".
2. The name of the machine on the motor nameplates for a particular machine shall be the same as the one used on all motor starters, disconnect and PB station nameplates for that machine.
3. Use 1-7/8 inch letters for identifying signs on enclosures containing high voltage equipment. Signs shall read "DANGER - HIGH VOLTAGE".
4. Warning signs (items 3 & 4 above) to be of standard manufacture, fabricated of 18 ga. steel, or heavier, with a porcelain enamel finish. Letters shall be red on white background.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
2. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com/#sle.
3. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
4. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.

G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.

C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.

D. Minimum Size:
1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.

E. Legend:
1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.

F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
   3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
   4. The C. H Hanson Co.: www.chhanson.com
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Exception: Use foil-backed detectable type tape where required by serving utility or where directed by Owner.

C. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.

D. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.

E. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

F. Color:
   1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
   2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

2.06 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlaminate, 3 inches wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

2.07 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
   2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC: www.clarionsafety.com/#sle.
   3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

C. Warning Signs:
   1. Materials:
      a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
   2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
   3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.

D. Warning Labels:
   1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
      a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.
   2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
   3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
   1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
   3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
   4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
   5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
   6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
   7. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
   8. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
   9. Devices: Outside face of cover.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.

G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.

H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

C. Install wire, cable and underground markers per manufacturers' instructions.

D. Install conduit, raceway and instructions signs parallel to lines and surrounding surfaces. Install instruction signs in a clearly visible location, straight and square to surroundings.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 05 73
POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Short-circuit study.

B. Protective device coordination study.

C. Arc flash and shock risk assessment.
   1. Includes arc flash hazard warning labels.

D. Criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices not specified in this section, as determined by studies to be performed.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for arc flash hazard warning labels.

B. Section 26 24 13 - Switchboards.

C. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.

D. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).

B. IEEE 141 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Electrical Power Distribution for Industrial Plants; 1993 (Reaffirmed 1999).

C. IEEE 242 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2001, with Errata (2003).

D. IEEE 399 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis; 1997.

E. IEEE 551 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Calculating Short-Circuit Currents in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2006.

F. IEEE 1584 - IEEE Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations; 2018, with Errata (2019).

G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2018.

H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2021.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Existing Installations: Coordinate with equipment manufacturer(s) to obtain data necessary for completion of studies.
   2. Coordinate the work to provide equipment and associated protective devices complying with criteria for selection and adjustment, as determined by studies to be performed.

3. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Pre-Study Meeting: Conduct meeting with Owner to discuss system operating modes and conditions to be considered in studies.

C. Sequencing:
1. Submit study reports prior to or concurrent with product submittals.
2. Do not order equipment until matching study reports and product submittals have both been evaluated by Architect Engineer.
3. Verify naming convention for equipment identification prior to creation of final drawings, reports, and arc flash hazard warning labels (where applicable).

D. Scheduling:
1. Arrange access to existing facility for data collection with Owner.
2. Where work of this section involves interruption of existing electrical service, arrange service interruption with Owner.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Study preparer's qualifications.

C. Study reports, stamped or sealed and signed by study preparer.

D. Product Data: In addition to submittal requirements specified in other sections, include manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for equipment and protective devices indicating information relevant to studies.
1. Include characteristic time-current trip curves for protective devices.
2. Include impedance data for busway.
3. Include impedance data for engine generators.
4. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
5. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
6. Identify modifications made in accordance with studies that:
a. Can be made at no additional cost to Owner.
b. As submitted will involve a change to the contract sum.

E. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Label Samples: One of each type and legend specified.

F. Site-specific arc flash hazard warning labels.

G. Field quality control reports.

H. Certification that field adjustable protective devices have been set in accordance with requirements of studies.

I. Project Record Documents: Revise studies as required to reflect as-built conditions.
1. Include hard copies with operation and maintenance data submittals.
2. Include computer software files used to prepare studies with file name(s) cross-referenced to specific pieces of equipment and systems.

1.07 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

A. Scope of Studies:
1. Perform analysis of new electrical distribution system as indicated on drawings.
2. Except where study descriptions below indicate exclusions, analyze system at each bus from primary protective devices of utility source down to each piece of equipment involved, including parts of system affecting calculations being performed (e.g. fault current contribution from motors).
3. Include in analysis alternate sources and operating modes (including known future configurations) to determine worst case conditions.

B. General Study Requirements:

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Perform studies utilizing computer software complying with specified requirements; manual calculations are not permitted.

C. Data Collection:
1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed equipment, protective devices, feeders, etc. as necessary to develop single-line diagram of electrical distribution system and associated input data for use in system modeling.
   a. Utility Source Data: Include primary voltage, maximum and minimum three-phase and line-to-ground fault currents, impedance, X/R ratio, and primary protective device information.
      1) Obtain up-to-date information from Utility Company.
   b. Generators: Include manufacturer/model, kW and voltage ratings, and impedance.
   c. Motors: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. induction, synchronous), horsepower rating, voltage rating, full load amps, and locked rotor current or NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
   d. Protective Devices:
      1) Circuit Breakers: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. thermal magnetic, electronic trip), frame size, trip rating, voltage rating, interrupting rating, available field-adjustable trip response settings, and features (e.g. zone selective interlocking).
   e. Protective Relays: Include manufacturer/model, type, settings, current/potential transformer ratio, and associated protective device.
   f. Conductors: Include feeder size, material (e.g. copper, aluminum), insulation type, voltage rating, number per phase, raceway type, and actual length.

D. Short-Circuit Study:
1. Comply with IEEE 551 and applicable portions of IEEE 141, IEEE 242, and IEEE 399.
2. For purposes of determining equipment short circuit current ratings, consider conditions that may result in maximum available fault current, including but not limited to:
   a. Maximum utility fault currents.
   b. Maximum motor contribution.
   c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
3. For each bus location, calculate the maximum available three-phase bolted symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents. For grounded systems, also calculate the maximum available line-to-ground bolted fault currents.

E. Protective Device Coordination Study:
1. Comply with applicable portions of IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.
2. Analyze alternate scenarios considering known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
3. Analyze protective devices and associated settings for suitable margins between time-current curves to provide adequate protection for equipment and conductors while achieving full selective coordination.

F. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
1. Comply with NFPA 70E.
2. Perform incident energy and arc flash boundary calculations in accordance with IEEE 1584 (as referenced in NFPA 70E Annex D), where applicable.
   a. For single-phase systems, study preparer to perform calculations assuming three-phase system in accordance with IEEE 1584 using single phase bolted fault current, yielding conservative results.
3. For equipment with main devices mounted in separate compartmentalized sections, perform calculations on both the line and load side of the main device.
4. Analyze alternate scenarios considering conditions that may result in maximum incident energy, including but not limited to:

a. Maximum and minimum utility fault currents.
b. Maximum and minimum motor contribution.
c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).

G. Study Reports:
1. General Requirements:
a. Identify date of study and study preparer.
b. Identify study methodology and software product(s) used.
c. Identify scope of studies, assumptions made, implications of possible alternate scenarios, and any exclusions from studies.
d. Identify base used for per unit values.
e. Include single-line diagram and associated input data used for studies; identify buses on single-line diagram as referenced in reports, and indicate bus voltage.
f. Include conclusions and recommendations.
2. Short-Circuit Study:
a. For each scenario, identify at each bus location:
1) Calculated maximum available symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents (both three-phase and line-to-ground where applicable).
2) Fault point X/R ratio.
3) Associated equipment short circuit current ratings.
b. Identify locations where the available fault current exceeds the equipment short circuit current rating, along with recommendations.
3. Protective Device Coordination Study:
a. For each scenario, include time-current coordination curves plotted on log-log scale graphs.
b. For each graph include (where applicable):
1) Partial single-line diagram identifying the portion of the system illustrated.
2) Protective Devices: Time-current curves with applicable tolerance bands for each protective device in series back to the source, plotted up to the maximum available fault current at the associated bus.
3) Conductors: Damage curves.
4) Generators: Full load current, overload curves, decrement curves, and short circuit withstand points.
5) Motors: Full load current, starting curves, and damage curves.
c. For each protective device, identify fixed and adjustable characteristics with available ranges and recommended settings.
1) Circuit Breakers: Include long time pickup and delay, short time pickup and delay, and instantaneous pickup.
2) Include ground fault pickup and delay.
3) Include fuse ratings.
4) Protective Relays: Include current/potential transformer ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
d. Identify cases where either full selective coordination or adequate protection is not achieved, along with recommendations.
4. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
a. For the worst case for each scenario, identify at each bus location:
1) Calculated incident energy and associated working distance.
2) Calculated arc flash boundary.
3) Bolted fault current.
4) Arcing fault current.
5) Clearing time.
6) Arc gap distance.

b. For purposes of producing arc flash hazard warning labels, summarize the maximum incident energy and associated data reflecting the worst case condition of all scenarios at each bus location.
c. Include recommendations for reducing the incident energy at locations where the calculated maximum incident energy exceeds 8 calories per sq cm.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Study Preparer Qualifications: Professional electrical engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with minimum five years experience in preparation of studies of similar type and complexity using specified computer software.
1. Study preparer may be employed by manufacturer of electrical distribution equipment.

B. Field Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing organization specializing in testing, analysis, and maintenance of electrical systems with minimum five years experience; NETA Accredited Company.

C. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.
1. Products:
a. EasyPower LLC: www.easypower.com/#sle.
b. Power Analytics Corporation: www.poweranalytics.com/#sle.
c. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc: www.skm.com/#sle.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARC FLASH HAZARD WARNING LABELS

A. Provide warning labels complying with ANSI Z535.4 to identify arc flash hazards for each work location analyzed by the arc flash and shock risk assessment.
1. Materials: Comply with Section 26 05 53.
2. Minimum Size: 4 by 6 inches.
3. Legend: Provide custom legend in accordance with NFPA 70E based on equipment-specific data as determined by arc flash and shock risk assessment.
a. Include orange header that reads "WARNING" unless otherwise indicated.
b. Include the text "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required" or approved equivalent.
c. Include the following information:
1) Arc flash boundary.
2) Available incident energy and corresponding working distance.
3) Site-specific PPE (personnel protective equipment) requirements.
4) Nominal system voltage.
5) Limited approach boundary.
6) Restricted approach boundary.
7) Equipment identification.
8) Study preparer, report reference, and date calculations were performed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install arc flash warning labels in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide the services of field testing agency or equipment manufacturer's representative to perform inspection, testing, and adjusting.

C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

D. Adjust equipment and protective devices for compliance with studies and recommended settings.

E. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from studies. Obtain direction before proceeding.

F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results, and final adjusted settings.

3.03 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Training: Include as part of the base bid training for Owner's personnel on electrical safety pertaining to arc flash and shock hazards.

1. Use site-specific arc flash and shock risk assessment report as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 83
WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

B. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).

B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
   2. Determine connection locations and requirements.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
   2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer’s catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC).

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
   1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
   2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
   3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Division 23 and in individual equipment sections.

C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 33.13.

E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.

F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 33.16.

2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Coordinate Requirements with Division 23 (15):
   1. Electrical Connection: Flexible conduit.
   2. Provide field-installed disconnect switch where required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.

D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.

E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.

F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.

H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.

I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Occupancy sensors.

B. Lighting contactors.

C. Accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.

D. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices; 2020.

E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2000, with Errata (2008).

F. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2017.

G. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
   3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.

D. Field Quality Control Reports.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

C. Products for Switching of Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Tested and rated to be suitable for peak inrush currents specified in NEMA 410.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
   2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/sle.
   3. RAB Lighting, Inc; _____: www.rablighting.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   5. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

B. All Occupancy Sensors:

1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
2. Sensor Technology:
   a. Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones.
   b. Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing frequency shifts in emitted and reflected inaudible sound waves.
   c. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
   d. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and audible sound sensing technologies.
3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
6. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.
7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
8. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
9. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
10. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
11. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
12. Isolated Relay for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors: SPDT dry contacts, ratings as required for interface with system indicated.

C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
   1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
      a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
      b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
      c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.
      d. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
      e. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
      f. Provide selectable audible alert to notify occupant of impending load turn-off.
      g. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 26 27 26, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.
3. Ultrasonic Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 400 square feet.
4. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.

D. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
   a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
   b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
   c. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
   d. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
   e. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
   a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
   b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
3. Ultrasonic Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
   a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 500 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
   b. Medium Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,000 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
   c. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 2,000 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet.
4. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
   a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
   b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
5. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
   a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
   b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet.

E. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
4. Load Rating:
   a. Incandescent Load: Not less than 15 A.
   b. Fluorescent Load: Not less than 20 A.

2.03 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Magnetic lighting contactors complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; noncombination type unless otherwise indicated; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

C. Combination Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination controllers with magnetic contactor(s) and externally operable disconnect.
   1. Disconnects: Circuit breaker type.
      a. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
      b. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.

D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide contactors with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.

E. Enclosures:
   1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
   2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Auxiliary Contacts:
   1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
   2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each lighting contactor, minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.

F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.

G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
   1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
      a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches above finished floor.
      b. In-Wall Time Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
      c. In-Wall Interval Timers: 48 inches above finished floor.
   2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect Engineer to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.

F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 26 27 26.

G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

I. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
   1. Location Adjustments: Within the design intent, reasonably minor adjustments to locations may be made in order to optimize coverage and avoid conflicts or problems affecting coverage.
   2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.

J. Combination Enclosed Lighting Contactors:
   1. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount lighting contactors such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

K. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for minimum of 100 hours or prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

L. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.

M. Where indicated, install separate compatible wall switches for manual control interface with lighting control devices or associated power packs.

N. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.

C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect Engineer.

C. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.07 COMMISSIONING

A. See Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements for commissioning requirements.

3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect Engineer, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Training: Train 's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
   3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of the installed lighting control devices.
   4. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 21 00
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical service requirements.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. Allowances:
   1. See Section 01 21 00 - Allowances, for allowances affecting this section.

B. Unit Prices:
   1. See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.
   2. Primary:
      a. Basis of Measurement: By the lineal foot, for each configuration.
      b. Basis of Payment: Includes all work designated to be provided by Contractor in "Division of Responsibility" under Part 2 article "Electrical Service Requirements" below, including purchase, delivery, and installation.
   3. Secondary:
      a. Basis of Measurement: By the lineal foot, for each configuration.
      b. Basis of Payment: Includes all work designated to be provided by Contractor in "Division of Responsibility" under Part 2 article "Electrical Service Requirements" below, including purchase, delivery, and installation.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Service Point: The point of connection between the facilities of the serving utility and the premises wiring as defined in NFPA 70, and as designated by the Utility Company.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code; 2017.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. No later than two weeks following date of the Agreement, notify Utility Company of anticipated date of service.

B. Coordination:
   1. Verify the following with Utility Company representative:
      a. Utility Company requirements, including division of responsibility.
      b. Exact location and details of utility point of connection.
      c. Utility easement requirements.
      d. Utility Company charges associated with providing service.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for electrical service and associated equipment.
   3. Coordinate arrangement of service entrance equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

4. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

C. Arrange for Utility Company to provide permanent electrical service. Prepare and submit documentation required by Utility Company.

D. Utility Company charges associated with providing permanent service to be paid by Owner.

E. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Utility Company representative.

F. Scheduling:
1. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following:
1. IEEE C2 (National Electrical Safety Code).
2. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
3. The requirements of the Utility Company.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRICAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide new electrical service consisting of all required conduits, conductors, equipment, metering provisions, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for connection between Utility Company point of supply and service entrance equipment.

B. Electrical Service Characteristics: As indicated on drawings.

C. Division of Responsibility:
1. Pole-Mounted Utility Transformers:
a. Utility Poles: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
b. Transformers: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
c. Transformer Grounding Provisions: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
d. Primary: Funished by Contractor installed by utility.
e. Secondary - Underground Service:
1) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
2) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Contractor (Service Point at utility pole).
2. Terminations at Service Point: Provided by Utility Company.
3. Metering Provisions:
a. Meter Bases: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
b. Conduits Between Metering Transformers and Meters: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
c. Wiring Between Metering Transformers and Meters: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.

D. Products Furnished by Contractor: Comply with Utility Company requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that ratings and configurations of service entrance equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Verify and mark locations of existing underground utilities.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Utility Company requirements.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.

D. Provide required trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13.

E. Provide required support and attachment components in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

F. Provide grounding and bonding for service entrance equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

G. Identify service entrance equipment, including main service disconnect(s) in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed equipment from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power distribution panelboards.

B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.

E. Section 26 43 00 - Surge Protective Devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.

D. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.

E. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.

F. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.

4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.

B. Source Limitations: Provide panelboards and associated components produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
2. Ambient Temperature:
   a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
2. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.

D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
1. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.

1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   a. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
3. Fronts:
   a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
   b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

K. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 26 43 00, list and label panelboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
   1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
   2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers:
   1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.

E. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
   1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
   3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
   2. Fronts: Provide lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
   3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Interrupting Capacity:
      a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
         1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
      b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
      c. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
   3. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Provide compression lugs where indicated.
      b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
   5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
   6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
      a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
      b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

F. Install panelboards plumb.

G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.

J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

L. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.

D. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Wall dimmers.

C. Receptacles.

D. Wall plates and covers.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2017h.

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); 2017g.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.

E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).

F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
   4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
   5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
   6. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC).

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use with ratings adequate for load served.

B. Wiring Device Applications:
   1. Receptacles Installed Outdoors or in Damp or Wet Locations: Use weather-resistant GFCI receptacles with weatherproof covers.
   2. Provide GFCI protection for:
      a. Receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.

2.02 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
   4. Greengate/Cooper.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.03 WALL DIMMERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
   2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series: www.lutron.com/#sle.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
   4. Greengate/Cooper.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA

WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
   3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: www.lutron.com/#sle.
   4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
   2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
   3. Hospital Grade Receptacles: Listed as complying with UL 498 Supplement SD, with green dot hospital grade mark on device face.

C. Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

D. GFCI Receptacles:
   1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
      a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
   2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
   3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

2.05 WALL PLATES AND COVERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
   3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/sle.
   4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
   1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
   2. Size: Standard.
   3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.

D. Weatherproof Receptacle Covers for Wet or Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.

F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
   1. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
   3. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect Engineer to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.

I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

K. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.

L. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.

M. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

N. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

P. Do not install devices back-to-back.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 32 13
ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Packaged engine generator system and associated components and accessories:
   1. Generator set enclosure.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 23 11 13 - Facility Fuel-Oil Piping:
   1. Installation of diesel fuel system day tank specified in this section.

C. Section 23 51 00 - Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks: Engine exhaust piping.
   1. Includes installation of exhaust silencer specified in this section.

D. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

G. Section 26 36 00 - Transfer Switches.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NECA/EGSA 404 - Standard for Installing Generator Sets; 2014.

C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2018.

D. NFPA 37 - Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines; 2018.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. NFPA 99 - Health Care Facilities Code; 2018.

G. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems; 2019.

H. UL 1236 - Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 2200 - Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate compatibility of generator sets to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
      a. Transfer Switches: See Section 26 36 00.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment or other potential obstructions within the spaces dedicated for engine generator system.
   3. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   4. Coordinate the work to provide electrical circuits suitable for the power requirements of the actual auxiliary equipment and accessories to be installed.
   5. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section; require attendance of all affected installers.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product, including ratings, configurations, dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features. Include alternator starting capabilities, engine fuel consumption rates, and cooling, combustion air, and exhaust requirements.
   1. Include generator set sound level test data.
   2. Include characteristic trip curves for overcurrent protective devices upon request.
   3. Include alternator thermal damage curve upon request.

C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections.

D. Derating Calculations: Indicate ratings adjusted for applicable service conditions.

E. Fuel Storage Tank Calculations: Indicate maximum running time for generator set configuration provided.

F. Specimen Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty.

G. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

H. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).

I. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

J. Manufacturer's factory emissions certification.

K. Manufacturer's certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

L. Source quality control test reports.

M. Provide NFPA 110 required documentation from manufacturer where requested by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
   1. Certified prototype tests.
   2. Torsional vibration compatibility certification.
   3. NFPA 110 compliance certification.
   4. Certified rated load test at rated power factor.

N. Manufacturer’s detailed field testing procedures.

O. Field quality control test reports.

P. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
   1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.

Q. Executed Warranty: Submit documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

R. Maintenance contracts.

S. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components, installed circuiting arrangements and routing, and final equipment settings.

T. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Filter Elements: One of each type, including fuel, oil and air.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following:
   1. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
   2. NFPA 110 (Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems); meet requirements for Level 1 system.
   3. NFPA 37 (Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines).

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
   1. Authorized service facilities located within 200 miles of project site.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with engine generator systems of similar size, type, and complexity; manufacturer's authorized installer.

E. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
   1. Contract maintenance office located within 200 miles of project site.

F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store generator sets in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA/EGSA 404.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to avoid damage to generator set components, enclosure, and finish.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Packaged Engine Generator Set - Basis of Design: Generac.

B. Packaged Engine Generator Set - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Cummins Power Generation Inc: www.cumminspower.com/#sle.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.

2.02 PACKAGED ENGINE GENERATOR SYSTEM

A. Provide new engine generator system consisting of all required equipment, sensors, conduit, boxes, wiring, piping, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. System Description:
   1. Application: Emergency/standby.
   2. Configuration: Single packaged engine generator set operated independently (not in parallel).
   3. Where design is based on single generator set, use of multiple, smaller unit(s) operated in parallel to obtain equivalent total system power rating is not permitted.

D. Packaged Engine Generator Set:
   1. Type: Gaseous (spark ignition).
   2. Basis of Design: _____.
   3. Power Rating: 24 kW, standby.
   4. Voltage: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Main Line Circuit Breaker:
      a. Type: Thermal magnetic.
      b. Trip Rating: Select according to generator set rating.
      c. Features:
         1) Shunt trip.
         2) Auxiliary contacts.

E. Generator Set General Requirements:
   1. Prototype tested in accordance with NFPA 110 for Level 1 systems.
   2. Factory-assembled, with components mounted on suitable base.
   3. List and label engine generator assembly as complying with UL 2200.
   4. Power Factor: Unless otherwise indicated, specified power ratings are at 0.8 power factor for three phase voltages and 1.0 power factor for single phase voltages.
   5. Provide suitable guards to protect personnel from accidental contact with rotating parts, hot piping, and other potential sources of injury.
   6. Main Line Circuit Breakers: Provide factory-installed line side connections with suitable lugs for load side connections.

F. Service Conditions: Provide engine generator system and associated components suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.
   1. Altitude: _____ feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature: Between _____ and 104 degrees F.

G. Starting and Load Acceptance Requirements:
   1. Cranking Method: Cycle cranking complying with NFPA 110 (15 second crank period, followed by 15 second rest period, with cranking limiter time-out after 3 cycles), unless otherwise required.
   2. Cranking Limiter Time-Out: If generator set fails to start after specified cranking period, indicate overcrank alarm condition and lock-out generator set from further cranking until manually reset.
   3. Start Time: Capable of starting and achieving conditions necessary for load acceptance within 10 seconds (NFPA 110, Type 10).
   4. Maximum Load Step: Supports 100 percent of rated load in one step.
   5. Motor Starting Capability: Supports starting of motor load indicated with a maximum voltage dip of _____ percent.

H. Exhaust Emissions Requirements:
   1. Comply with federal (EPA), state, and local regulations applicable at the time of commissioning; include factory emissions certification with submittals.

2. Do not make modifications affecting generator set factory emissions certification without approval of manufacturer and Engineer. Where such modifications are made, provide field emissions testing as necessary for certification.

I. Sound Level Requirements:
1. Do not exceed _____ dBA when measured at 23 feet from generator set in free field (no sound barriers) while operating at full load; include manufacturer's sound data with submittals.
2. Comply with applicable noise level regulations.
a. Do not exceed _____ dBA when measured at property line.

2.03 ENGINE AND ENGINE ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

A. Provide engine with adequate horsepower to achieve specified power output at rated speed, accounting for alternator efficiency and parasitic loads.

B. Engine Fuel System - Gaseous (Spark Ignition):
1. Fuel Source: Natural gas.
2. Engine Fuel Connections: Provide suitable, approved flexible fuel lines for coupling engine to fuel source.
3. Provide components/features indicated and as necessary for operation and/or required by applicable codes, including but not limited to:
a. Carburetor.
b. Gas pressure regulators.
c. Fuel shutoff control valves.
d. Low gas pressure switches.

C. Engine Starting System:
1. System Type: Electric, with DC solenoid-activated starting motor(s).
2. Battery(s):
a. Battery Type: AGM TYPE LEAD ACID.
b. Battery Capacity: Size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature; capable of providing cranking through two complete periods of cranking limiter time-outs without recharging.
c. Provide battery rack, cables, and connectors suitable for the supplied battery(s); size battery cables according to manufacturer's recommendations for cable length to be installed.
3. Battery-Charging Alternator: Engine-driven, with integral solid-state voltage regulation.
4. Battery Charger:
a. Provide dual rate battery charger with automatic float and equalize charging modes and minimum rating of 10 amps; suitable for maintaining the supplied battery(s) at full charge without manual intervention.
b. Capable of returning supplied battery(s) from fully discharged to fully charged condition within 24 hours, as required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 applications while carrying normal loads.
c. Listed as complying with UL 1236.
d. Furnished with integral overcurrent protection; current limited to protect charger during engine cranking; reverse polarity protection.
e. Provide integral DC output ammeter and voltmeter with five percent accuracy.
f. Provide alarm output contacts as necessary for alarm indications.
5. Battery Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled battery heater to improve starting under cold ambient conditions.

D. Engine Speed Control System (Governor):
1. Single Engine Generator Sets (Not Operated in Parallel): Provide electronic isochronous governor for controlling engine speed/alternator frequency.

2. Frequency Regulation, Electronic Isochronous Governors: No change in frequency from no load to full load; plus/minus 0.25 percent at steady state.

E. Engine Lubrication System:
1. System Type: Full pressure, with engine-driven, positive displacement lubrication oil pump, replaceable full-flow oil filter(s), and dip-stick for oil level indication. Provide oil cooler where recommended by manufacturer.
2. Oil Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled oil heater to improve starting under cold ambient conditions.

F. Engine Cooling System:
1. System Type: Closed-loop, liquid-cooled, with unit-mounted radiator/fan and engine-driven coolant pump; suitable for providing adequate cooling while operating at full load under worst case ambient temperature.
2. Fan Guard: Provide suitable guard to protect personnel from accidental contact with fan.
3. Ducted Radiators: Where ducted radiator air discharge is to be field-installed, provide suitable radiator duct flange/adapter.
4. Coolant Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled coolant heater to improve starting under cold ambient conditions; size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature.

G. Engine Air Intake and Exhaust System:
1. Air Intake Filtration: Provide engine-mounted, replaceable, dry element filter.
2. Engine Exhaust Connection: Provide suitable, approved flexible connector for coupling engine to exhaust system.
3. Exhaust Silencer: Provide critical grade or better exhaust silencer with sound attenuation not less than basis of design; select according to manufacturer's recommendations to meet sound performance requirements, where specified.

2.04 ALTERNATOR (GENERATOR)

A. Alternator: 2POLE, 3600RPM, 60HZ OUTPUT revolving field, synchronous generator complying with NEMA MG 1; connected to engine with flexible coupling; voltage output configuration as indicated, with reconnectable leads for 3 phase alternators.

B. Exciter:
1. Exciter Type: Brushless; provide permanent magnet generator (PMG) excitation system; self-excited (shunt) systems are not permitted.
2. PMG Excitation Short-Circuit Current Support: Capable of sustaining 300 percent of rated output current for 10 seconds.
3. Voltage Regulation (with PMG excitation): Plus/minus 0.5 percent for any constant load from no load to full load.

C. Temperature Rise: Comply with UL 2200.

D. Insulation System: NEMA MG 1, Class H; suitable for alternator temperature rise.

E. Enclosure: NEMA MG 1, drip-proof.

F. Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than five percent.

G. Alternator Heater: Provide strip heater to prevent moisture condensation on alternator windings.

2.05 GENERATOR SET CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Provide microprocessor-based control system for automatic control, monitoring, and protection of generator set. Include sensors, wiring, and connections necessary for functions/indications specified.

B. Control Panel:
1. Control Panel Mounting: Unit-mounted unless otherwise indicated; vibration isolated.
2. Generator Set Control Functions:

a. Automatic Mode: Initiates generator set start/shutdown upon receiving corresponding signal from remote device (e.g. automatic transfer switch).
b. Manual Mode: Initiates generator set start/shutdown upon direction from operator.
c. Reset Mode: Clears all faults, allowing generator set restart after a shutdown.
d. Emergency Stop: Immediately shuts down generator set (without time delay) and prevents automatic restarting until manually reset.
e. Cycle Cranking: Programmable crank time, rest time, and number of cycles.
f. Time Delay: Programmable for shutdown (engine cooldown) and start (engine warmup).
g. Voltage Adjustment: Adjustable through range of plus/minus 5 percent.

3. Generator Set Status Indications:
   a. Voltage (Volts AC): Line-to-line, line-to-neutral for each phase.
   b. Current (Amps): For each phase.
   c. Frequency (Hz).
   d. Real power (W/kW).
   e. Reactive power (VAR/kVAR).
   f. Apparent power (VA/kVA).
   g. Power factor.
   h. Duty Level: Actual load as percentage of rated power.
   i. Engine speed (RPM).
   j. Battery voltage (Volts DC).
   k. Engine oil pressure.
   l. Engine coolant temperature.
   m. Engine run time.
   n. Generator powering load (position signal from transfer switch).
4. Generator Set Protection and Warning/Shutdown Indications:
   a. Comply with NFPA 110; configurable for NFPA 110 Level 1 or Level 2, or NFPA 99 systems including but not limited to the following protections/indications:
      1) Overcrank (shutdown).
      2) Low coolant temperature (warning).
      3) High coolant temperature (warning).
      4) High coolant temperature (shutdown).
      5) Low oil pressure (warning).
      6) Low oil pressure (shutdown).
      7) Overspeed (shutdown).
      8) Low fuel level (warning).
      9) Low coolant level (warning/shutdown).
      10) Generator control not in automatic mode (warning).
      11) High battery voltage (warning).
      12) Low cranking voltage (warning).
      13) Low battery voltage (warning).
      14) Battery charger failure (warning).
   b. In addition to NFPA 110 requirements, provide the following protections/indications:
      1) High AC voltage (shutdown).
      2) Low AC voltage (shutdown).
      3) High frequency (shutdown).
      4) Low frequency (shutdown).
      5) Overcurrent (shutdown).
   c. Provide contacts for local and remote common alarm.
   d. Provide lamp test function that illuminates all indicator lamps.
5. Other Control Panel Features:
   a. Event log.

C. Remote Annunciator:

1. Remote Annunciator Mounting: Wall-mounted; Provide flush-mounted annunciator for finished areas and surface-mounted annunciator for non-finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
2. Generator Set Status Indications:
   a. Generator powering load (via position signal from transfer switch).
   b. Communication functional.
3. Generator Set Warning/Shutdown Indications:
   a. Comply with NFPA 110; configurable for NFPA 110 Level 1 or Level 2, or NFPA 99 systems including but not limited to the following indications:
      1) Overcrank (shutdown).
      2) Low coolant temperature (warning).
      3) High coolant temperature (warning).
      4) High coolant temperature (shutdown).
      5) Low oil pressure (warning).
      6) Low oil pressure (shutdown).
      7) Overspeed (shutdown).
      8) Low fuel level (warning).
      9) Low coolant level (warning/shutdown).
      10) Generator control not in automatic mode (warning).
      11) High battery voltage (warning).
      12) Low cranking voltage (warning).
      13) Low battery voltage (warning).
      14) Battery charger failure (warning).
   b. Provide audible alarm with silence function.
   c. Provide lamp test function that illuminates all indicator lamps.

D. Remote Emergency Stop: Provide approved red, mushroom style remote emergency stop button where indicated or required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.06 GENERATOR SET ENCLOSURE

A. Enclosure Type: Sound attenuating, weather protective.

B. Enclosure Material: Steel or aluminum.

C. Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

D. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

E. Access Doors: Lockable, with all locks keyed alike.

F. Openings: Designed to prevent bird/rodent entry.

G. External Drains: Extend oil and coolant drain lines to exterior of enclosure for maintenance service.

H. Sound Attenuating Enclosures: Line enclosure with non-hydroscopic, self-extinguishing sound-attenuating material.

I. Utilize an upward discharging radiator hood.

J. Exhaust Silencers: Where exhaust silencers are mounted within enclosure in main engine compartment, insulate silencer to minimize heat dissipation as necessary for operation at rated load under worst case ambient temperature.

K. Enclosure Space Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled enclosure space heater to prevent condensation and improve starting under cold ambient conditions; size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Perform production tests on generator sets at factory to verify operation and performance characteristics prior to shipment. Include certified test report with submittals.

C. Generator Set production testing to include, at a minimum:
   1. Operation at rated load and rated power factor.
   2. Single step load pick-up.
   3. Transient and steady state voltage and frequency performance.
   4. Operation of safety shutdowns.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of generator sets and auxiliary equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that rough-ins for field connections are in the proper locations.

D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive equipment.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install generator sets and associated accessories in accordance with NECA/EGSA 404.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, mount generator set on properly sized, minimum 6 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

F. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

G. Use manufacturer's recommended oil and coolant, suitable for the worst case ambient temperatures.

H. Install day tank in accordance with Section 23 11 13.

I. Provide engine exhaust piping in accordance with Section 23 51 00, where not factory installed.
   1. Include piping expansion joints, piping insulation, thimble, condensation trap/drain, rain cap, hangers/supports, etc. as indicated or as required.
   2. Do not exceed manufacturer's maximum back pressure requirements.

J. Install exhaust silencer in accordance with Section 23 51 00, where not factory installed.

K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

L. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to prepare and start systems and perform inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.

C. Notify Owner and Architect Engineer at least two weeks prior to scheduled inspections and tests.

D. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

E. Provide all equipment, tools, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing, including load bank and fuel.

F. Preliminary inspection and testing to include, at a minimum:

1. Inspect each system component for damage and defects.
2. Verify tightness of mechanical and electrical connections are according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
3. Check for proper oil and coolant levels.

G. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Perform acceptance test in accordance with NFPA 110.

I. Inspection and testing to include, at a minimum:
1. Verify compliance with starting and load acceptance requirements.
2. Verify voltage and frequency; make required adjustments as necessary.
3. Verify phase sequence.
4. Verify control system operation, including safety shutdowns.
5. Verify operation of auxiliary equipment and accessories (e.g. battery charger, heaters, etc.).
6. Perform load tests in accordance with NFPA 110 (1.5 hour building load test followed by 2 hour full load test).

J. Provide field emissions testing where necessary for certification.

K. Sound Level Tests: Measure sound levels for compliance with specified requirements. Identify and report ambient noise conditions.

L. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

M. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
4. Location: At project site.

E. After successful acceptance test and just prior to Substantial Completion, replace air, oil, and fuel filters and fill fuel storage tank.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed engine generator system from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide to Owner a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of engine generator system for two years from date of Substantial Completion; Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

C. During 1 year warranty periond conduct site visit at least once every three months to perform inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance. Submit report to Owner indicating maintenance performed along with evaluations and recommendations.

D. Maintain an on-site log listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 36 00
TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.

C. NEMA ICS 10 Part 1 - Industrial Control and Systems Part 1: Electromechanical AC Transfer Switch Equipment; 2020.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 1008 - Transfer Switch Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate compatibility of transfer switches to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
   3. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   4. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
   5. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Maintenance contracts.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following:
   1. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Transfer Switches:
   1. Generac Power Systems: www.generac.com/industrial/#sle.

2.02 TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Provide complete power transfer system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Applications:
   1. Utilize open transition transfer unless otherwise indicated or required.

D. Construction Type: Either "contactor type" (open contact) or "breaker type" (enclosed contact) transfer switches complying with specified requirements are acceptable.

E. Comply with NEMA ICS 10 Part 1, and list and label as complying with UL 1008 for the classification of the intended application (e.g. emergency, optional standby).

F. Do not use double throw safety switches or other equipment not specifically designed for power transfer applications and listed as transfer switch equipment.

G. Load Classification: Classified for total system load (any combination of motor, electric discharge lamp, resistive, and tungsten lamp loads with tungsten lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of the continuous current rating) unless otherwise indicated or required.

H. Switching Methods:
   1. Open Transition:
      a. Provide break-before-make transfer without a neutral position that is not connected to either source, and with interlocks to prevent simultaneous connection of the load to both sources.
   2. Obtain control power for transfer operation from line side of source to which the load is to be transferred.

I. Service Conditions: Provide transfer switches suitable for continuous operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.

J. Enclosures:
   1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

K. Short Circuit Current Rating:

L. Service Entrance Rated Transfer Switches:
   1. Furnished with integral disconnecting and overcurrent protective device on the primary/normal source and with ground-fault protection where indicated.
   2. Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install transfer switches plumb and level.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transfer switches on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

H. Identify transfer switches and associated system wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed transfer switches from subsequent construction operations.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide to Owner a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of transfer switches for two years from date of Substantial Completion; Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 41 13
LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Strike (air) terminals and interconnecting conductors.

B. Grounding and bonding for lightning protection.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Surge Protection for Wiring Systems: Specified in individual system requirements.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 780 - Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems; 2020.

B. UL 96 - Lightning Protection Components; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination with Concrete Work: Coordinate the embedding of lightning protection components in concrete.

B. Coordination with Roofing Work: Ensure adequate attachment of strike terminals and conductors without damage to roofing.

C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a meeting at least at least two weeks prior to commencement of any work affected by lightning protection system requirements to discuss prerequisites and coordination required by other installers; require attendance by representatives of installers whose work will be affected.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location and layout of air terminals, grounding electrodes, and bonding connections to structure and other metal objects. Include terminal, electrode, and conductor sizes, and connection and termination details.

1. Where conductors or grounds are to be embedded or concealed in other construction, submit shop drawings at least 30 days prior to start of construction.
2. If concrete-encased grounds are to be used and are not shown in Contract Documents, provide sufficient data to determine concrete encasement dimensions and location.
3. Include data on actual ground resistance determined by field measurement in accordance with NFPA 780.
4. Include engineering analysis of equalization of potential to metal bodies within the structure.
5. Include access panels, test holes, and disconnecting means for maintenance.

C. Product Data: Provide dimensions and materials of each component, indication of testing agency listing, and installation instructions.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Installation Certification: Submit copy of certification agency's approval.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide recommended inspection and testing plan, including recommended intervals, to achieve periodic maintenance as recommended in NFPA 780; provide customized plan reflecting actual installation configuration with specific installed components identified.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air terminals, grounding electrodes, bonding connections, and routing of system conductors in project record documents.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of each referenced system design standard on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in lightning protection equipment with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Designer Qualifications: Person or entity, employed by installer, who specializes in lightning protection system design with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Installer Qualifications: Capable of providing the specified certification of the installed system.

E. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Lightning Protection Components:
   1. allG Fabrication; _____: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
   2. Harger Lightning and Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
   3. National Lightning Protection Corporation: www.theprotectionsource.com/#sle.
   4. Robbins Lightning, Inc: www.robbinslightning.com/#sle.
   5. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Lightning Protection System: Provide complete system complying with NFPA 780, including air terminals, bonding, interconnecting conductors and grounding electrodes.
   1. Provide system that protects:
      a. The entire structure.
      b. Open air areas within 100 feet of exterior walls at grade level.
      c. Open air areas within building footprint.
   2. Coordinate with other grounding and bonding systems specified.
   3. Treat isolated non-grounded protruding metal items as specified by NFPA 780 for heavy-duty stacks.
   4. Determine ground resistance by field measurement.
   5. Provide copper, bronze, or stainless steel components, except where aluminum is allowed by NFPA 780.
   6. Provide disconnecting means and access panels or similar devices to allow complete periodic inspection and testing as described by NFPA 780 Annex D.
   7. Provide system certified by Underwriters Laboratories or the Lightning Protection Institute.

B. Strike Terminals: Provide strike (air) terminals on the following:
   1. Roofs.
   2. Penthouse roofs.
   3. Parapets.
   4. Roof mounted equipment.
   5. Stacks.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. All Components: Complying with applicable requirements of UL 96.

B. Strike (Air) Terminals: Aluminum, solid, with adhesive bases for single-ply roof installations.

C. Grounding Rods: Solid copper.

D. Ground Plate: Copper.

E. Conductors: Aluminum cable.

F. Connectors and Splicers: Aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Coordinate work with installation of roofing and exterior and interior finishes.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with referenced system standards and as required for specified certification.

B. Connect conductors using exothermic welding process; protect adjacent construction elements and finishes from damage.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Perform visual inspection as specified in NFPA 780 as if this were a periodic follow-up inspection.

C. Perform continuity testing as specified in NFPA 780 as if this were testing for periodic maintenance.

D. Obtain the services of the specified certification agency to provide inspection and certification of the lightning protection system, including performance of any other testing required by that agency.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 43 00
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surge protective devices for service entrance locations.

B. Surge protective devices for distribution locations.

C. Surge protective devices for branch panelboard locations.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 24 13 - Switchboards.

C. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.

1.04 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. EMI/RFI: Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference.

B. SPD: Surge Protective Device.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.

C. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate size and location of overcurrent device compatible with the actual surge protective device and location to be installed. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to ordering equipment.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include detailed component information, voltage, surge current ratings, repetitive surge current capacity, voltage protection rating (VPR) for all protection modes, maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), nominal discharge current (I-n), short circuit current rating (SCCR), connection means including any required external overcurrent protection, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, service condition requirements, and installed features.
   1. SPDs with EMI/RFI filter: Include noise attenuation performance.

C. Shop Drawings: Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections with wire and circuit breaker/fuse sizes.

D. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with the following standards:
   1. UL 1449.
   2. UL 1283 (for Type 2 SPDs).

E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include information on status indicators and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

H. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

I. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of surge protective devices.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide minimum five year warranty covering repair or replacement of surge protective devices showing evidence of failure due to defective materials or workmanship.

C. Exclude surge protective devices from any clause limiting warranty responsibility for acts of nature, including lightning, stated elsewhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Field-Installed, Externally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
   1. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
   2. Schneider Electric; Square D Brand Surgelogic Products: www.surgelogic.com.

B. Factory-installed, Internally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
   1. Same as manufacturer of equipment containing surge protective device, to provide complete listed assembly including SPD.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Source Limitations: Provide surge protective devices produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.

2.02 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled surge protective devices (SPDs) for 60 Hz service; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended; system voltage as indicated on the drawings.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide field-installed, externally-mounted or factory-installed, internally-mouonted SPDs.

C. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 when connected on line side of service disconnect overcurrent device and Type 1 or 2 when connected on load side of service disconnect overcurrent device.

D. Protected Modes:
   1. Wye Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.

E. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs):
   1. 208Y/120V System Voltage: Not more than 1,000 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 1,200 V for L-L mode.
   2. 480Y/277V System Voltage: Not more than 1,500 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 2,000 V for L-L mode.

F. UL 1449 Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115% of nominal system voltage.

G. Enclosure Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   1. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.
   2. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.

H. Mounting for Field-installed, Externally Mounted SPDs: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following locations:
   1. Provide surface-mounted SPD where mounted in non-public areas or adjacent to surface-mounted equipment.
   2. Provide flush-mounted SPD where mounted in public areas or adjacent to flush-mounted equipment.

I. Equipment Containing Factory-installed, Internally Mounted SPDs: Listed and labeled as a complete assembly including SPD.
   1. Switchboards: See Section 26 24 13.
   2. Panelboards: See Section 26 24 16.

2.03 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR SERVICE ENTRANCE LOCATIONS

2.04 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR DISTRIBUTION LOCATIONS

2.05 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR BRANCH PANELBOARD LOCATIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the service voltage and configuration marked on the SPD are consistent with the service voltage and configuration at the location to be installed.

C. Verify system grounding and bonding is in accordance with Section 26 05 26, including bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems where applicable. Do not energize SPD until deficiencies have been corrected.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

C. Unless indicated otherwise, connect service entrance surge protective device on load side of service disconnect main overcurrent device.

D. Do not energize SPD until bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems is complete in accordance with Section 26 05 26 where applicable. Replace SPDs damaged by improper or missing neutral-ground bond.

E. Disconnect SPD prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPD connected.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS Section 7.19.1.

D. Procure services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's reports with field quality control submittals.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Emergency lighting units.

C. Ballasts and drivers.

D. Fluorescent emergency power supply units.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

F. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns; 2006.

B. ANSI C82.1 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballast - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast; 2004.

C. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.

D. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015, with Errata (2017).

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

F. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.

G. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.

H. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices; 2020.

I. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
   2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
   2. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.
   3. Fluorescent Emergency Power Supply Unit: Include list of compatible lamp configurations and associated lumen output.

D. Certificates for Dimming Ballasts: Manufacturer's documentation of compatibility with dimming controls to be installed.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for linear fluorescent ballasts.

C. Provide 5-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.

D. Provide 10-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

E. Provide 3-year full warranty for fluorescent emergency power supply units.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two of each plastic lens type.

C. Furnish one replacement lamps for each lamp type.

D. Furnish two of each ballast type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

E. Provide products complying with Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) requirements.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

G. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

H. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

I. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
   2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.

J. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.

K. LED Luminaires:
   1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

L. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.

M. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.

B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

C. Battery:
1. Sealed maintenance-free lead calcium unless otherwise indicated.
2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.

D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.

E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

G. Accessories:
1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
3. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
4. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

2.04 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Alloy LED; www.alloyled.com/#sle.
2. General Electric Company/GE Lighting: www.gelighting.com/#sle.
3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
4. OSRAM Sylvania, Inc: www.osram.us/ds/#sle.
5. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; www.usa.lighting.philips.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
7. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide ballasts produced by a single manufacturer.
8. Where a specific manufacturer or model is indicated elsewhere in the luminaire schedule or on the drawings, substitutions are not permitted unless explicitly indicated.

B. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
3. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.

C. Dimmable LED Drivers:
1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

F. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 05 48.

G. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

H. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
   2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
   3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
   4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
   5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
   6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
   7. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

I. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
   2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

J. Suspended Luminaires:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
   2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.

3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet between supports.
4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
5. Unless otherwise indicated, support pendants from swivel hangers.

K. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

L. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).

M. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

N. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within fixture; use flexible conduit.

O. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

P. Emergency Lighting Units:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

Q. Remote Ballasts: Install in accessible location as indicated or as required to complete installation, using conductors per manufacturer's recommendations not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length to luminaire.

R. Identify luminaires connected to emergency power system in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

S. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 014000.

D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

E. Test self-powered exit signs and emergency lighting units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect Engineer.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect Engineer. Secure locking fittings in place.

B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect Engineer or authority having jurisdiction.

C. Aim and adjust fixtures as indicated.

D. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.

C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.

D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect Engineer, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps, ballasts, modules, drivers, etc that have failed..

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior luminaires.

B. Ballasts.

C. Lamps.

D. Poles & accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for concrete bases for poles.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO LTS - Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signal; 2013 (Revised 2019).

B. ANSI O5.1 - American National Standard for Wood Poles - Specifications and Dimensions; 2017.

C. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code; 2017.

D. IES LM-63 - IESNA Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).

E. AASHTO LTS-5 - American Association of Highway and Transportation Officials - Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries, and Traffic Signals; 5th Edition, 2009

F. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.

G. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015, with Errata (2017).

H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

I. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2006.

J. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.

K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
2. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.06 STRUCTURAL DESIGN CRITERIA FOR POLES

A. Design Standard: Structural design of the poles and foundations shall meet the following design standard: AASHTO LTS, 5th Edition, Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries, and Traffic Signals, 2009.

B. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire, supports, miscellaneous equipment that will be installed on the pole, and the weight of the pole.

C. Live Load: 500 lb (2224 N) load distributed as stated in the referenced design standard.

D. Ice Load: Load as indicated in the referenced design standard.

E. Wind Load: Pressure from wind on the luminaires, supports, miscellaneous equipment on the pole, and the pole calculated and applied as indicated in the referenced design standard.
   1. Basic Wind Speed: As indicated in the design standard for the area where the pole will be installed or the design speed indicated on the structural drawings. Whichever is higher.
   2. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
   3. Minimum Design Life: 50 years.
   4. Velocity Conversion Factor: from AASHTO LTS-5 Table 3-2. Minimum 1.0.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
   2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution.
   3. Provide structural calculations for each pole proposed for substitution.
   4. Detail equipment drawings indicating dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, assembly instructions, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   5. Anchor bolt templates for each different pole with a plan indicating where each template applies.
   6. Design calculations signed and sealed by an engineer licensed to practice in the state where the project is located for the design of the poles and foundation.
   7. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
   2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
   3. Lamps: Include rated life and initial and mean lumen output.
   4. Poles: Include information on maximum supported effective projected area (EPA) and weight for the design wind speed.

D. Certificates for Poles and Accessories: Manufacturer's documentation that products are suitable for the luminaires to be installed and comply with designated structural design criteria.

E. Special Inspection Reports: For the foundation installation including the drilling of piers or subgrade of footings and installation of anchor bolts.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Lamps: One of each type and wattage.

I. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC).

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

C. Store and handle poles and fixtures to prevent damage prior to installation..

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Furnish bolt templates and pole mounting accessories to installer of pole foundations.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two of each type and wattage lamp installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

G. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.

H. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
   2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.

I. LED Luminaires:
   1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.03 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting: www.gelighting.com/#sle.
   2. OSRAM Sylvania, Inc: www.osram.us/ds/#sle.
   3. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; www.usa.lighting.philips.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   5. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide ballasts produced by a single manufacturer.

B. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
   1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
   2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

2.04 LAMPS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting: www.gelighting.com/#sle.
   2. Osram Sylvania: www.sylvania.com/#sle.
   3. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; www.usa.lighting.philips.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   5. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, provide lamps produced by a single manufacturer.

B. Lamps - General Requirements:
   1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
   2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
   3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
   4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect Engineer to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

2.05 POLES

A. Structural Requirements: Comply with AASHTO LTS-5
   1. Wind Load Strength: As determined by structural calculations at height above grade within allowable stress for material, without permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Crieteia for Pole Selection" Article.

2. Structural Analysis: For each pole, mulitply the actual EPA (equivalent projected area) of luminaires and components by a factor of 1.15 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength and deflection analysis.
3. Pole Foundations:
    a. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place concrete with anchor bolts to match pole-base plate. Concrete, reinforcing, and formwork are specified in Divsion 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Power-Installed Screw Foundations may be used for poles less than 59' in height if approved by the architect/engineer. Submit calculations and details to archiect/engineer for approval.

B. All Poles:
1. Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
2. Structural Design Criteria:
    a. Comply with AASHTO LTS.
    b. Wind Load: Include effective projected area (EPA) of luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
    c. Dead Load: Include weight of proposed luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories.
3. Material: Steel, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Shape: Square straight, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Finish: Match luminaire finish, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Mounting: Install on concrete foundation, height as indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Unless otherwise indicated, provide with the following features/accessories:
    a. Top cap.
    b. Handhole.
    c. Anchor bolts with leveling nuts or leveling shims.
    d. Anchor base cover.
    e. Brackets.

C. Metal Poles: Provide ground lug, accessible from handhole or transformer base.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

F. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 05 48.

G. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

H. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

I. Pole-Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Maintain the following minimum clearances:
      a. Comply with IEEE C2.
      b. Comply with utility company requirements.
   2. Foundation-Mounted Poles:
      a. Provide cast-in-place concrete foundations for poles as indicated, in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
         1) Install anchor bolts plumb per template furnished by pole manufacturer.
         2) Position conduits to enter pole shaft.
      b. Install foundations plumb.
      c. Install poles plumb, using leveling nuts or shims as required to adjust to plumb.
      d. Tighten anchor bolt nuts to manufacturer's recommended torque.
      e. Install non-shrink grout between pole anchor base and concrete foundation, leaving small channel for condensation drainage.
      f. Install anchor base covers or anchor bolt covers as indicated.
   3. Grounding:
      a. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, metal poles, and foundation reinforcement to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
      b. Provide supplementary ground rod electrode as specified in Section 26 05 26 at each pole bonded to grounding system as indicated.
   4. Install separate service conductors, 12 AWG copper, from each luminaire down to handhole for connection to branch circuit conductors.
   5. Install non-breakaway in-line fuse holders and fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 in pole handhole or transformer base for each ungrounded conductor.

J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

L. Install lamps in each luminaire.

M. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, and metal poles to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor. Provide supplementary grounding electrode at each pole.

3.04 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Handling Poles: Use web fabric slings, not chains or cables to hoist and set poles.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on drawings:
   1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 5'
   2. Underground utility lines: 10'
   3. Trees: 15' from edge of tree trunk.

C. Drilled Pier or Footing Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts per the template provided by the pole manufacturer. Concrete work shall be as specified in Division 03 Section: "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   1. Mount pole using leveling nuts tightened to the torque level as recommended by the pole manufacturer.
   2. Grout void between base plate and foundation if recommended by the manufacturer. If the manufacturer recommends grouting the base plates use a short piece of 1/2 diameter plastic pipe to make a drain hole through the grout.

D. Embedded Poles with Compacted Earth Backfill: Set poles to depth below the finish grade as indicated on the drawings but not less than

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 014000. Final inspection, testing and adjusting must be done at night.

D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect Engineer.

F. Measure illumination levels to verify conformance with performance requirements. Take measurements during night sky, without moon or with heavy overcast clouds effectively obscuring moon.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect Engineer. Secure locking fittings in place.

B. Luminaires with Field-Rotatable Optics: Position optics according to manufacturer's instructions to achieve lighting distribution as indicated or as directed by Architect Engineer.

C. Aim and adjust luminaires to provide illumination levels and distribution indicated on Drawings.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.

C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosure.

D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect Engineer, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 27 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other communications work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.

D. BICSI ITSIMM - Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual, 7th Edition; 2017.

E. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.

F. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e.

J. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
   5. Notify Architect Engineer of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cable supports, channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.

C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

D. Derating Calculations for Fiberglass Channel/Strut Framing Systems: Indicate load ratings adjusted for applicable service conditions.

E. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.

F. Installer's qualification statement.

G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications for Field Welding: See Section 05 50 00.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
      a. TIA-569.
      b. NFPA 70.
      c. Applicable building code.
      d. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of communications work.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
   4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported with minimum safety factor of _____. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
   7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: See Section 05 50 00.

C. Conduit Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit to be supported.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.

b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
d. nVent; Caddy: www.nvent.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
3. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

D. Noncontinuous Cable Supports: Suitable for cables to be supported, including but not limited to J-hooks, bridle rings, drive rings, and flexible harnesses/slings.
1. Applications:
a. Do not exceed 5 feet between cable supports.
b. Maximum Number of Cables per Cable Support:
1) J-Hooks: 50, regardless of capacity.
c. Allowable Cable Types:
1) J-Hooks: Category 3, Category 5e, and Category 6.
2. J-Hooks: Noncontinuous cabling support with removable top retainer clip.
a. Material: Use galvanized steel, factory-painted steel, or stainless steel.
b. Provide support surfaces with smooth, beveled edges and radius not less than minimum allowable bend radius of cables supported.
c. Provide multitiered J-hooks where required to support multiple cabling systems.
d. Color coding to be visible from below after installation.

E. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers:
a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
b. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: www.unistrut.us/#sle.
c. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
e. Source Limitations: Furnish channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by single manufacturer.
2. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
3. Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channel/Strut Used as Raceway, Where Indicated: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
5. Channel Material:
a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
6. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
7. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.

G. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
b. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
c. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.

H. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: www.unistrut.us/#sle.
   b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
   c. nVent; Caddy: www.nvent.com/#sle.
   d. PHP Systems/Design: www.phpsd.com/#sle.
   e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Description: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
3. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
4. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
5. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.

I. Rooftop Support Systems for Metal Roofs:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware for field assembly of supports.
3. Standing-Seam Metal Roofs: Use nonpenetrating fasteners that utilize mechanical clamping action for attachment.
4. Exposed-Fastener Metal Roofs: Use piercing fasteners with rubber gaskets.

J. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
   a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
   b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
   c. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
   d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
   e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
3. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
4. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
5. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
6. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
7. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
8. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
9. Wood: Use wood screws.
10. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
11. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
12. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
13. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
   a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
   b. Comply with MFMA-4.
   c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
   d. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
14. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1, BICSI ITSIMM, and BICSI N1.

C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from roof deck.

G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

H. Provide required seismic controls.

I. Field Welding, Where Approved by Architect Engineer: See Section 05 50 00.

J. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

K. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

L. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

M. Remove temporary supports.

N. Identify independent communications component support wires above accessible ceilings, where permitted, with color distinguishable from other support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 27 05 33.13

CONDUIT FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
B. Stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
C. Aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC).
D. Galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
E. Stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
F. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
G. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
H. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
I. Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
J. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
K. Electrical nonmetallic tubing (ENT).
L. Inside-plant flexible nonmetallic communications raceway/innerduct.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.
B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.
C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit -- Aluminum (ERMC-A); 2020.
D. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
E. BICSI ITSIMM - Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual, 7th Edition; 2017.
F. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.
G. BICSI TDMM - Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition; 2014.
H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
I. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.
J. NECA 102 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit; 2004.
K. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2017.
L. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
M. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.
N. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.
O. NEMA TC 13 - Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT); 2014 (Reaffirmed 2019).
P. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
Q. TIA-568.0 - Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises; 2020e.

R. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e.

S. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

T. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

U. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

V. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

W. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

X. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Y. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Z. UL 797A - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Aluminum and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

AA. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

AB. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

AC. UL 1653 - Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

AD. UL 2024 - Standard for Cable Routing Assemblies and Communications Raceways; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

AE. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of cables to be installed.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
   3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
   4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
   5. Notify Architect Engineer of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not begin installation of communications cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, TIA-569, BICSI ITSIMM, BICSI TDMM, manufacturers' instructions, and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most

restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:
   1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or rigid PVC conduit.
   2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or rigid PVC conduit.
   3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or rigid PVC conduit.
   4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) where emerging from underground.
   5. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows for bends.
   6. Where galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection.
   7. Where galvanized rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection for minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges.

D. Embedded Within Concrete:
   1. Within Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or rigid PVC conduit. Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.
   2. Within Slab Above Ground: Not permitted.

E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or inside-plant flexible nonmetallic communications raceway/innerduct.

H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or schedule 80 rigid PVC conduit.
   1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
      b. Where exposed below 20 feet in warehouse areas.

K. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
   1. Locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. High traffic industrial and warehouse areas where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
      b. Where exposed below 20 feet in industrial manufacturing areas.

L. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

M. Exposed, Exterior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
   1. Exterior locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. Where exposed to vehicular traffic below 20 feet.

N. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

O. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

P. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
   1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
   2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
   3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Motorized equipment.

Q. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-569.

B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.

C. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete communications pathway.

D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.

E. Maximum Number of Communications Outlet Boxes per Continuous Conduit Homerun: Two.

F. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Communications Outlet Box: 1-inch trade size.
   2. Continuous Conduit Homerun Serving One Communications Outlet Box: 1-inch trade size.
   3. Continuous Conduit Homerun Serving Two Communications Outlet Boxes: 1-inch trade size.

G. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70, TIA-569, and BICSI TDMM, but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified. Where specified standards differ, comply with most stringent.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

B. Fittings:
   1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
   2. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
      a. Where not subject to severe corrosive influence, stainless steel or aluminum fittings may be used.
      b. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
   5. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
      a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.04 STAINLESS STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
   2. Gibson Stainless & Specialty, Inc: www.gibsonstainless.com/#sle.
   3. Patriot Industries, a division of Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC: www.patriotsas.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC stainless steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.
   1. Material: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
      b. Eaton: www.eaton.com/#sle.

c. Gibson Stainless & Specialty, Inc: www.gibsonstainless.com/#sle.
d. Patriot Industries, a division of Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC: www.patriotsas.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A.
3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
4. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
6. Conduit Bodies: Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.

2.05 ALUMINUM RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC aluminum rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.5 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A
3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
4. Material: Use aluminum.
5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
6. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.06 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

C. Fittings:
1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.

2. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    a. Where not subject to severe corrosive influence, stainless steel or aluminum fittings may be used.
    b. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
5. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
    a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.07 STAINLESS STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
    a. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
    b. Eaton: www.eaton.com/#sle.
    c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
4. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
6. Conduit Bodies: Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.

2.08 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
    a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
    b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
    c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
4. Conduit Bodies: Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.

2.09 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
   2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
   3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
      b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
      a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
   4. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
      a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.10 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
   2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
   3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
   4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
      b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
      c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
      a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
      a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
   5. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
      a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.11 STAINLESS STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT stainless steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.
   1. Material: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
   5. Damp or Wet Locations, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
   6. Conduit Bodies: Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.

2.12 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ABB; Carlon: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
   2. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
   3. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
   4. Heritage Plastics, a division of Atkore International: www.heritageplastics.com/#sle.
   5. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.
   3. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
      a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.13 ELECTRICAL NONMETALLIC TUBING (ENT)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ABB; Carlon: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
   2. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
   3. IPEX, a division of Aliaxis: www.ipexna.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type ENT electrical nonmetallic tubing complying with NEMA TC 13 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1653.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of ENT to be connected.
   2. Use solvent-welded type fittings.
   3. Solvent-Welded Fittings: Rigid PVC fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; suitable for use with ENT.

2.14 INSIDE-PLANT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY/INNERDUCT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Eastern Wire + Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.easternwire.com/#sle.
   2. Endot Industries: www.endot.com/#sle.
   3. Premier Conduit: www.premierconduit.com/#sle.

4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Flexible, corrugated, nonmetallic communications raceway and associated fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 2024; also suitable for installation as innerduct.

C. Raceway Applications: Use listed plenum raceway unless otherwise indicated.

D. Use only with approved cables in accordance with listing.

E. Color: Orange, unless otherwise indicated.

2.15 ACCESSORIES

A. Inside-Plant Fabric Innerduct:
1. Listed as complying with UL 2024; plenum rated.

B. Outside-Plant Fabric Innerduct:
1. Designed for installation in underground raceways.

C. Outside-Plant HDPE Innerduct: Smooth interior wall; orange unless otherwise indicated.

D. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch.

E. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.

F. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

G. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.

H. Foam Conduit Sealant:
1. Removable, two-part, closed-cell foam, specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
3. Rated to hold minimum of 10 ft water head pressure.

I. Sealing Compound for Hazardous/Classified Location Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with particular fittings to be installed.

J. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.

K. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.

L. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.

M. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

N. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.

O. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1, BICSI ITSIMM, and BICSI N1.

C. Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 102.

E. Galvanized Steel Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.

F. Galvanized Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Install in accordance with NECA 101.

G. Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit: Install in accordance with NECA 111.

H. Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT): Install in accordance with NECA 111.

I. Conduit Routing:
   1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
   4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Electrical rooms.
      b. Communications rooms.
      c. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
      a. Across floors.
      b. Across roofs.
      c. Across top of parapet walls.
      d. Across building exterior surfaces.
   6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
   7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
   8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of two 90-degree bend(s) between pull points.
      a. The equivalent of three 90-degree bends between pull points is permitted only under conditions described in BICSI TDMM.
   9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 100 feet between pull points.
   10. Arrange conduit to provide minimum bend radii in accordance with BICSI TDMM.
   11. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
   12. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
   13. Maintain recommended separation from sources of EMI greater than 5 kVA in accordance with BICSI ITSIMM and BICSI TDMM.
   14. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
   15. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Heaters.
      b. Hot water piping.
      c. Flues.
   16. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.

J. Conduit Support:
   1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide required seismic controls.
3. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
4. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
5. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
   a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
6. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple, parallel, surface-mounted conduits.
7. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
8. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple, parallel, suspended conduits.
9. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
10. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
11. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
12. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.

K. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Terminate outside-plant entrance conduits at 4 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
7. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
8. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect cables.
9. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

L. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves and/or slots for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 07 84 00.

M. Underground Installation:
   1. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
      a. Underground, Exterior: 18 inches.
      b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
   2. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length.
   3. Provide copper conductor for use with toning location in conduit systems where only nonmetallic fiber optic cables are installed.

N. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
   1. Maximum Conduit Size: 1-inch trade size unless otherwise approved.
   2. Install conduits within middle one third of slab thickness.
   3. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.

O. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated; see Section 03 30 00.

P. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed cables or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
   1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
   2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
   3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

Q. Conduit Sealing:
   1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
      b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
      c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
      d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
   2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
      b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
   3. Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous/classified locations, provide identified/listed sealing fittings as approved by authorities having jurisdiction; locate as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.

R. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and innerduct/cell, and in each conduit where cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

S. Provide grounding and bonding.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 10 00
STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Communications system design requirements.

B. Communications pathways.

C. Communications equipment room fittings.

D. Communications outlets.

E. Communications grounding and bonding.

F. Communications identification.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products.

E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

F. Section 27 05 33.13 - Conduit for Communications Systems.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. TIA-526-7 - Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant; 2015a.

D. TIA-526-14 - Optical Power Loss Measurement of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; 2015c.

E. TIA-568 (SET) - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2019.

F. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e.

G. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2017c.

H. TIA-607 - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2019d.

I. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Communications Service Provider.
2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

4. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Arrange for Communications Service Provider to provide service.

C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Communications Service Provider representative.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).

D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

F. Test Plan: Complete and detailed plan, with list of test equipment, procedures for inspection and testing, and intended test date; submit at least 60 days prior to intended test date.

G. Field Test Reports.

H. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on drawings.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.

B. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.
3. Employing BICSI Registered Cabling Installation Technicians (RCIT) for supervision of all work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).
2. Comply with Communications Service Provider requirements.

3. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
4. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
5. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.

B. Main Distribution Frame (MDF): Centrally located support structure for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets, functioning as point of presence to external service provider.
1. Locate main distribution frame as indicated on the drawings.

C. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

2.02 PATHWAYS

A. Conduit: See section 27 05 33.13.

B. Cable Trays: See Section 26 05 36.

2.03 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

A. Backboards: Interior grade plywood without voids, 3/4 inch thick; UL-labeled fire-retardant.
1. Size: As indicated on drawings.
2. Do not paint.

2.04 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 26 05 33.16.
1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
a. Voice Only Outlets: 4 inch by 2 inch by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 50 by 54 mm) trade size.
b. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.

B. Wall Plates:
1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.
2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
3. Capacity:
a. Voice Only Outlets: _____ ports.
b. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: _____ ports.
4. Wall Plate Material/Finish - Flush-Mounted Outlets: Match wiring device and wall plate finishes specified in Section 26 27 26.

2.05 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. Comply with TIA-607.

B. Comply with Section 26 05 26.

2.06 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606.

B. Comply with Section 26 05 53.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), BICSI N1, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.

B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.

C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
   1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
   2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
   3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
   4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.

B. Outlet Boxes:
   1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
      a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
         1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.
         2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 54 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
         3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
      b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Provide minimum of 24 inches horizontal separation between flush mounted outlet boxes installed on opposite sides of fire rated walls.
      d. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.
      e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.
      f. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

A. Cabling:
   1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
   2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
   3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
   4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.

B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
   1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches.
   2. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches.
   3. At Outlets - Optical Fiber: 39 inches.

C. Copper Cabling:
   1. Category 5e and Above: Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than 1/2 inch from point of termination.
   2. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
   3. Use T568B wiring configuration.

D. Fiber Optic Cabling:

1. Prepare for pulling by cutting outer jacket for 10 inches from end, leaving strength members exposed. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye.
2. Support vertical cable at intervals as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Wall-Mounted Racks and Enclosures:
1. Install to plywood backboards only, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mount so height of topmost panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.

F. Floor-Mounted Racks and Enclosures: Permanently anchor to floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Floor-Mounted Enclosures: Connect adjacent cabinets together and remove interior side panels.

H. Identification:
1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.
3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.

C. Visual Inspection:
1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
4. Inspect patch cords for complete labels.

D. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
1. Test backbone cables after termination but before cross-connection.
2. Test backbone cables for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between connectors and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield.
3. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
4. Category 3 Backbone: Perform attenuation test.
5. Category 3 Links: Test each pair for short circuit continuity, short to ground, crosses, reversed polarity, operational and ring-back, and dial tone.
6. Category 5e and Above Backbone: Perform near end cross talk (NEXT) and attenuation tests.
7. Category 5e and Above Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.

E. Testing - Fiber Optic Cabling:
1. Backbone: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation test using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures; perform verification acceptance tests and factory reel tests.
2. Multimode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-14.
3. Single Mode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-7.
4. Links: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests and field reel tests.

F. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 28 10 00
ACCESS CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Access control system requirements.

B. Access control units and software.

C. Access control point peripherals, including readers and keypads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Electrically operated door hardware, for interface with access control system.

C. Section 11 12 00 - Parking Control Equipment: Parking gates, for interface with access control system.

D. Section 14 24 00 - Hydraulic Elevators: For interface with access control system.

E. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.

G. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

H. Section 28 20 00 - Video Surveillance: For interface with access control system.

I. Section 28 31 11 - Building Intrusion Detection: For interface with access control system.

J. Section 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm: For interface with access control system.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Access Control Cloud Services: Subscription-based hosted application utilizing Software as a Service (SaaS) delivery model in lieu of on-premises servers/software.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. UL 294 - Access Control System Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

E. UL 1076 - Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide suitable door hardware as required for both access control functionality and code compliance.
   2. Coordinate the placement of readers with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide power for equipment at required locations.
   4. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Access Control Cloud Services:
   1. Subscription fees to be paid by Owner.

2. Obtain Owner approval of subscription fees and terms of service prior to submittal.

C. Preinstallation Meetings:
1. Conduct meeting with facility representative to review reader and equipment locations.
2. Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss access control system interface requirements.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations of system components and proposed size, type, and routing of conduits and/or cables. Include elevations and details of proposed equipment arrangements. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams. Include requirements for interface with other systems.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each system component. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, finishes, service condition requirements, and installed features.

D. Design Data: Standby battery/UPS calculations.

E. Certify that proposed system design and components meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Evidence of qualifications for manufacturer.

G. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

H. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).

I. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

J. Manufacturer’s detailed field testing procedures.

K. Field quality control test reports.

L. Maintenance contracts.

M. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components and installed wiring arrangements and routing.

N. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.

O. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

P. Software: One copy of software not resident in read-only memory.

Q. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Deliver blank credentials to Owner as directed.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following:
1. NFPA 70.
2. NFPA 101 (Life Safety Code).
3. The requirements of the local authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Applicable TIA/EIA standards.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with access control systems of similar size, type, and complexity and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business; authorized manufacturer's representative.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Access Control Units:
1. Bosch Security Systems: www.boschsecurity.us/#sle.
2. Brivo: www.brivo.com/#sle.
3. Detex Corporation; DTX Access Control: www.detex.com/#sle.
4. DoorKing, Inc: www.doorking.com/#sle.
5. Honeywell International, Inc: www.honeywellaccess.com/#sle.
6. Schneider Electric; EcoStruxure Security Expert: www.se.com/#sle.
7. ZKTeco USA: www.zktecousa.com/#sle.
8. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Access Control Software:
1. Honeywell International, Inc: www.honeywellaccess.com/#sle.
2. Schneider Electric; EcoStruxure Security Expert: www.se.com/#sle.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc; _____: www.siemens.com/#sle.
4. ZKTeco USA: www.zktecousa.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Access Control Cloud Services:
1. Brivo: www.brivo.com/#sle.
2. Schneider Electric; EcoStruxure Access Expert: www.se.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Readers and Keypads:
1. Bosch Security Systems: www.boschsecurity.us/#sle.
2. Brivo: www.brivo.com/#sle.
3. DoorKing, Inc: www.doorking.com/#sle.
4. Honeywell International, Inc: www.honeywellaccess.com/#sle.
5. Schneider Electric; EcoStruxure Security Expert: www.se.com/#sle.
6. ZKTeco USA: www.zktecousa.com/#sle.
7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Source Limitations: Where possible, furnish system components and accessories produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.

2.02 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide new access control system consisting of required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.

B. System Battery Backup: Provide batteries/uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) as required for 90 minutes full operation.

C. Surge Protection:
   1. Provide surge protection for readers and door strikes/locks.
   2. Provide equipment power surge protection.

D. Access Control Points:
   1. See article "ACCESS CONTROL POINT PERIPHERALS" below for device descriptions.

E. Computers Required:
   1. See article "ACCESS CONTROL UNITS AND SOFTWARE" below for product descriptions.
   2. Server(s):
   3. Workstation Computer(s):
   4. Badging Station Computer(s):

F. Interface with Other Systems:
   1. Provide products compatible with other systems requiring interface with access control system.
   2. Interface with electrically operated door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.
      a. Capable of locking/unlocking/releasing controlled doors.
      b. Capable of receiving input from integral door hardware switches.
   3. Interface with elevators as specified in Section 14 24 00.
      a. Capable of controlling access to elevator.
      b. Capable of controlling elevator access to designated floors.
   4. Interface with parking control gates as specified in Section 11 12 00.
      a. Capable of controlling gate access.
   5. Interface with intrusion detection system as specified in Section 28 31 11.
      a. Capable of affecting access for controlled doors for selected intrusion detection system events.
      b. Capable of affecting intrusion detection system status for selected access control system events.
   6. Interface with video surveillance system as specified in Section 28 20 00.
      a. Capable of affecting camera/video operation for selected access control system events.
   7. Interface with fire alarm system as specified in Section 28 46 00.
      a. Capable of affecting access for designated doors for selected fire alarm system events.
   8. Interface with HVAC controls as specified in Section _____.
      a. Capable of affecting operation of selected HVAC equipment for selected access control system events.
   9. Interface with energy management system as specified in Section _____.
      a. Capable of affecting operation of selected HVAC equipment for selected access control system events.
   10. Interface with lighting control system as specified in Section _____.
      a. Capable of affecting control of designated lighting for selected access control system events.

G. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1. Access Control Units and Readers: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 294.
2. Integrated Burglar Alarm/Access Control Equipment: Also listed and labeled as complying with UL 1076.

2.03 ACCESS CONTROL UNITS AND SOFTWARE

A. Provide access control units and software compatible with readers to be connected.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide software and licenses required for fully operational system.

C. Computers:
1. Workstation Computers: Unless otherwise indicated, workstation computer hardware and associated peripherals not furnished by access control system manufacturer to be provided by Contractor as part of work of this section, meeting access control system equipment manufacturer's recommended requirements.
2. Servers: Unless otherwise indicated, server hardware and associated peripherals not furnished by access control system manufacturer to be provided by Contractor as part of work of this section, meeting access control system equipment manufacturer's recommended requirements.
3. Badging Peripherals: Unless otherwise indicated, badging peripherals not furnished by access control system manufacturer to be provided by Contractor as part of work of this section.
    a. Products:

2.04 ACCESS CONTROL POINT PERIPHERALS

A. Provide devices compatible with control units and software.

B. Provide devices suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.

C. Door Position Switches:
1. Magnetic Contacts: Encapsulated reed switch(es) and separate magnet; designed to monitor opened/closed position of doors.

D. Request to Exit Devices:

E. Door Locking Devices (Electric Strikes and Magnetic Locks): Comply with Section 08 71 00.

F. Alarm Sounders:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to system.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install access control system in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Wiring Method: Unless otherwise indicated, use cables (not in conduit).
1. Use suitable listed cables in wet locations, including underground raceways.
2. Use suitable listed cables for vertical riser applications.
3. Use listed plenum rated cables in spaces used for environmental air.
4. Install wiring in conduit for the following:
    a. Where required for rough-in.
    b. Where required by authorities having jurisdiction.

c. Where exposed to damage.
d. Where installed outside the building.
e. For exposed connections from outlet boxes to devices.

5. Conduit: Comply with Section 26 05 33.13.
6. Conceal cables unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
7. Use power transfer hinges complying with Section 08 71 00 for concealed connections to door hardware.
8. Cables in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Equipment closets.
   b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
9. Route exposed cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
10. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum cable length between components.

D. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

E. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

F. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.

C. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.

E. Test for proper interface with other systems.

F. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

G. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
4. Location: At project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide to Owner, a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of access control system for two years from date of Substantial

Completion; Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

B. Conduct site visit at least once every three months to perform inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance. Submit report to Owner indicating maintenance performed along with evaluations and recommendations.

C. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
   1. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
   2. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 28 20 00
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Video surveillance system requirements.

B. Video recording and viewing equipment.

C. Cameras.

D. Accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling: Data cables for IP video surveillance system network connections.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 47 CFR 15 - Radio Frequency Devices; current edition.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

C. NECA 303 - Standard for Installing Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems; 2005.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of cameras with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, luminaires, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide power for cameras and equipment at required locations.
   3. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Preinstallation Meetings:
   1. Conduct meeting with facility representative to review camera and equipment locations and camera field of view objectives.
   2. Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss video surveillance system interface requirements.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations of system components and proposed size, type, and routing of conduits and/or cables. Include elevations and details of proposed equipment arrangements. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams. Include requirements for interface with other systems.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each system component. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, finishes, service condition requirements, and installed features.

D. Design Data:
   1. Standby battery/UPS calculations.
   2. Video storage capacity calculations.

E. Certify that proposed system design and components meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

G. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).

H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

I. Manufacturer’s detailed field testing procedures.

J. Field quality control test reports.

K. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components and installed wiring arrangements and routing.

L. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
   1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.

M. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

N. Maintenance contracts.

O. Software: One copy of software not resident in read-only memory.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following:
   1. NFPA 70.
   2. Applicable TIA/EIA standards.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with video surveillance systems of similar size, type, and complexity and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business; authorized manufacturer's representative.
   1. Contract maintenance office located within 100 miles of project site.

D. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer.

E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 303.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Video Recording and Viewing Equipment:
   1. Bosch Security Systems: www.boschsecurity.us/#sle.
   2. Honeywell International, Inc: www.honeywellvideo.com/#sle.
   3. Pelco, a brand of Schneider Electric: www.pelco.com/#sle.
   4. VIVOTEK: www.vivotek.com/#sle.

B. Source Limitations: Where possible, furnish system components and accessories produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.

2.02 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM

A. Provide new video surveillance system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.

B. System Description: IP system with connection to network (IP) cameras.
   1. Video Storage Capacity: Suitable for storing video from all cameras for 14 days.
   2. System Battery Backup: Provide batteries/uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) as required for 60 minutes full operation.
   3. Surge Protection:
      a. Provide surge protection for exterior cameras.
      b. Provide equipment power surge protection where electrical distribution system surge protection is not provided.

C. Cameras Required:
   1. See article "CAMERAS" below for product descriptions.

D. Video Recording and Viewing Equipment Required:
   1. See article "VIDEO RECORDING AND VIEWING EQUIPMENT" below for product descriptions.

E. Interface with Other Systems:
   1. Provide products compatible with other systems requiring interface with video surveillance system.

F. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

G. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class B, consumer application.

2.03 VIDEO RECORDING AND VIEWING EQUIPMENT

A. Provide video recording and viewing equipment compatible with cameras to be connected.

B. Network Video Recorders (NVRs):
   1. Supports connection of network (IP) cameras.
   2. Supports continuous and event-based recording.

C. Hybrid Digital Video Recorders (DVRs):
   1. Supports connection of both network (IP) and analog cameras.
   2. Supports continuous and event-based recording.

D. Computers:

1. Workstation Computers: Unless otherwise indicated, workstation computer hardware not furnished by video surveillance system manufacturer to be provided by Contractor as part of work of this section, meeting video surveillance system equipment manufacturer's minimum requirements.
2. Servers: Unless otherwise indicated, server hardware not furnished by video surveillance system manufacturer to be provided by Contractor as part of work of this section, meeting video surveillance system equipment manufacturer's minimum requirements.

E. Software:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide all software and licenses required for fully operational system.

F. Monitors:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, monitors to be provided by Contractor as part of work of this section.

2.04 CAMERAS

A. Provide cameras and associated accessories suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location. Provide additional components (e.g. enclosures, heaters, blowers, etc.) as required.

B. Where not factory-installed, provide additional components (e.g. lenses, mounting accessories, etc.) as necessary for complete installation.

C. Network (IP) Cameras:
1. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB.
2. Provide the following standard features:
a. Automatic electronic shutter.
b. Automatic gain control.
c. Automatic white balance.
d. Web-based interface for remote viewing and setup.
e. Password protected security access.

D. Lenses:
1. Where not factory-installed, provide lenses matched to cameras and the intended application.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide components as indicated or as required for connection of video surveillance system to devices and other systems indicated.

B. Provide components as indicated or as required for system power and network connections.

C. Provide accessory controllers as indicated or as required for operator control.

D. Provide cables as indicated or as required for connections between system components.
1. Data Cables for IP Network Connections: Unshielded twisted pair (UTP), minimum Category 5e, complying with Section 27 10 00.

E. Provide accessory racks/cabinets as indicated or as required for equipment mounting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to system where applicable.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install video surveillance system in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and NECA 303.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

D. Wiring Method: Unless otherwise indicated, use wiring in conduit.
   1. Use suitable listed cables in wet locations, including underground raceways.
   2. Use suitable listed cables for vertical riser applications.
   3. Conduit: Comply with Section 26 05 33.13.

E. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

F. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.

C. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Adjust cameras to provide desired field of view and produce suitable images under all service lighting conditions.

E. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.

F. Test for proper interface with other systems.

G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

H. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
   3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
   4. Location: At project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide to Owner, a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of video surveillance system for two years from date of

Substantial Completion; Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

C. Conduct site visit at least once every three months to perform inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance. Submit report to Owner indicating maintenance performed along with evaluations and recommendations.

D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
   1. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
   2. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clearing and protection of vegetation.

B. Removal of existing debris.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

C. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.

D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products.

E. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition: Removal of built elements and utilities.

F. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Topsoil removal.

G. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Showing:
   1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. An independent testing agency shall perform field quality test, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections

B. Employ services of a Geotechnical Consultant, approved by Architect Engineer, for the following services:
   1. Develop clearing techniques best suitable to site conditions at the time of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CLEARING

A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES AND BUILT ELEMENTS

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

3.03 VEGETATION

A. Scope: Remove trees, shrubs, brush, and stumps in areas to be covered by building structure, paving, playing fields, lawns, and planting beds.

B. Install substantial, highly visible fences at least 3 feet high to prevent inadvertent damage to vegetation to remain:
   1. At vegetation removal limits.
   2. Around trees to remain within vegetation removal limits; locate no closer to tree than at the drip line.
   3. Around other vegetation to remain within vegetation removal limits.

C. Vegetation Removed: Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site, except as indicated.

D. Restoration: If vegetation outside removal limits or within specified protective fences is damaged or destroyed due to subsequent construction operations, replace at no cost to Owner.

3.04 DEBRIS

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 22 00
GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removal of topsoil.

B. Rough grading the site for site structures and building pads.

C. Finish grading.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing.

B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.

C. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Filling and compaction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. An independent testing agency shall perform field quality test, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections

B. Employ services of a Geotechnical Consultant, approved by Architect Engineer, for the following services:
   1. Develop stripping techniques best suitable to site conditions at the time of construction.
   2. Review and advise on size of earthmoving equipment. Verify that soils on Site will not lose strength during earthmoving operations.
   3. Observe site grading.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Friable loam.
   1. Graded.
   2. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.

C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.

D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.

E. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.

F. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.

G. Protect trees to remain by providing substantial fencing around entire tree at the outer tips of its branches; no grading is to be performed inside this line.

H. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.

3.03 ROUGH GRADING

A. Remove subsoil and topsoil from areas to be filled or further excavated to a depth of 6", without mixing with foreign materials. Separate subsoil from topsoil.

B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.

C. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.

D. See Section 31 23 23 for filling procedures.

E. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

3.04 SOIL REMOVAL

A. Stockpile excavated topsoil on site.

B. Stockpile excavated subsoil on site.

C. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet; protect from erosion.

3.05 FINISH GRADING

A. Before Finish Grading:
   1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
   2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.

B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.

C. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.

D. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.

E. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:
   1. Areas to be Seeded or Sodded: 4 inches minimum.

F. Place topsoil during dry weather.

G. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.

H. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.

I. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.

J. Lightly compact placed topsoil.

K. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.10 foot (1-3/16 inches) from required elevation.

B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch).

3.07 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.

B. Trees to Remain: If damaged due to this work, trim broken branches and repair bark wounds; if root damage has occurred, obtain instructions from Architect Engineer as to remedy.

C. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 31 23 23 for compaction density testing.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil and subsoil. Grade stockpile areas to prevent standing water.

B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 31 23 16
EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavating for building volume below grade, footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.

B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 00 31 00 - Available Information: Geotechnical report; bore hole locations and findings of subsurface materials.

B. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Slope protection and erosion control.

C. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Qualifications for Geotechnical Consultant.

D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring. General requirements for dewatering of excavations and water control.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. An independent testing agency shall perform field quality test, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections

B. Employ services of a Geotechnical Consultant, approved by Architect Engineer for the following services:
   1. Determine equipment sizes, and develop excavation, proof-rolling, undercutting, filling, and compaction techniques best suitable to site conditions at the time of construction.
   2. Observe the site excavation.
   3. Perform applicable laboratory and field tests.
   4. Provide professional judgment in determining the limits of undercutting. This judgment shall be to the satisfaction of Architect Engineer.
   5. Inspect bottom of individual and continuous footings. For each strata of soil on which footings will be placed, conduct at least one test to verify required design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested strata, when acceptable to Architect Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.

C. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect Engineer.

3.03 EXCAVATING

A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.

B. Notify Architect Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

C. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated.
   1. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.

D. Comply with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P - Excavations.

E. Frost Protection: When freezing temperature may be expected, do not excavate to the full depth indicated unless the footings or slabs are to be poured immediately after the excavation has been completed. If placing of concrete is delayed, protect the bottoms of excavations from frost until concrete is placed.

F. Shoring And Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers and cross braces, in good serviceable condition.
   1. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes, OSHA, and authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Install and maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Carry down shoring and bracing as excavation progresses in order to protect work, to insure safety to workmen and public, and to protect and maintain existing structures, footings, roadways, utilities, etc. adjacent thereto.
   3. Design and installation is the sole responsibility of the Contractor and shall be reviewed by a Registered Professional Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

G. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

H. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect Engineer. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.04 PROOF-ROLLING UNDER THE BUILDING AND PAVEMENTS

A. Following clearing, stripping, and/or excavating, all subgrade soils are to be proof-rolled under the supervision of Geotechnical Consultant with at least a 10 ton roller or similar mechanical compactor, to verify that any localized soft, compressible soils are detected. If soft or unstable soils are detected, Geotechnical Consultant, after obtaining approval from the Architect Engineer, shall determine the course of action.

B. Do not proof-roll wet subgrades; wait for subgrades to dry out.

C. Extra payment for removal of soft and unstable soil and replacement with structural fill in accordance with Section 31 23 16 - Excavation and Section 31 23 23 - Fill will be based on the "Unit Price" quoted by the Contractor.
   1. Extra payment shall be applied against the allowance established in the contract for the item: Undercutting. The portion of the allowance not used shall be credited to the Owner based on the same unit price quoted in the Contract Documents. Any additional undercutting required above the allowance established, shall be based on the same "Unit Price" quoted by the Contractor, but only after consultation with Geotechnical Consultant and approved by Architect Engineer.
   2. The undercut material shall be disposed of off the site and shall not be used for fill.
   3. Measurement for determining the extent of undercutting will be by the average end area method for the volume of excavated material below existing subgrade. A registered

engineer or surveyor shall be engaged by Contractor to perform these measurements. The report of this surveyor shall be submitted to the Architect Engineerfor approval.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect Engineer before placement of foundations.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.

B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.

C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.

D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.

E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 31 23 23
FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for building volume below grade, paving, and site structures.

B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

C. Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal (demolition) operations.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Slope protection and erosion control.

B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

1.04 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices, for general requirements applicable to unit prices for earthwork.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.06 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

B. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

C. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017, with Editorial Revision.

D. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2017a, with Editorial Revision.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Proposed Fill Material: For each soil type proposed for use, include the following:
   1. Classification per ASTM D 2487-00, Plasticity Index (PI), and Liquid Limit (LL).
   2. Proctor tests results.

C. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on actual materials use

D. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

E. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Employ services of a Geotechnical Consultant, approved by Architect Engineer for the following services:
   1. Develop filling and compaction techniques best suitable to site conditions at the time of construction.
   2. Observe site filling.
   3. Analyze soil materials proposed to be used as fill.
   4. Perform applicable laboratory and field tests.

B. An independent testing agency shall perform field quality test, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections

C. Perform all testing work in accordance with the following:
   1. Fill Properties:
      a. Plasticity Index shall be determined as per ASTM D4318-00 "Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils".
      b. Sieve Analysis shall be as per ASTM D422-63(1998) "Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils".
      c. Water Content Density Relationship shall be determined as per ASTM D 1557 "Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3)"Modified Proctor Test.
      d. Relative density shall be determined as per ASTM D4253-00 "Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table".

D. Compacted fill that does not reach the required density may be rejected by Geotechnical Consultant with approval from Architect Engineer. Recompact the Work to the required density, or remove the material in the area(s) affected, and replace removed material with fill compacted to the required density.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. Review size of earthmoving equipment with Geotechnical Consultant. Ensure that the silty clay soils on site will not lose strength during earthmoving operation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

A. General Fill: Imported borrow or local borrow capable of forming a stable embankment and free of roots and other unsatisfactory debris.
   1. Do not use with 5 feet of building or pavement.
   2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.

B. Structural Fill: Imported borrow or local borrow.
   1. Graded.
   2. Free of debris and rocks larger than 6 inches except within upper 18 inches of finished subgrade maximum rock size is 1-1/2 inch.
   3. Conforming to ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GC, SC and CL.
   4. Plasticity Index less than 18.

C. Concrete for Fill: As specified in Section 033000 (03300); compressive strength of 2500 psi.

D. Granular Fill: Graded from 1/4 inch to 1-1/2 inch; 1 to 2 inch for use around trees.

E. Sand: Natural river or bank sand; washed; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.

F. Topsoil: Friable loam; imported borrow or local borrow.
   1. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.

C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

C. See Section 31 22 00 for additional requirements.

D. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Scarify subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches to identify soft spots.

B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with structural fill.

C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.03 FILLING

A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
   1. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density.
   2. Soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction may be stockpiled or spread and allowed to dry. Assist drying by discing, harrowing or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value.

E. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
   1. Load-bearing foundation surfaces: Fill with concrete or structural fill.
   2. Under pavement, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: Use structural fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density within 2% of optimum moisture content.
   3. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 90 percent of maximum dry density.

G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
   1. Under pavement, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: Use structural fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density within 2% of optimum moisture content.
   2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 90 percent of maximum dry densit

H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

I. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect Engineer. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

A. The contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00.

B. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").

C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

D. Frequency of Tests (General or Structural fill): One for each 2500 sq. ft. of lift.

E. Frequency of Tests (Trench fill) : One for every 200 lineal feet of trench per lift of fill in place.

3.06 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE

A. Protection Of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, erosion, and effects of ponding of water. Keep free of trash and debris.
   1. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.
   2. Provide and maintain positive surface drainage to prevent ponding and subsequent saturation of excavation or fill materials. Saturated soils shall be removed and replaced or shall be dried to specified moisture content and recompacted without additional charge to Owner.

B. Reconditioning Compacted And/Or Excavated Areas: Where completed areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further construction. Failure of the disturbed soil to reach the required density, as evidenced by density tests, is cause for rejection by Geotechnical Consultant after obtaining approval from Architect Engineer of the work in the affected area(s). Remove and replace soils which cannot recompact to the required density.

C. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at fill areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.07 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 31 16
TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Chemical soil treatment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y - Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate toxicants to be used, composition by percentage, dilution schedule, intended application rate.

C. Test Reports: Indicate regulatory agency approval reports when required.

D. Certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of toxicants.

E. Maintenance Data: Indicate re-treatment schedule .

F. Warranty: Submit warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing this type of work and:
   1. Approved by manufacturer of treatment materials.
   2. Licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year installer's warranty against damage to building caused by termites.
   1. Include coverage for repairs to building and to contents damaged due to building damage. Repair damage and, if required, re-treat.
   2. Inspect annually and report in writing to Owner. Provide inspection service for 5 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CHEMICAL SOIL TREATMENT

A. Toxicant Chemical: EPA (Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y) approved; synthetically color dyed to permit visual identification of treated soil.

B. Diluent: Recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that soil surfaces are unfrozen, sufficiently dry to absorb toxicant, and ready to receive treatment.

B. Verify final grading is complete.

3.02 APPLICATION - CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Comply with requirements of U.S. EPA and applicable state and local codes.

B. Spray apply toxicant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Apply toxicant at following locations:
   1. Under Slabs-on-Grade.
   2. In Crawl Spaces.
   3. At Both Sides of Foundation Surface.
   4. Soil Within 10 feet of Building Perimeter For a Depth of 2 feet.

D. Under slabs, apply toxicant immediately prior to installation of vapor barrier.

E. At foundation walls, apply toxicant immediately prior to finish grading work outside foundations.

F. Apply extra treatment to structure penetration surfaces such as pipe or ducts, and soil penetrations such as grounding rods or posts.

G. Re-treat disturbed treated soil with same toxicant as original treatment.

H. If inspection or testing identifies the presence of termites, re-treat soil and re-test.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit soil grading over treated work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aggregate base course.

B. Bituminous concrete paving.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base.

B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Compacted subgrade for paving.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Arkansas Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, Arkansas Department of Transportation, Latest Edition.

B. AI MS-2 - Asphalt Mix Design Methods; 2015.

C. AASHTO T 180: Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in) Drop.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Arkansas Highways standard.

B. Mixing Plant: Complying with State of Arkansas Highways standard.

C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

B. Place bitumen mixture when temperature is not more than 15 F degrees below bitumen supplier's bill of lading and not more than maximum specified temperature.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Aggregate Base Course: Class 7 aggregate base course in accordance with AHTD Standard Specifications for materials and workmanship.

B. Tack Coat: Homogeneous, medium curing, liquid asphalt.

2.02 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN

A. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Surface Course: Type II or III asphalt surface course in accordance with AHTD Standard Specifications for materials and workmanship.

B. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Binder Course: Type I asphalt binder course in accordance with AHTD Standard Specifications for materials and workmanship.

C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of mix for review prior to beginning of work.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test mix design and samples in accordance with AI MS-2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

A. Place on approved subgrade and compact base course in 8 inch maximum lifts to 98 percent of AASHTO T 180 maximum dry density per ArDOT criteria.

3.03 PREPARATION - TACK COAT

A. Apply tack coat in accordance with State of Arkansas Highways standards.

B. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of curbs, gutters and pavements.

C. Coat surfaces of manhole frames with oil to prevent bond with asphalt pavement. Do not tack coat these surfaces.

3.04 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT

A. Install Work in accordance with State of Arkansas Highways standards.

B. Place asphalt within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.

C. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.

D. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish without roller marks.

E. Finished surface, when checked with a 10 foot straight edge placed perpendicular to the direction of slope, shall show no variation more than 1/8 inch. Unacceptable areas shall be removed and replaced at no expense to the owner.

F. Final pavement exhibiting surface defects such as poor texture, roller marks, honeycomb, cracking, rich marks, brown spots, bleeding, or waving shall be removed and replaced at no expence to the owner.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

B. Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch of specified or indicated thickness.

C. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency shall perform field quality test, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections

B. The contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00.

C. Evaluate aggregate base course compaction per AASHTO T 180. Frequency of tests: One for each 2500 sq. ft. of aggregate base course per lift.

D. Provide field inspection and testing of asphalt paving. Take samples and perform tests in accordance with AI MS-2.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury for 14 days or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 13
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete sidewalks, stair steps, integral curbs, gutters, parking areas, and roads.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.

B. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Compacted subgrade for paving.

C. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving: Aggregate base course .

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide; 2022.

B. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

C. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2020.

D. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.

E. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.

F. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2020.

G. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018.

H. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2021.

I. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2021b.

J. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2021.

K. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.

L. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).

M. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2019.

N. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2019.

O. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.

P. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2018.

Q. ASTM D5893/D5893M - Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements; 2010.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, curing compound, admixtures, mix design, gradation, and other materials used in concrete mix.

C. Test Data: Provide field quality control test reports.

1.06 EQUIPMENT

A. Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

B. Joint Cleaning Equipment:
   1. Concrete Saw: A self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades will be provided for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified or for refacing joints or cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint.
   2. Waterblasting Equipment: Waterblasting equipment shall include a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. The water tank and auxiliary resupply equipment shall be of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 inch (25 mm) above the pavement surface. The height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle shall be adjustable as necessary to obtain satisfactory results. A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in pounds per square inch at which the equipment is operating.
   3. Hand Tools: Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

C. Sealing Equipment:
   1. Cold-Applied, Single-Component Sealing Equipment: The equipment for installing ASTM D5893/D5893M single component joint sealants shall consist of an extrusion pump, air compressor, following plate, hoses, and nozzle for transferring the sealant from the storage container into the joint opening. The dimension of the nozzle shall be such that the tip of the nozzle will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. The initially approved equipment shall be maintained in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and shall not be altered in any way without obtaining prior approval. Small hand-held air-powered equipment (i.e., caulking guns) may be used for small applications.

1.07 TRIAL JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION

A. Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, a test section of at least 50 feet long shall be prepared using the specified materials and approved equipment, so as to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other joint is sealed, the test section shall be inspected to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If it is determined that the materials or installation do not meet the requirements, the materials shall be removed, and the joints shall be recleaned and resealed at no cost to the Owner. When the test section meets the requirements, it may be incorporated into the permanent work. All other joints shall be prepared and sealed in the manner approved for sealing the test section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAVING ASSEMBLIES

A. Comply with applicable requirements of ACI SPEC-301.

2.02 FORM MATERIALS

A. Form Materials: As specified in Section 03 10 00, comply with ACI SPEC-301.

B. Joint Filler: Preformed; non-extruding bituminous type (ASTM D1751) or sponge rubber or cork (ASTM D1752).

2.03 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished.

2.04 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

A. Aggregate Base Course: Class 7 aggregate base course in accordance with ArDOT Standard Specifications for materials and workmanship.

2.05 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.

B. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Normal - Type I Portland cement, gray color.

C. Fine and Coarse Mix Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.

D. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

E. Water: Clean, and not detrimental to concrete.

F. Air-Entraining Admixtures: ASTM C260/C260M.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class A.

B. Materials for sealing joints in the various paved areas indicated on the drawings shall be ASTM D 5893.

2.07 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
   1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect Engineer for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

B. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended by manufacturer.

C. Concrete Properties:
   1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4000 psi.
   2. Total Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C 173/C 173M.
   3. Maximum Slump: 3 inches.
   4. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.

2.08 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

A. Place on approved subgrade and compact base course in 8 inch maximum lifts to 98 percent of AASHTO T 180 maximum dry density per ArDOT criteria.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

B. Notify Architect Engineer minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.

3.04 FORMING

A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.

B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.

C. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT

A. Place reinforcement as indicated.

B. Interrupt reinforcement at expansion joints.

3.06 COLD AND HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

A. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when concreting during hot weather.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.

C. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

3.07 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.

B. Do not place concrete when base surface is wet.

C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, and formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.

D. Repair of Surface Defects: Immediately patch all repairable defective areas after form removal. If the repairs do not bring the Work into conformance, remove and re-pour.

3.08 JOINTS

A. Align curb, gutter, and sidewalk joints.

B. Place 1/2 inch wide expansion joints at 40 foot intervals, unless indicated otherwise, and to separate paving from vertical surfaces and other components.

C. Saw cut contraction joints 1/8 inch wide at intervals indicated at an optimum time after finishing. Cut 1/4 into depth of slab.

3.09 FINISHING

A. Area Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to pavement direction.

B. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.

C. Curbs and Gutters: Light broom, texture perpendicular to pavement direction.

D. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 JOINT SEALING

A. Sealing Joints: Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet ahead of the joint sealing operations, a final cleaning with compressed air shall be performed. The joints shall be filled from the bottom up to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch below the pavement surface. Excess or spilled sealant shall be removed from the pavement by approved methods and shall be discarded. The sealant shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the Architect/Engineer. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, it shall be applied evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Joints shall be checked frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

3.11 JOINT SEALING INSPECTIONS

A. Joint Cleaning: Joints shall be inspected during the cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete pavement in any manner. Cleaned joints shall be approved prior to installation of joint sealant.

B. Joint Sealant Application Equipment: The application equipment shall be inspected to ensure proper installation. Evidences of bubbling, improper installation, failure to cure or set shall be cause to suspend operations until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

C. Joint Sealant: The joint sealant shall be inspected for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified herein at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.12 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.

B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency shall perform field quality test, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections

B. The contractor shall employ services of an independent testing agency to perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00.
   1. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
   2. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
   3. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.

C. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.
   1. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
   2. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken.

D. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

3.14 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect/Engineer and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances, or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect/Engineer. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by the Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Arcgitect/Engineer for each individual area.

E. Repair of Formed surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, crack, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush cut holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.

Remove and replace concrete defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect/Engineer.

F. Repair of Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces for smoothnes and verify surfaces plan to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct high areas by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days. Correct low areas immediatly after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

3.15 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Do not permit vehicular traffic over pavement for 7 days minimum after finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 17 13
PARKING BUMPERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Precast concrete parking bumpers and anchorage.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2020.

B. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018.

C. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2021.

D. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide unit configuration, dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Parking Bumpers: Precast concrete, complying with the following:
   1. Profile: Manufacturer's standard.
   2. Cement: ASTM C150, Portland Type II - Sulfate Resistant; white color.
   3. Concrete Materials: ASTM C330/C330M aggregate, water, and sand.
   4. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, deformed steel bars; unfinished, strength and size commensurate with precast unit design.
   5. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
   6. Concrete Mix: Minimum 5,000 psi compressive strength after 28 days, air entrained to 5 to 7 percent.
   7. Use rigid molds, constructed to maintain precast units uniform in shape, size and finish. Maintain consistent quality during manufacture.
   8. Embed reinforcing steel, and drill or sleeve for two dowels.
   9. Cure units to develop concrete quality, and to minimize appearance blemishes such as non-uniformity, staining, or surface cracking.
   10. Minor patching in plant is acceptable, providing appearance of units is not impaired.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install units without damage to shape or finish. Replace or repair damaged units.

B. Install units in alignment with adjacent work.

C. Fasten units in place with 2 dowels per unit.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 32 17 23
PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Painted pavement markings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving.

B. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 247 - Standard Specification for Glass Beads Used in Pavement Markings; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

B. AASHTO M 249 - Standard Specification for White and Yellow Reflective Thermoplastic Striping Material (Solid Form); 2012 (Reapproved 2020).

C. AASHTO MP 24 - Standard Specification for Waterborne White and Yellow Traffic Paints; 2015 (Reapproved 2020).

D. FHWA MUTCD - Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways; U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver paint in containers of at least 5 gallons accompanied by batch certificate.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

B. Do not apply paint if temperature of surface to be painted or the atmosphere is less than 50 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F.

1.07 SEQUENCING

A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of markings or a period recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Comply with State of Arkansas Highway Department standards.

B. Comply with FHWA MUTCD.

C. Painted Pavement Markings: As indicated on drawings.
   1. Marking Paint: In accordance with AASHTO MP 24.
      a. Parking Lots: White.
      b. Symbols and Text: White.
      c. Wheelchair Symbols: Provide blue and white.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that pavement is dry and ready for installation.

B. Notify Architect Engineer of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces prior to installation.
   1. Remove dust, dirt, and other debris.

B. Apply paint stencils by type and color at necessary intervals.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Position pavement markings as indicated on drawings.
   2. Field location adjustments require approval of Architect Engineer.

B. Painted Pavement Markings:
   1. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Apply in accordance with State of Arkansas Highway Department standards.
   3. Apply in accordance with FHWA MUTCD standards.
   4. Marking Paint: Apply uniformly, with sharp edges.
      a. Applications: One coat.
      b. Wet Film Thickness: 0.015 inch, minimum.
      c. Stencils: Lay flat against pavement, align with striping, remove after application.
      d. Glass Beads: Apply directly to paint, 10 second lag time, 6 lbs/gal of paint, uniform thickness and coverage.
      e. Length Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 inches.
      f. Width Tolerance: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Prevent approaching traffic from crossing newly applied pavement markings.

B. Replace damaged or removed markings at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 31 13
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Posts, rails, and frames.

B. Wire fabric.

C. Barbed wire.

D. Manual gates with related hardware.

E. Automatic gate operators.

F. Accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

C. ASTM A392 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric; 2011a (Reapproved 2017).

D. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2021b.

E. ASTM F567 - Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence; 2014a.

F. ASTM F1083 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures; 2018.

G. CLFMI CLF-FIG0111 - Field Inspection Guide; 2014.

H. FS RR-F-191/1D - Fencing, Wire and Post Metal (Chain-Link Fence Fabric); 1990.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fabric, posts, accessories, fittings and hardware.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Automatic Gate Operators:
   1. Tymetal Corp; _____: www.tymetal.com/#sle.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Line Posts: 1.9 inch diameter.

B. Corner and Terminal Posts: 3.5 inch diameter.

C. Gate Posts: 3-1/2 inch diameter.

D. Top and Brace Rail: 1.66 inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.

E. Bottom Rail: 1.66 inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.

F. Gate Frame: 1.66 inch diameter for welded fabrication.

G. Fabric: 2 inch diamond mesh interwoven wire, 6 gauge, 0.1920 inch thick, top selvage knuckle end closed, bottom selvage twisted tight.

H. Tension Wire: 6 gauge, 0.1920 inch thick steel, single strand.

I. Tie Wire: Aluminum alloy steel wire.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Posts, Rails, and Frames: _____:

B. Line Posts: Type I round in accordance with FS RR-F-191/1D.

C. Terminal, Corner, Rail, Brace, and Gate Posts: Type I round in accordance with FS RR-F-191/1D.

D. Wire Fabric: _____:

E. ASTM A392 zinc coated steel chain link fabric.

F. Ready-mixed, complying with ASTM C94/C94M; normal Portland cement; 2,500 psi strength at 28 days, 3 inch slump; ____ inch nominal size aggregate.

2.04 MANUAL GATES AND RELATED HARDWARE

A. Hardware for Single Swinging Gates: 180 degree hinges, 2 for gates up to 60 inches high, 3 for taller gates; fork latch with gravity drop and padlock hasp; keeper to hold gate in fully open position.

B. Hardware for Double Swinging Gates: 180 degree hinges, 2 for gates up to 60 inches high, 3 for taller gates; drop bolt on inactive leaf engaging socket stop set in concrete, active leaf latched to inactive leaf preventing raising of drop bolt, padlock hasp; keepers to hold gate in fully open position.

2.05 AUTOMATIC GATE OPERATORS

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Caps: Cast steel galvanized; sized to post diameter, set screw retainer.

B. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings; steel.

2.07 FINISHES

A. Components (Other than Fabric): Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, at 1.7 ounces per square foot.

B. Hardware: Hot-dip galvanized to weight required by ASTM A153/A153M.

C. Accessories: Same finish as framing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with ASTM F567.

B. Place fabric on outside of posts and rails.

C. Set intermediate posts plumb, in concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.

D. Line Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.

E. Corner, Gate and Terminal Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.

F. Brace each gate and corner post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail _____. Install brace rail one bay from end and gate posts.

G. Provide top rail through line post tops and splice with 6 inch long rail sleeves.

H. Do not stretch fabric until concrete foundation has cured 28 days.

I. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet maximum, whichever is less.

J. Position bottom of fabric 2 inches above finished grade.

K. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces, and bottom tension wire with tie wire at maximum 15 inches on centers.

L. Attach fabric to end, corner, and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.

M. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts.

N. Install hardware and gate with fabric _____ to match fence.

O. Provide concrete center drop to footing depth and drop rod retainers at center of double gate openings.

P. Install operator in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Offset From True Position: 1 inch.

C. Do not infringe on adjacent property lines.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Fence Height: Randomly measure fence height at three locations or at areas that appear out of compliance with design.

C. Gates: Inspect for level, plumb, and alignment.

D. Workmanship: Verify neat installation free of defects. See CLFMI CLF-FIG0111 for field inspection guidance.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean jobsite of excess materials; scatter excess material from post hole excavations uniformly away from posts. Remove excess material if required.

B. Clean fence with mild household detergent and clean water rinse well.

C. Remove mortar from exposed posts and other fencing material using a 10 percent solution of muriatic acid followed immediately by several rinses with clean water.

D. Touch up scratched surfaces using materials recommended by manufacturer. Match touched-up paint color to factory-applied finish.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 32 92 19
SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation of subsoil.

B. Hydroseeding, mulching and fertilizer.

C. Maintenance.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Certification: Submit certification of grass seed purity.

C. Topsoil samples.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Deliver seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.

C. Furnish maintenance of seeded areas for three months from Date of Substantial Completion.

D. Maintain seeded areas immediately after placement until grass is well established and exhibits a vigorous growing condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.

2.02 SEED MIXTURE

A. Seed Mixture:
   1. Common Bermuda (Hulled): 98 percent

2.03 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, taken from drained site; free of subsoil, clay or impurities, plants, weeds and roots; pH value of minimum 5.4 and maximum 7.0.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Mulching Material: Oat or wheat straw, free from weeds, foreign matter detrimental to plant life, and dry. Hay or chopped cornstalks are not acceptable.

B. Fertilizer: Recommended for grass, with fifty percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil, to the following proportions:
   1. Nitrogen: 20 percent.
   2. Phosphoric Acid: 20 percent.
   3. Soluble Potash: 10 percent.

C. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

D. Erosion Fabric: Jute matting, open weave.

E. Stakes: Softwood lumber, chisel pointed.

F. String: Inorganic fiber.

2.05 TESTS

A. Analyze to ascertain percentage of nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, _____, soluble salt content, organic matter content, and pH value.

B. Submit minimum 10 oz sample of topsoil proposed. Forward sample to approved testing laboratory in sealed containers to prevent contamination.

C. Testing is not required if recent tests are available for imported topsoil. Submit these test results to the testing laboratory for approval. Indicate, by test results, information necessary to determine suitability.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 31 22 00.

3.03 FERTILIZING

A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to roller compaction.

C. Do not apply fertilizer at same time or with same machine as will be used to apply seed.

D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.

E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.04 HYDROSEEDING

A. Apply seeded slurry with a hydraulic seeder at a rate of 0.6 lbs per 1000 sq ft (25 lbs. per acre) evenly in two intersecting directions.

B. Do not hydroseed area in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.

C. Immediately following seeding, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.

D. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.

E. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Cover seeded slopes where grade is greater than 4 inches per foot with erosion fabric. Roll fabric onto slopes without stretching or pulling.

B. Lay fabric smoothly on surface, bury top end of each section in 6 inch deep excavated topsoil trench. Provide 12 inch overlap of adjacent rolls. Backfill trench and rake smooth, level with adjacent soil.

C. Secure outside edges and overlaps at 36 inch intervals with stakes.

D. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between fabric and soil.

E. At sides of ditches, lay fabric laps in direction of water flow. Lap ends and edges minimum 6 inches.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide maintenance at no extra cost to Owner; Owner will pay for water.

B. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

C. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 2-1/2 inches. Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing.

D. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.

E. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming.

F. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.

G. Roll surface to remove minor depressions or irregularities.

H. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.

I. Immediately reseed areas that show bare spots.

J. Protect seeded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 33 01 10.58

DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Disinfection of site domestic water lines and site fire water lines specified in Section 33 14 16.

B. Testing and reporting results.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 33 14 16 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWWA B300 - Hypochloites - Latest Edition

B. AWWA B301 - Liquid Chlorine - Latest Edition

C. AWWA B302 - Ammonium Sulfate - Latest Edition

D. AWWA B303 - Sodium Chlorite - Latest Edition

E. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains - Latest Edition

F. Central Arkansas Water Standard Pipeline Materials and Construction Specifications, Latest Edition

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Test Reports: Indicate results comparative to specified requirements.

C. Certificate: From authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of water system.

D. Certificate: Certify that cleanliness of water distribution system meets or exceeds specified requirements.

E. Disinfection report:
   1. Type and form of disinfectant used.
   2. Date and time of disinfectant injection start and time of completion.
   3. Test locations.
   4. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals (quantity in treated water) in ppm for each outlet tested.
   5. Date and time of flushing start and completion.
   6. Disinfectant residual after flushing in ppm for each outlet tested.

F. Bacteriological reports:
   1. Date issued, project name, and testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
   2. Time and date of water sample collection.
   3. Name of person collecting samples.
   4. Test locations.
   5. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals in ppm for each outlet tested.
   6. Coliform bacteria test results for each outlet tested.
   7. Certification that water complies, or fails to comply, with bacterial standards of state health authority.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with AWWA C651.

B. Testing Firm: Company specializing in testing potable water systems, certified by governing authorities of the State in which the Project is located.

C. Submit bacteriologist's signature and authority associated with testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DISINFECTION CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals: AWWA B300, Hypochlorite, AWWA B301, Liquid Chlorine, AWWA B302, Ammonium Sulfate, and AWWA B303, Sodium Chlorite.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping system has been cleaned, inspected, and pressure tested.

B. Schedule disinfecting activity to coordinate with start-up, testing, adjusting and balancing, demonstration procedures, including related systems.

3.02 DISINFECTION

A. Use method prescribed by the applicable state or local codes, or health authority or water purveyor having jurisdiction, or in the absence of any of these follow AWWA C651.

B. Provide and attach equipment required to perform the work.

C. Inject treatment disinfectant into piping system.

D. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

E. Flush, circulate, and clean until required cleanliness is achieved; use municipal domestic water.

F. Replace permanent system devices removed for disinfection.

3.03 ACCEPTANCE OF WATER LINES TO PLACE IN SERVICE:

A. Two consecutive days of coliform absent bacterial tests are required.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Test samples in accordance with state health authority requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 61
CONCRETE MANHOLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Precast concrete manholes.

B. Cast-in-place concrete manholes.

C. Cast-in-place concrete base pad.

D. Grade adjustments.

E. Frames and covers.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO HB - Standards Specifications for Highway Bridges; Latest Edition

B. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

C. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.

D. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2003 (Reapproved 2021).

E. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

F. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018.

G. ASTM C1244 - Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Prior to Backfill; 2011.

H. ASTM C55 - Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick; 2017.

I. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2021b.

J. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2021.

K. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).

L. ASTM C478/C478M - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2020.

M. ASTM C990 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants; 2009 (Reapproved 2019).

N. ASTM C1634 - Standard Specification for Concrete Facing Brick; 2017.

O. Little Rock Water Reclamation Authority Standards and Specifications, Latest Edition.

P. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manhole covers, component construction, features, configuration, and dimensions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate manhole locations, elevations, piping sizes and elevations of penetrations.

D. Project Record Documents:
   1. Record invert elevations of concrete manholes.

E. Manhole Testing: Results of vacuum testing.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with utility company requirements.

B. Local codes and utility company requirements take precedence over the Construction Documents.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MANHOLES

A. Weight Rating: H 10 according to AASHTO HB.

B. Precast Concrete Manholes: Comply with ASTM C478/C478M, reinforced.
   1. Wall Thickness: 6 inches.
   2. Base Thickness: 12 inches.
   3. Cone Thickness: 6 inches.
   4. Lid Thickness: 10 inches.
   5. Reinforcement: Formed steel wire, galvanized finish, wire diameter as indicated on drawings.
   6. Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C990.

C. Cast-In-Place Concrete Manholes: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M, reinforced.
   1. Wall Thickness: 6 inches.

D. Cast-In-Place Concrete Base Pads: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M, reinforced.
   1. Thickness: 12 inches.
   2. Reinforcement: Formed steel wire, galvanized finish, wire diameter as indicated on drawings.

E. Cast-In-Place Concrete Materials: See Section 03 30 00.

F. Grade Adjustments:
   1. Concrete Bricks: ASTM C1634 or ASTM C55 Grade N, cored, normal weight; ___ by ___ by ___ inches.

G. Frame and Cover: Cast iron construction, ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30B, machined flat bearing surface.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Lid and Frame: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30, Cast iron construction, machined flat bearing surface, removable lid, closed lid design; traffic weight; lid molded with identifying name.

B. Manhole Steps: Formed galvanized steel rungs; 3/4 inch diameter. Formed integral with manhole sections.

C. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shape, __ by __ inch size by ____ inch thick, galvanized to ASTM A123/A123M, Grade specified for applicable material category.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify items provided by other sections of work are properly sized and located.

B. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into Work.

C. Verify excavation for manholes is correct.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate placement of inlet and outlet pipe or duct sleeves required by other sections.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated in drawings.

B. Precast Concrete Manholes:
   1. Place base section plumb and level.
   2. Install joint sealant uniformly around section lip.
   3. Install cone or lid plumb and level on joint sealant.

C. Cast-In-Place Concrete Base Pad:
   1. Form base pad according to Section 03 30 00.
   2. Install reinforcement in maximum lengths. Offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.
   3. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.
   4. Float base pad top surface level.

D. Cast-In-Place Concrete Manholes:
   1. Form catch basin on concrete base pad plumb and level.
   2. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
   3. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.
   4. Float catch basin top surface level.

E. Grade Adjustments:
   1. Lay brick or masonry units uniformly on mortar bed with full head joints, running bond. Top with mortar, plumb and level.
   2. Lay concrete ring on mortar bed, plumb and level. Top with mortar, plumb and level.
   3. Place adjacent materials tight, and smooth following design grades.

F. Frames and Covers:
   1. Place frame plumb and level.
   2. Mount frame on mortar bed at indicated elevation.
   3. Place grate in frame securely.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection for pipe invert elevations.

B. If inspections indicate work does not meet specified requirements, adjust work and reinspect at no cost to Owner.

3.05 TESTING

A. Test sanitary sewer manholes in accordance with ASTM C1244.

B. If the vacuum reading drops more than one (1) inch before the appropriate time has elapsed, the manhole shall have failed the test. The Contractor shall be required to uncover, replace, or repair any or all sections of the manhole and retest.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 33 14 16
SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water pipe for site conveyance lines.

B. Pipe valves.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Exterior water distribution system work is shown on the drawings and includes all pipe, valves, meters if required, hydrants and other items required to provide service from 5 feet outside of building to tie in with local utility lines unless shown otherwise.

B. Contractor shall pay all cost required by the utility company pertaining to construction and tie-in. Deposits required for permanent service will be paid by the Owner.

1.04 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 33 01 10.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems: Disinfection of site service utility water piping.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.06 DEFINITIONS

A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and to 6 inches over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

D. Testing: Results of hydrostatic tests.ASTM B418

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with utility company requirements.

B. Comply with applicable requirements of locally adopted plumbing codes.

C. Local codes and utility company requirements take precedence over the Construction Documents.

D. Fire protection work shall also comply with NFPA requirements.

E. Verify with local water utility company the meter size required to allow sufficient discharge flow pressure for proper sanitary operation of all fixtures in the Project, and fire protection if required.

F. The contractor shall furnish the meter if the utility company does not.

G. Obtain all necessary permits and approvals.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER PIPE

A. Ductile Iron Pipe (For pipe 3 inch diameter & greater): AWWA C151:
   1. Fittings: Ductile or gray iron, AWWA C110, with mechanical joints.
   2. Joints: AWWA C111, rubber gasket.
   3. Cement Lining: AWWA C104 with sealcoat.
   4. Encasement: AWWA C105 polyethylene encasement.

B. Copper Tubing (For pipe less than 4 inch diameter): ASTM B88, Type K, annealed:
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper, or ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
   2. Joints: Compression connection or AWS A5.8, BCuP silver braze.

C. PVC Pipe (For pipe less than 4 inch diameter): ASTM D 2241 SDR 17 for 250 psig rating.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, PVC.
   2. Joints: ASTM D 3139 compression gasket ring.

D. PVC Pipe: AWWA C900 Class 150:
   1. Fittings: Ductile or gray iron, AWWA C110, with mechanical joints.
   2. Joints: ASTM D3139 compression gasket ring.

E. Marking Tape (for plastic pipe): Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Water Service " in large letters

F. Trace Wire (for plastic pipe): 14 Ga. bare copper trace wire.

2.02 VALVES

A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

B. Gate Valves Up To 3 Inches:
   1. Brass or Bronze body, non-rising stem, inside screw, single wedge or disc, compression ends, with control rod, post indicator, valve key, and extension box.

C. Gate Valves 3 Inches and Over:
   1. AWWA C509, iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem with square nut, single wedge, resilient seat, flanged ends, control rod, post indicator, valve key, and extension box.

2.03 PIPE NIPPLES FOR SCREWED CONNECTIONS

A. Pipe Nipples for Screwed Connections Up to 3 Inches (75mm);
   1. Red Brass, Sch 80.ASTM B43

2.04 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Pipe Bedding Material: Sand or granular fill as specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

B. Pipe Cover Material: Structural fill under pavements, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction as specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

C. Pipe Cover Material: General fill under lawns as specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Concrete for Thrust Restraints: 2000 psi at 28 days.

B. Trace Wire for Non-metallic Pipe: 14 Gage bare copper wire.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SANITARY AND SAFETY HAZARDS

A. The operating routine shall include necessary protective measures to detect and remove or destroy any contaminant of concern or regulation that might enter the distribution system. Every precaution must be taken against the possibility of sewage contamination of the water in the distribution system. Water mains and sanitary sewers shall be constructed as far apart as practicable, and shall be separated by undisturbed and compacted earth. A minimum horizontal distance of ten feet shall be maintained between water lines and sewer lines or other sources of

contamination. Water lines and sewers shall not be laid in the same trench, except on the written approval of the Arkansas Department of Health. Water mains necessarily in close proximity to sewers shall be placed so that the bottom of the water line is at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer line at its highest point. If this distance must unavoidably be reduced, the water line or the sewer line shall be encased in watertight pipe with sealed watertight ends extending at least ten feet either side of the crossing. Any joint in the encasement pipe shall be mechanically restrained. The encasement pipe may be vented to the surface if carrying water or sewer under pressure. Where a water line must unavoidably pass beneath the sewer line, at least 18 inches of separation shall be maintained between the outside of the two pipes in addition to the preceding encasement requirement. Exceptions to this shall be approved in writing by the Arkansas Department of Health.

B. A minimum horizontal distance of three feet shall be maintained between water lines and other underground utilities of a non-sanitary nature (gas, electric, etc.). Exceptions to this shall be approved in writing by the Arkansas Department of Health.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.04 INSTALLATION - PIPE

A. Separation Of Water And Sewer Lines:
   1. Water and sewer lines shall have a 10'0" horizontal separation.
   2. Where water and sewer lines cross, an 18 inch vertical separation shall be made between the top of the lower pipe and the bottom of the upper pipe.
   3. The water line shall be above the sewer line if possible.

B. Install pipe to indicated elevation to within tolerance of 5/8 inches.

C. Install ductile iron piping and fittings in polyethylene encasement, per local utility company requirements, if any.

D. Install ductile iron piping and fittings to AWWA C600.

E. Route pipe in straight line.

F. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.

G. Install access fittings to permit disinfection of water system performed under Section 33 01 10.58.

H. Install trace wire for non-metallic pipe 6 inches above top of pipe. Pull trace wire up in valve and meter boxes.

I. Install marking tape 12" below finished grade in lawn areas and under walks; 6" below bottom of pavements.

3.05 INSTALLATION - VALVES, HYDRANTS, BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Provide a drainage pit with 6 cu. ft. of washed gravel. Encase elbow of hydrant in gravel to 6 inches above drain opening. Do not connect drain opening to sewer.

3.06 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide water service to utility company requirements with reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with bypass valves and sand strainer.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

C. Perform hydrostatic pressure and leakage test of the system to 225 psi. for not less than two (2) hours in accordance with AWWA C600. Repair leaks and re-test piping sections that fail the test.

D. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 31 13
SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE GRAVITY PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sanitary sewerage drainage piping, fittings, and accessories.

B. Connection of building sanitary drainage system to municipal sewers.

C. Cleanout access.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Exterior sanitary sewer system work is shown on the drawings and includes all pipe, manholes, fittings and other items required to provide service from 5 feet outside of building to tie in with local utility lines, unless shown otherwise.

1.04 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.

B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

C. Section 33 05 61 - Concrete Manholes.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.06 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2021.

B. ASTM A746 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe; 2018.

C. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.

D. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2009.

E. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals; 1998 (Reapproved 2005).

F. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2020.

G. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.

H. ASTM F1417 - Standard Practice for Installation Acceptance of Plastic Non-pressure Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air; 2011a.

I. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.

J. Little Rock Water Reclamamtion Authority Standards and Specifications, Latest Edition.

1.07 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.08 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories.

C. Tests: Pressure test results of sewer lines.

D. Project Record Documents:
   1. Record location of pipe runs, connections, manholes, cleanouts, and invert elevations.
   2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEWER PIPE MATERIALS

A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).

B. Cast Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM A74, service type, inside nominal diameter of 4 inches hub and spigot end.

C. Joint Seals for Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM C564 rubber gaskets.

D. Ductile Iron Pipe: ASTM A 746, Thicknes Class 50 or 51, with cement mortar lining, bell and spigot end.

E. Joint Seals for Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C111/A21.11; styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gaskets.

F. Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe: Ceramic epoxy coating equal to PROTECTO 401, by Induron.

G. PVC Pipe (for 4" pipe): ASTM D 3034 SDR 21 for 200 psig rating.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC.
   2. Joints: ASTM D 3213 push-on gasket.

H. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 3034, Type PSM, SDR26, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter of 6 inches, bell and spigot style gasketed joints.

I. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 3034, Type PSM, SDR35, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter of 8 inches to 15 inches, bell and spigot style gasketed joints.

J. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES

A. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, and other configurations required.

B. Cleanouts: Cleanout ferrule with plug shall be equal to Wade #8550 E.

2.03 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Pipe Bedding Material: Granular fill as specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

B. Pipe Cover Material: Structural fill under pavements,slabs-on-grade, and similar construction as specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

C. Pipe Cover Material: General fill under lawns as specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable code(s).

3.02 TRENCHING

A. Bottom Of Trenches: Remove and replace all unstable soil or rubble fill encountered at bottom of trench with thoroughly consolidated bedding material. Keep trench clear of water at all times. Allow 6 inches over-excavation for bedding under pipe.

B. Backfill around sides and to 6 inches over top of pipe with bedding for plastic pipes or cover fill for metallic pipe in 6" maximum lifts, tamp fill under pipe haunches and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.03 INSTALLATION - PIPE

A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.

B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
   1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.

C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

D. Connect to building sanitary sewer outlet and municipal sewer system .

3.04 INSTALLATION - CLEANOUTS

A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.

B. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad, with provision for cast iron riser.

C. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated.

D. Mount cleanout fellule in bell end of cast iron soil pipe riser level at finished grade. Install 4" cleanouts on 4" piping and 6" cleanouts on 6" and larger piping.

E. Secure cleanout top with a 2' diameter x 6" thick concrete pad at grade in lawn areas

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

C. Pressure Test: Test in accordance with ASTM F1417.

D. Deflection Test: After the sewer line has been laid and backfilled, the Contractor shall pull a mandrell through the line without a mechanical pulling device. The maximum deflection allowable shall not exceed 5 percent of the internal pipe diameter.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.